

## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents' opinions at the baghs' Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum's Civil Representatives' Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.

## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO ERDENE SOUM

### Geographical location of Erdene soum:

Gobi-Altai aimag's Erdene soum was established in 1924 and it was called Yost beesh khoshuu of Zasagt Khan aimag. The soum has 4 baugs namely Sangiin dalai, Tsetseg nuur, Tsagaan-Uul and Ulziit. According to the population census, it was established that it is ranked at 12<sup>th</sup> out of total 18 soums in population and at 1<sup>st</sup> in land size /excluding aimag's center/. Population density is one of the most scattered /1.1 person per ha/.

It is located on the southeastern side of Gobi-Altai aimag, 976 km from Ulaanbaatar city and 267 km from aimag's center. The soum borders with the People's Republic of China on its northern side and with Erdene, Biger and Chandmani soums on its western, northern and northeastern sides, and with Bayankhongor aimag's Bayan-Undur soum on its southern side.

According to ecological biogeographical complex mapping, Baatsagaan soum is part of the Mongol Altai Mountain Range's Khar Azarga-Gichgene Mountain Area (KH-14) and Altai Inner Gobi district of Altai Inner Gobi Desert Range (G-8).

Erdene soum is located in the Altai Mountain Range in terms of physiography and in southern side of Altai Mountain and Inner Gobi Range in terms of geomorphology. The territory is mostly high mountains and gobi, and suitable for animal husbandry.

The weather is dry and cool in summer and extremely cold in winter. Average temperature in January is recorded -16°C and in July is +18°C with an average wind speed of 5-10 m/s with an average total precipitation of 120-144 mm per annum.

### Current socio-economic situation of Erdene soum

*Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum*

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	4	4	4	4	4	4
Population	Individual	2180	2151	2179	2219	2327	2270
Birth rate	--	44	55	37	59	62	
Death rate	--	19	10	10	15	4	
Actual growth	--	25	45	27	44	58	
Population load	Percent	57.9	59.2	57	57.2	57	
Population density	Individual	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.1	0.1	0.1
Number of households	Number	583	576	590	607	627	633
Herders' households	--	327	348	353	394	364	364
Having energy source	--	313		309	321	273	217
Having TV set	--	276		289	291	268	206
Having a car	--	108		236	200	197	231
Having a truck	--			296	289	62	88
Having a motorcycle	--	159		323	301	340	394
Number of herders	Individual	680	713	727	699	637	544
Average number of households	Individual	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7	3.7
Number of registered unemployed	Individual	25	25	15	15	15	15
Number of livestock	Thousand heads	174.62	205	249.81	280.44	251.8	244.42
Camel	Thousand heads	1.75	1.78	2.18	2.47	2.7	5.09
Horse	Thousand heads	2.44	3	3.64	4.54	5.04	1.60
Cattle	Thousand heads	0.73	0.93	1.28	1.54	1.82	2.60
Sheep	Thousand heads	32.31	38.04	48.01	54.89	51.15	48.31

Goat	Thousand heads	137.39	161.26	194.71	217.01	191.1	186.82
Number of breeding animals	Thousand heads	58310	68580	76828	96700	108033	104850
Number of safely-grown offspring	Thousand heads	46.61	66.29	71.69	87.94	82.8	48.12
Colt	Thousand heads	0.22	0.24	0.3	0.36	0.4	0.34
Foal	Thousand heads	0.4	0.67	0.76	0.97	0.93	0.68
Calf	Thousand heads	0.19	0.27	0.38	0.46	0.48	0.42
Lamb	Thousand heads	9.6	12.43	14.12	19.07	18.48	12.43
Kid	Thousand heads	36.73	52.68	56.14	67.08	62.51	34.24
Percent of offspring growth	Number	93.6	47.3	97.8	99.5	95.1	91.3
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	5.77	1.22	1.05	0.04	7.34	0.87
<b>Cultivated land area:</b>	Hectare	0.7	1.2	5	4	2	
Potato	--	0.3	1.2	3	2	1	
Vegetables	--			0.2		0.5	
Hay and fodder	Tons	225	62	731.7	5	0	40
<b>Harvested:</b>	--	0.9	4.5	36	5	7.2	
Potato	--	0.5	4.5	24	3	5	
Vegetables	--	0.2		6	1	1.1	
Industrial production	Thousand tugrigs						2
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors	Number						
Information on general education schools		1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of schools	--	384	434	433	426	417	463
- number of students	--	1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of kindergartens	--	135	178	158	163	158	100
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	--						72
-Dormitory dwellers	--	5	6	5	3	3	2
Recorded crimes	--						
Local budget income, including financial supports/ or donations	Thousand tugrigs	1,796,954					

### PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment

#### Strategic objectives of the local development plan.

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.
2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget, investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.

3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.
4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,
5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,
6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.
7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Erdene soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

## ISSUES AND ANALYSES

### *SWOT analysis on Erdene soum's current environmental condition*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>There is a unique natural zone formation, involving multi-type landscape within the vast territory.</p> <p>It is a place of natural beauty, representing a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>49% of the total territory of Erdene soum belongs to the "A" zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</p> <p>The total heat temperature for plant growth is high. Bayantooroi village is located over a low plateau, within an area with adequate access to water resources.</p>	<p>There is very little number of partnerships which could own and protect certain types of natural resources on a basis of a relevant contract, and there is no established monitoring, inventory or registration system of natural resources.</p> <p>There is inadequate mechanism and tools for fixing and collecting fees and compensation for use of land and natural resources.</p> <p>There is no effective system for registration and monitoring of natural resource rights.</p> <p>Saxaul is commonly used as a fuel.</p> <p>Implementation of the land and environmental legislation is poor.</p>

<p>There are Zakhui and Zarman gobi provided with biologically important oases.</p> <p>PA-BAT model with fresh air (Protected Areas Benefits Assessment Tool): To carry out the KBA of protected areas and areas of biological significance of the aimags and soums involved in the project, with the involvement of the local professional organizations such as environment departments, land management offices, hydrological and meteorological agencies, and professional inspection departments.</p> <p>TESSA template (Toolkit for Ecosystem Service Site-based Assessment): To</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>carry out the KBA of the 4 ENSURE project sites with the participation of the local government and the local residents;</li> <li>Develop TESSA model for 4 fields with the participation of local government and communities</li> </ul>	<p>In the Trans-Altai gobi &amp; desert region, there is almost no precipitation, but strong winds, dryness and drought are dominant.</p> <p>There is lack of water resources, water resources tend to deplete due to global climate change, resulting in poor quality of drinking water.</p> <p>Pastureland vegetation is sparse and poor. In addition, it is overgrazed due to lack of overgrazing management mechanism. Pastureland forage capacity is low.</p> <p>The use of pasture and saxaul forest fund is poorly regulated with no contract. Saxaul forest is used without registration and monitoring, and there is no modern production and equipment for fuel substitution and heating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Due to the high altitude of the soum center, altitude sickness and cardiovascular disease are common among the population. The summer is too dry and hot.</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Risks and Hazards
<p>There is opportunity to foster sustainable and green development approaches compatible to the diversity of the local natural zones and landscapes, and revitalize the environmental conservation traditions. In line, it is possible to develop economic sectors such as tourism by introducing proper management of places of natural beauty, and the world's rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>There is opportunity to develop foreign and domestic cooperation using the reputation and advantages of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</p> <p>Relying on Bayan tooroi village (means the rich poplar), it is also possible to operate small &amp; medium enterprises to grow fruits, berries, vegetables, etc.</p> <p>The territory of Erdene soum is rich with renewable solar and wind energy sources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>	<p>Valuable, very rare and endangered species are at risk of extinction if biologically and ecologically important areas are not protected.</p> <p>There is a risk of extensive desertification if the number of livestock is not adjusted to the carrying capacity of the pastures by establishing pasture use and protection agreements, and introducing proper norms and economic mechanisms to regulate overgrazing.</p> <p>Desertification is likely to be subject to ecological and economic risks unless an agreement is signed with each landowner and user for conservation, greenery, afforestation, and forest management to promote efficient urban development, industry, and entrepreneurship.</p> <p>Saxaul forests are in danger of extinction due to desertification if the policy of replacing saxaul fuels with briquettes and gases is not implemented.</p> <p>Failure to implement integrated land, saxaul forest and water management will jeopardize conservation and sustainable development.</p> <p>There is a risk of water scarcity and pollution if water protection zones are not planned and established.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li></li> </ul>

SWOT analysis on Erdene soum's current socio-economic situation

Advantages	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General policy and good management of Soum's local government</li> </ul> <p>There are two centralized settlements: the soum center and Bayantooroi village.</p> <p>The soum is provided with adequate manpower resources.</p> <p>The level of education of the population is quite high.</p>	<p>Sustainable and green development approaches and methods have not been effectively integrated into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning.</p> <p>Final resolution of relations regarding the registration, privatization, and leasing of movable and immovable property rights funded by the budgeted and/or project organizations is very slow.</p>

<p>The local residents are sufficiently hardworking people. Erdene soum is a place of natural beauty rich with valuable rare animals and plants.</p> <p>There is a large reserve of livestock products and raw materials. The soum is connected to the integrated power supply system. It is located in the area with sufficient renewable solar and wind energy resources. There is a big reserve of raw materials for constructions and buildings.</p> <p>People in this area have resources and traditional experience for land cultivation. There are a lot of agricultural raw materials to develop small and medium enterprises. The natural berries (for example, Nitraria) are extensively grown in this area. The project "Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment" for fostering the green development and the project of World Vision International are currently being implemented in Erdene soum.</p> <p>There are sufficient resources and traditional experience in farming and fruit growing. There are 2 irrigation systems provided with agricultural engineering facilities. The local citizens are highly motivated, work hard, and are able to withstand natural risks.</p> <p>People are starting with small and medium enterprises and services, and they have quite high initiative for further development. Herders' children are still interested in higher education. Social infrastructure services such as hospitals and schools are developing and low pressure heating is already available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There has been laid the foundation for development of communication and information technology.</li> </ul>	<p>Herders are not sufficiently motivated to establish small and medium enterprises and/or make joint investments with the accumulated cash, and their capacity to find common ground is weak. Herders haven't yet learnt how to make a joint investment.</p> <p>There is a lack of market-based economic mechanisms for regulating and monitoring the use of public properties, such as pastures, forests, watery points, public lands, etc. The regulatory contractual legislation is not in place.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are at the beginning level, there is no business center to provide professional management for business economy, the sales of products manufactured by the citizens are limited, and product development and expansion are not sustainable due to the lack of developed marketing tools.</p> <p>Planning for human resource and capacity development is insufficient. The issue of owning private land and other real estate has not been fully resolved for all households and citizens. Herd structure is lost, livestock productivity is not fully utilized, and processing equipment is inadequate. Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate and interest rates are high. Livestock yields are not fully utilized. Roads are poorly developed and there is no high-speed internet. It is geographically remote from large markets such as Ulaanbaatar, aimag centers, and border crossings, and a domestic market capacity is small.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are starting, but marketing development and capacity are weak, and the number of branded products is few.</p> <p>There is a lack of business facilities suitable for business and economic development. There is no business information center to provide professional management of the business economy, and marketing tools are not developed. Most of the foods and goods are imported from Ulaanbaatar, which is more than 1,000 km away. Agricultural products are not usually processed into final products, and consequently, the competitiveness at the market is low.</p> <p>Herders have not yet made the transition to the modern form of farming arrangement and property management.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system. Local budgets are inadequate. Livestock yields are not fully utilized and processing equipment is inadequate. Road communication is poorly developed. Development of communication and information technology is also weak. The soum center is located at the altitude of 2,300 meters above sea level and is located within an unsuitable urban development zone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural production is directly dependent on the nature and climate conditions. It is unsuitable to conduct agricultural production without irrigation. The frequency of droughts and winter hardships (dzud) has increased, and the climate change has begun to affect.</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>

<p>It is possible to develop Erdene soum as a national standard soum adapted to the natural and climatic conditions of the Trans-Altai gobi.</p> <p>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials sufficient to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>It is possible to produce local brand products relying on the traditional knowledge and technology.</p> <p>It should be preferred to develop small and medium enterprises and business-economy adapted to the local market conditions.</p> <p>It is possible to provide the local people with proper management and marketing skills and tools, improve their competitiveness, and establish a sales and cost network.</p> <p>Relying on the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, it is possible to develop tourism and handicrafts, and develop foreign relations being connected to the enterprise network.</p> <p>Issues related to supporting the social and economic development of people living in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area can be addressed in the Buffer Zone Plan and resolved.</p> <p>Salt from the Buur Lake which is located on the northwest of the Eej Khairkhan mountain can be used properly for food production, health and household use.</p>	<p>Without optimal integration of the sustainable and green development approaches and methods into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning, there is a risk that the ecological and economic vulnerabilities will continue, the investment will be inefficient, and the social and economic conditions will be unstable. If small and medium enterprises are not developed due to the disadvantages of being remote from Ulaanbaatar, aimag center, and border point, the current situation of using poor quality products will remain long due to the high transport costs and poor transportation conditions.</p> <p>If livestock fodder bases and resources are not strengthened, there is a risk that direct dependence on the nature and climate will continue, leading to livestock losses, property and economic damages, and increasing poverty.</p> <p>If a management approach to adapt the livestock number to the pasture carrying capacity as well as to the drought and dzud frequency is not introduced, it could result in increased desertification and loss of herders' labor and resources.</p> <p>Competitiveness at the market will remain weak unless the agricultural products are recycled to produce final products and marketing is developed.</p> <p>If the immovable properties like the state and locally-owned water points, pens and cattle-sheds built in the remote pastures are not leased, there is a risk that they will be abandoned ownerless, plundered and destroyed.</p> <p>Without establishing a business information center to provide professional management of the business economy and introducing proper marketing activities and tools, there is a risk that the business economy will stagnate without production of value-added products, but with decrease of herders' income and workplaces.</p> <p>There is a risk that the saxaul forest resources will continue to be adversely affected if the soum center and Bayan tooroi village are not connected into the centralized heating system and the use of briquettes are not introduced.</p> <p>If small and medium enterprises are not developed and the local residents don't learn to produce consumer goods for own needs, there is a risk that the problem will remain due to remoteness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the agricultural production is not regulated through proper climate change mitigation and adaptation policies and management, there is a risk that the local production will be affected with both economic crisis and desertification.</li> </ul>
---	--

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Erdene soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

### *Trends of Erdene soum's local development plan*

Background	Types and trends of planning to diversify the economy and improve the quality of life of the population	Types and trends of planning to protect the environment and improve land resource management	Types and trends of planning to improve the competitiveness of agriculture and forestry
<p>Environmental and territorial conditions of Erdene soum, appropriateness assessment of resource and capacity, knowledge of traditional farming</p>	<p>1. Traditional animal husbandry remains a priority in economic diversification. Goats and sheep continue to have a dominant role in animal husbandry.</p> <p>It needs to further develop a camel breeding, reduce the number of goats and sheeps Herders will transition to farming based on the quantity and type of livestock and study production structure, economy and legal relations of animal husbandry.</p> <p>It is required to expand and develop fruit and vegetable farming Develop SMEs in light and food industry.</p> <p>2. Transition to optimum space management to create safe environment by improving the access and supply of engineering network, and infrastructure.</p> <p>3. Communities and herders to change their lifestyle to green way, make greener environment and learn to use the resource in more efficient and effective way.</p>	<p>1. Protect and put the state-owned land and other resources into the economic circulation based on the participation and suggestions of the citizens, and transfer to the system of keeping the land resource under the authority and monitoring of the local self-governing bodies.</p> <p>2. Adjust the number of livestock to the grazing capacity and officiate contractual relations for pasture and other land usage.</p> <p>3. Learn adaptation management to mitigate the effects of climate change.</p> <p>4. Adjust the number of pastoral livestock to pasture's carrying capacity, use pastureland in organized groups, and transfer to contractual legal relations.</p>	<p>1. Establish a veterinary system to ensure the health and safety of animals.</p> <p>2. Establish and operate an institution to introduce and develop the territorial development marketing and management.</p> <p>3. Introduce production and technology in agriculture and forestry which are compatible to the sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. Develop forestry and establish a market for seedling production including seedlings intended for protected forest strips.</p> <p>5. Create more work places and new businesses in water supply sector in compliance with market principles</p>
<p>Sufficient resource of animal husbandry and agricultural raw materials, the soum's domestic demand for light and food industry products</p>	<p>In the frame of economic diversification, small and medium light and food industries will be diversified and developed. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Briquette and saxaul fuel substitute plant</li> <li>-Feed &amp; fodder SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs for producing milk and dairy products</li> <li>-SMEs of meat products,</li> <li>-By-products processing SMEs,</li> <li>-Leather processing SMEs</li> <li>-Fruit and vegetable processing SMEs</li> <li>-Greenhouse SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs of bakery products,</li> <li>-Craft SMEs</li> <li>-Wool processing and wool garment manufacturing SMEs;</li> <li>-SMEs for manufacturing and repair of sewn and textile garments;</li> <li>-SMEs of artificial soils and organic fertilizers;</li> <li>-SMEs for auto repair and maintenance</li> <li>-SME of construction materials;</li> <li>-SMEs for repairing and servicing electrical appliances and plumbing;</li> <li>-Road, construction and maintenance SMEs.</li> </ul>	<p>5. Indicate the location, size and designation zone for the small and medium enterprise development area in the local development plan, develop the schemes of engineering facilities and networks such as clean and consumption water pipelines, heating and sewerage, etc. to create primary conditions for industrial development.</p>	<p>1. Change human development capacity and attitudes, and improve competitiveness</p> <p>2. Eliminate vulnerability of the area's remoteness and meet the soum's domestic needs by developing SMEs in various areas, compete with the consumption of transported food and goods, and create jobs, income and savings in the local area.</p>



<p>Erdene soum has many places of natural beauty which serve a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species including the World-renowned Gobi bear, Wild camel, Snow leopard, Wild sheep, Ibex, etc. There is the Great Gobi SPA that can adequately advertise Erdene soum to the World.</p>	<p>Start to develop new intensive tourism sector in the frame of economic diversification</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Expand protected areas.</li> <li>2. Develop and implement a buffer zone management plan.</li> <li>3. Protected area management will be implemented in integration with the value of ecosystem services.</li> <li>4. Improve the protection management of protected areas and areas with rare and endangered species</li> <li>5. Develop community-based tourism and handicrafts relying on the achievements and outcomes of the protection of special protected areas,.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Transfer to the form of management and organization to protect special protected areas with the participation of the local citizens.</li> <li>2. Introduce solid fuel to replace saxual forest</li> </ol>
---	---	--	---

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Erdene soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.
2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
1. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
2. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
3. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
4. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.
5. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).

Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
18.2 and 18.1.1 of the Law on administrative and territorial units of Mongolia and their management, 20.1.1, 20.2.1 and 20.2.2 of the Land Law; Provision 59.1 of the General Administrative Law.	On the scale of whole soum's territory, approve and implement the act of administrative norms for land use, actions, inactions or activities which result in land relations, land legislation, integrated land management policy and principles, development, approval and monitoring of land management plan for any purpose, type and form of use.	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration
Article 6 of the Law on Land Fees.	Manage the state-owned land by property rights, economic incentives and tools in compatibility with the specifics of the soum; determine the coefficients for calculating the land fees and damages; determine, approve and implement numerical values of the coefficients, develop a methodology for its calculation and demarcation of boundaries of lands for use;	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration

*Planning of environmental protection projects and activities*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10: 4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:	Measures to include: - ecologically important areas in state special protected areas, - areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas	3 areas covering 314.3 thousand hectares of land in total are to be included in SSPA, Areas with unique ecosystems are to be taken under special local protection.	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:	Work to develop management plans for the Great Gobi PA and other protected areas as well as for their buffer zones	Management plans for above 3 PAs and their buffer zone	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	At least, 5 natural resources' community management partnerships	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger

Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Change soum's pasture use regulations based on land relations	procedure	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Land officer, CRM, Office, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law, 4.19.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 27	Develop and introduce a methodology for calculating ecosystem service fees based on land quality and economic assessments.		2020-2027	Soum Governor's Land officer, CRM, Office, Natural ranger, Agricultural department
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Introduce improved briquettes into consumption	Briquette production SME-1	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Land officer, CRM, Office, Natural ranger
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Projects and measures to connect industrial enterprises in urban areas and settlements to central heating	Soum center, Bayan Tooroi village 2 locations in total.	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Land officer, CRM, Office, Natural ranger
	Introduce improved briquettes into consumption to replace the demand for saxaul forest fuel	Briquette production SME-1 improved stove-500 pcs.	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Land officer, CRM, Office, Natural ranger
Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Land officer, CRM, Office, Natural ranger

*Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Government Resolution No. 17 of 1997; 4.3.2 of the "State policy on population development" approved by the Government Resolution No. 261 of 2016.	Organize genealogy training at soum and bagh levels and provide professional consulting services	Every household	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, Officer in charge of family and demographic issues, Social workers, hospitals and schools
	Print and distribute in all bagh centers posters and brochures demonstrating the importance of genealogy and the dangers of inbreeding.	cultural center and hospital	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, Officer in charge of family and demographic issues, Social workers, hospitals and schools
"State policy on public health": 4.2.6. "State policy on population development": 3.3	Improving public health services will ensure the average annual population growth, and mean life expectancy for men will increase up to 70, and for women up to 78.	2.1 %	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of rural population among the total population	50 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of the middle and wealthy middle class among total population	60 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population in the labor age population	68 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	
	Develop SMEs and the agricultural sector to reduce unemployment	Will be reduced down to 4.0%.	2021-2022	
	Poverty percent will be reduced from 43% to 6.4% as a result of providing citizens with land, other property and jobs.	Will be reduced from current 43% to 6.4%.	2021-2022	

	Income inequality indicator	Points -3	2021-2022	
3.2.2 of the "State policy on population development".	Form a psychological attitude to welcome newcomers to the soum, and build rental apartments for 24 households designated for migrant public servants, such as teachers, doctors, etc.		2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Build and supply modern comfortable apartments for at least 60 households in the soum center and Bayantooroi village		2021-2022	
	Build and expand a centralized boiler house to supply the ger areas with utilities		2021-2022	
4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.3.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Grant lands for family needs to citizens and herders free, and provide them with real estate such as apartments to reduce migration due to natural disasters such as droughts and dzuds.	Every year	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
			2021-2022	

*Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
5.3.7 and 5.5.1 of the 5.5.2 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".  Order A /136 of the Labor Minister and Order A /271 of the Minister of Education and Science.	Develop a program and plan to train and develop citizens and herders, approve procedures on preparation and functions of teacher-trainers	Soum CRM's decision -1	1st quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, agricultural department, specialist in charge of social issues
	Conduct step-by-step trainings among poor households with involvement of professional psychologists to eliminate their psychological unpreparedness to overcome difficulties and backwardness in knowledge and information. Provide them with ability to properly manage money and property, change their attitudes, and develop and implement household budgets.	Target groups	Every year	
	Organize various events intended to lift poor families and citizens out of poverty shock, create a motivation in them to get out of poverty, and socialize them by involving in all-type art and sport competitions, shows, entertainments or "sightseeing" tours.	Target groups	Every year	
	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for poor households in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.11 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Develop and implement poverty alleviation measures to provide social welfare and services to each household living below the poverty line by conducting a demand, capacity, and feasibility study, and a SWOT analysis.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
5.5.13 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Provide opportunity to be engaged in production and services, grant small loans, provide other type financial support, and issue a loan guarantee from the soum to poor people who have acquired knowledge and skills through training.	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.2 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty". State policy on education: 2.1.5.	Prevent discrimination against children from poor families, provide policy support for well-educated children to attend university, and render financial assistance including financial guarantee, etc.	Target groups	Every year	

5.5.12 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”. 3.2.2 and 4.5.6 of the “Mongolian Herder” National Program.	In order to provide conditional welfare support as food vouchers and other similar benefits, it needs to enforce them to be engaged in socially useful works such as planting vegetables in the yard, combing goats on a contract basis, milking and processing dairy products, etc. Then, an account will be opened on their names to keep the earned income.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
	Establish a soum’s livestock turnover herd to restock impoverished households and individuals with aspirations to get out of poverty and people with few animals, and take measures to restore livestock on a rotating basis.	Target groups	Every year	
	Approve and implement procedures for restocking impoverished ex-herders by employing as assistant-herder in households with large herds to protect them from labor exploitation	CRM’s decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.3.1 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Grant poor households a land for family needs or a land designated for fruit and vegetable farming in organized manner in the form of project, and provide with essential infrastructure such as water supply, energy, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
5.4.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide a vocational training for poor households and citizens, mediate for job placement in companies and SMEs, and set their salaries and bonuses above the minimum of living standards	CRM’s decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Implement comprehensive activities to provide opportunity to run skills-based production and services, small loans, and other type financial support to people and households at risk of poverty;	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.9 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Approve procedures on running home-based production and services, providing financial support, and establishing a service network intended to reduce disease-induced poverty	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, hospitals, women’s, elders and youth & children’s organizations
	Support the participation and cooperation of families, communities and NGOs in providing comprehensive physical and psychological treatment and socialization of impoverished citizens suffering from alcoholism and drug addiction	Target groups	Every year	
5.2.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Establish all types of SMEs to create jobs	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
4.3.8 of the “State policy on population development”.	Organize activities such as home-based self-employment, land allocation, housing for consultants, providing public services at home, hiring as consultants, providing food assistance, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, schools, hospitals and NGOs

*Health sector projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
"State policy on public health": 2.4.4.8.	Implement projects and measures to expand and renovate the health service facilities of the hospitals of the soum center and increase investment in specialized hospital facilities	2 locations	2021-2027	Soum CRM, governor, hospital manager
"State policy on public health": 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects to improve drinking water supply of the soum center residents, and provide with equipment for treating and supplying drinking water which meets relevant hygienic standards.	Complete equipment	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
"State policy on public health": 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and measures to bring medical services closer to citizens and herders, improve medical equipment, and build a local small-scale hospital in the center of bagh	With 2-4 beds	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
State policy on public health: 4.2.1.	Develop and implement a training program to improve public health development and capacity, and improve health education; organize at-noon parties and public events, and operate information boards and stands in all bagh centers	10 pcs of complex advertisement materials	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
2.4.1.9, 4.4.2 and 4.1.8 of the "State policy on public health".	1. Establish and operate a freelance functional structure to implement measures to ensure human and animal health and disinfection, elimination and prevention of animal-to-human communicable diseases by a unified policy and management; establish a database on the location of disease outbreaks.	Governor's decision-1	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer
State policy on public health: 4.1.13.	Expand domestic consumption of healthy, safe and organic eco-foods produced by the traditional pastoral animal husbandry; prepare the kindergarten and school lunches and the medical food from the soum and locality, promote health benefits, and reduce the consumption of GMO products.	3 organizations	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, schools and kindergartens, State health inspector, Agricultural Department
State policy on public health: 4.2.4.	Introduce a psychological treatment and services to get rid of bad habits and prevent stress	Tagrget groups	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
"State policy on public health: 4.3.6.	Construct buildings and facilities for safe storage and disposal of toxic and radioactive chemicals, bacterial cultures, medical and other hazardous wastes released by the hospitals of the soum center	2 facilities		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State Health Inspector

Education and culture projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
Provision 4.4.1, article 4.1 of the "State Policy on Education"	Provide consulting services on entrepreneurship, business management and professional technology to herders and citizens in accordance with the directions set out in this plan	For 200 individuals	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, hospital, state health inspector
4.4.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Develop a training program on providing professional orientations which meet the needs of the soum's economy and SMEs, and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues

"State policy on education": 6.1.	Develop a training program to provide professional orientations essential for the needs of supporting herder households, and protecting pastures, water, forests, and animals and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
--------------------------------------	--	--	-----------	---

**Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs**

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum's "Business Development Center" 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors' partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project ("Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment")	1 charter or procedure, Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum's CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators
Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services.	Establish a soum's "Business Development Center", introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs' Citizens' Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events.		4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum's "Business Development Center" to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum's local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum's business and marketing, and an action plan of the "Business Development Center".	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.8 of the "State policy on herders"	Support the issue of providing the soum's "Business Development Center" with training tools and equipment.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum's "Business Development Center"	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services, natural resources, historical and cultural values; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"Green development policy": 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum's food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"Green development policy": 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum's scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with "Irvs Enterprise" International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders"	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	
	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	



Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the "Fruits Berries" National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business , and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	
	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
3.5.1.3 of the "Mongolian livestock" National Program	Establish a small slaughterhouse in the center of Bayantooroi village	1 enterprise	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.2 of the "Program supporting production of construction materials"	Support and develop construction materials' industry on such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	
"National program on supporting small and medium enterprises": 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	

### Objective and activity of "Business development center"

The "Business Development Center" defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing.

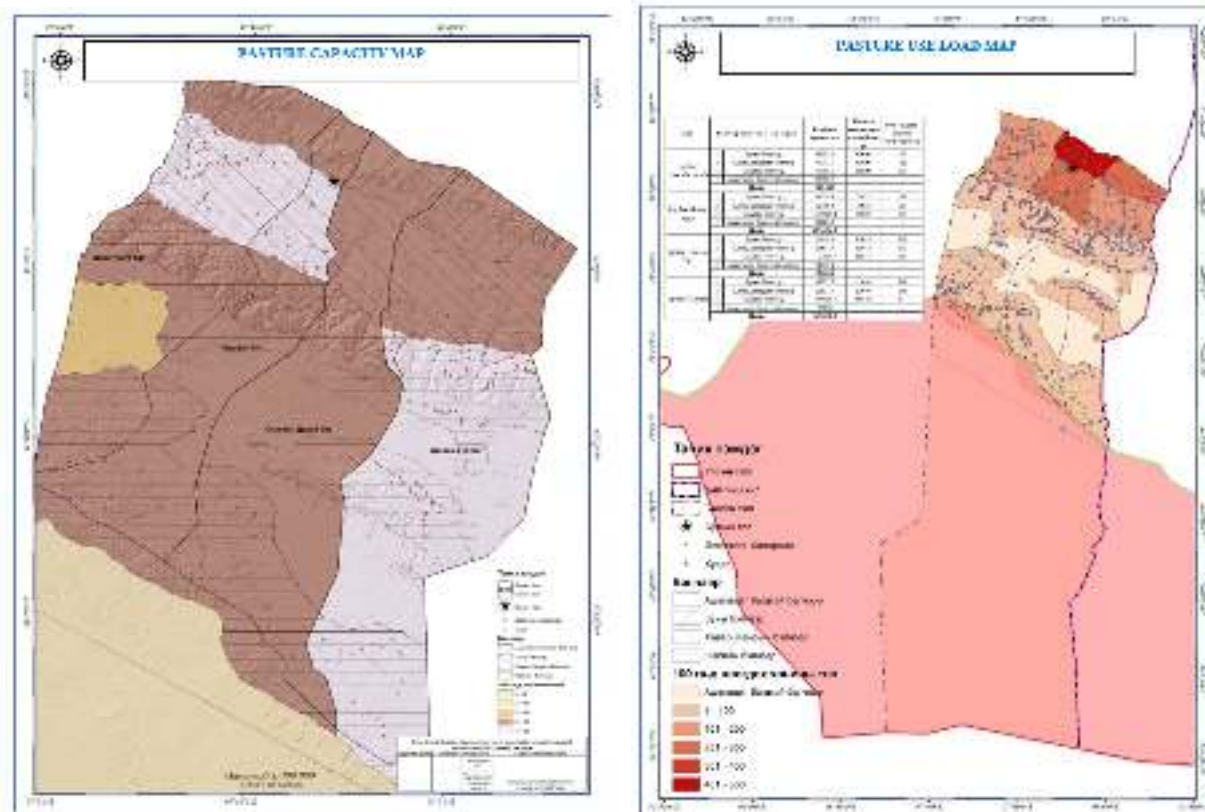
The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum's officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and women's organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

*Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum's "Business Development Center"*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
2	Provision 2.2.1 of the "State policy on herders"	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the "State"	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders,	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors,	2020-2021

	policy on food and agriculture”	rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Agricultural department and its specialists	
4	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the “State policy on herders”.	Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum’s CRM, Bagh’s Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5		Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Soum’s CRM, Bagh’s Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
6	2.1.2 of the “State policy on herders”	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
7	2.2.5 of the “State policy on herders”	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
8	2.1.3 of the “State policy on herders”	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the “Mongolian livestock” program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
11	3.4.4.1 of the “Mongolian livestock” program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor’s office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

The number of livestock was drastically reduced by 33.54% of total livestock in 2009-2010 and it has been constantly growing since then. Unfortunately, the number once again collapsed by 10.2% in 2018 and by 2.9% in 2019. In 2017, around 280.4 thousand heads of livestock was recorded in the census and it was the most livestock recorded since 1970. It was 244.4 thousand heads of livestock in 2019. The fodder reserve was determined on the basis of data of the vegetation research and pasture photo monitoring collected from the Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography Department. Using the crop date, seasonal fodder reserve, grazing capacity and the volume was estimated in accordance with “General Method to Estimate Grazing Capacity” approved by Joint Ordinance No.A/422 of the Minister of Environment and Tourism, A/250 of the Minister of Food, Agriculture and Light Industry and A/113 of Director of the National Statistics Committee



The measures to be taken for pastureland have been sorted by their durations such as the short-term 2 year plan, and the long-term plan which covers the remaining 5 years and the years after. The short-term plan includes capacity building and motivation of herders on the proper use of pasture land with techniques such as alternating between areas. Actions will be implemented to reduce the grazing capacity and protect the pasture land.

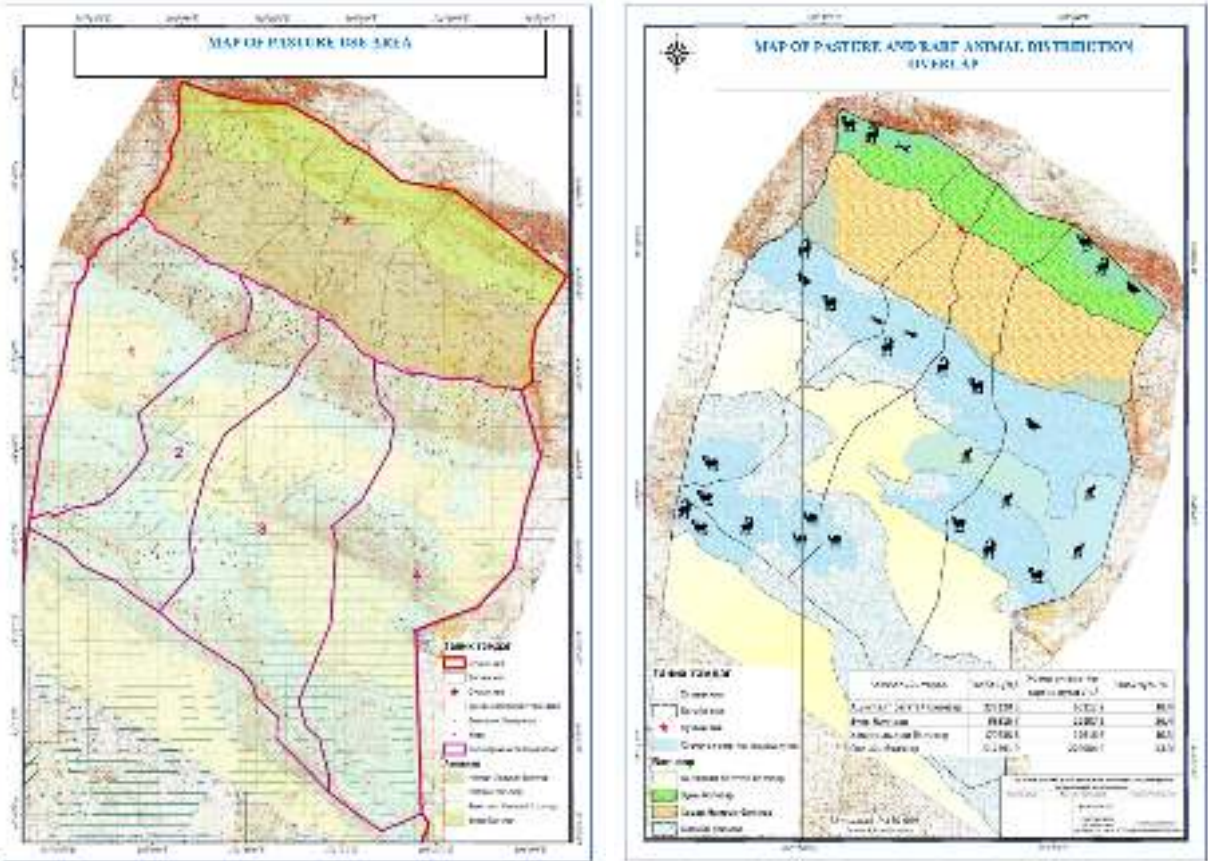
Pastureland management activities are planned as measures to be implemented over the next 2 years, measures to be taken in the medium term, and as sustainable measures to be implemented for the remaining 5 years.

The main issues to be addressed in the plan are:

1. To approve the Procedures on including issues of pasture's land relations and allotment in the annual land management plan in compatibility with the specifics of the soum's natural and territorial resources and conditions.
2. Develop, approve and implement pasture management plan
3. To develop methodologies and issue decisions on implementing the provision 50.1.1 of the Land Law;
4. To motivate and empower herders and organize an experience-learning tour to implement measures intended to optimize herd structure and maintain the number of animal heads at the proper level.
5. To establish an organization to protect herders' interests and ensure their participation in the implementation and management of pastureland.

As a result of long-term pastureland management, the herders will shift into group organization, and start to use the pastures in seasonal rotation in compatibility with the pasture carrying capacity. Besides, the assessment of pasture restoration capacity will be improved; the number of animal heads will decrease to some extent, resulting in proper pastureland load.

The provision 52.2 of the Land Law stipulates that the soum governors may provide a group of herders with certain winter and spring pastures in accordance with a relevant contract, based on the proposal of the bagh Citizens' Public Meeting, taking into account the specifics of the region, pasture use traditions, and a land carrying capacity. Based on this, in the first priority, the group organization shall be introduced at the pastures used in winter-spring seasons.



Plan of management and organizational measures to be implemented in the frame of pastureland management

No.	Policy and legal basis	Measures and activities	Decision maker and facilitator	Term	Responsible organization and officials
1	Provision 3.1.1 of the "State Policy on Herders"; provisions 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program; Provisions 6.2, 50.1.1, 52.1 and 52.2 of the Land Law; Provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve procedures on establishing pasture use groups and pasture management measures by including in the soum's land management plan.	A relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of the soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
2	Provisions 3.1.1 and 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; Provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" Program and provision 52.4 of the Land Law.	To approve procedures on demarcation, use and protection of the soum pasture's seasonal schedule	To approve procedures on use and protection of boundaries based on the resolution of the soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger

3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture", 50.1.1 of the Land Law, and provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve the amount of costs to be borne by herders and livestock owners in implementation of measures to prevent the destruction of pasture vegetation, soil erosion, dehydration, pollution and poisoning due to natural and human factors.	Relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
4	Provision 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	To establish a soum's "Association of Pasture Users" with a function to protect the interests of pastureland user groups and deal with government organizations on issues of production and sale of livestock products.	Soum's "APUs" established on the initiative of herders	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Agricultural department
5	2.1.2, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State policy on Food and Agriculture". Provision 3.4.1.3 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program, 62.1 of the Land Law, and provisions 3.2.11-13 and 4.2.3 of the Law on Environmental Protection	To implement the methodologies and instructions to compensate for damage to the environment and land in case it has been confirmed that the pastureland use has exceeded the established norms and the maximum permissible limits, based on the conclusion of the pastureland inspection expert.	Governor's decision on implementing the conclusion of pastureland inspection expert.	Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
6	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"; 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 52.5 and 52.6 of the Land Law.	If any herder household engaged in pastoral livestock breeding expresses its interest in reducing the number and type of livestock and being engaged in high-yield intensive livestock breeding, the soum governor needs to appoint a working group to support the issue with policy and management, and approve the functions of the working group. Then, a design of internal land management with intensive farming business plan will be developed.		Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
7	3.3.8 and 2.2.4 of the "State policy on herders".	Approve community and herder development programs, and a program on preparing teacher-trainers, as well as procedures for implementing these programs	To be approved by the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Head of Governor's Office, Soum's Agricultural department and its staffs
8	3.1.3.2 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program.	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	Decision on concluding a contract is to be issued by a soum and/or bagh governor, or by the project	2021-2022	Head of Governor's Office, Bagh governors, Agricultural department and its staffs
9	2.2.4, 2.3.3, 3.1.4, 3.2.1, and 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	Establish a "Marketing Association" with specialized activity which will promote product development and support a sales network for agricultural products, handicrafts and traditional commodities produced in the soum.	It is to be decided at the meeting of founders and/or establishers	Beginning from 2021	Soum businesses and entrepreneurs, herders, and individuals specialized in marketing
10		Involve herders and local community in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experience in production of value-added animal origin products and establishment of cost chains	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2027	Officer in charge of SME
11	3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders".	Organize business trips for local community and herders to learn the experience from intensive livestock farming, pig and poultry farms, and fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
12		Support herders and local community by providing with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs (national, aimag or soum scale) and/or in domestic and overseas events and trips.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME



13		To learn the experience of using, protecting and improving lands, pastures and hayfields.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
14	3.2.2 of the "State Policy on Herders". Order A/136 of the Minister of Education and Science; Order A/271, 2013 of the Labor Minister.	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for herders and citizens in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME, Officer in charge of Agriculture

*Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes	Responsible organization and persons	Term of implementation
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum's CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021
4	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture". 2.1.9 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture's carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law on Soil Protection and Prevention of Desertification.	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh CPMs and soum' CRMs for each pasture use section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Soum CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021 2022-2026 and further
7	Provisions 50.1 and 50.1.4 of the Land Law; 6.1 and 6.1.3 of the Law on Fauna; 17.1 of the Environmental protection law.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens' Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum's CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021

*Erdene soum's herd turnover plan for 2020-2029*

Anima type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	48661	20.3	51184	24.6	51529	25.3	51928	26.0
Goat	181710	75.7	145158	69.8	140103	68.9	135850	68.0

Cattle	1648	0.7	1924	0.9	1964	1.0	2000	1.0
Horse	5172	2.2	5800	2.8	5886	2.9	5998	3.0
Camel	2696	1.1	3753	1.8	3851	1.9	3992	2.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>239887</b>		<b>207819</b>		<b>203333</b>		<b>199768</b>	

The types and quantity of raw materials that can be continuously supplied by the soum's livestock were calculated for the next 10 years using herd turnover predictions.

Assuming the plan goes according to the model developing using herd turnover predictions and introduce new technology in animal husbandry with skilled management, Erdene soum can supply 376.01 tons of meat, 235.75 tons of milk, 83.9 tons of wool, 16245 hides and 14943 byproducts from sheep husbandry alone in 2020. Furthermore, the number can steadily be at 80.5-85.5 tons of wool, 308.8-319.1 tons of meat, 230.2-243.8 tons of milk, 15620-16225 hides and 14354-14655 by products.

Goat husbandry is capable of supplying 1193.2 tons of meat, 1426.1 tons of milk, 91.0 tons of cashmere, 69537 pieces of hides and 62497 byproducts in 2020. In the future, it can produce 78.63-59.68 tons of cashmere, 867.6-667.3 tons of meat, 1399.8-1113.3 tons of milk and 60340-47987 hides per year.

Erdene soum has 45 ha land for haymaking. According to the statistic data, the soum harvested 23 tons of fodder in 2015 which all of them were green fodder. The number rocketed to 395 tons of fodder prepared in 2019. The hays prepared In 2015 was 150 tons and 114.6 tons in 2019. Besides the report also shows 1 tons of straw, 21.3 tons of in-hand fodder and 232.4 tons of saltpeter.

According to a needs assessment by an Agricultural marketing project, and as written in the 'Herders Manual', the actual quantity necessary for fodder is 8186 tons..

This means that only 12% of actual needs for met if the quantity of fodder in 2019 is converted to fodder units. This shows that livestock are almost completely dependent on pasture for the winter-spring seasons. Most of the hayfield is located around Ikh, Baga Zarman /report shows 2500 ha agricultural land around the oasis in Baga Zarman/. There is no data on current status and quality of the land. According to the ULT census, 14 ha hay-field is registered around Rashaant Nuruu and another 3.3 ha hay-field is fenced in Tsagaan Doviin Lake. Followings can be implemented in hay-field and pasture land.

*Actions to be implemented in hay-field*

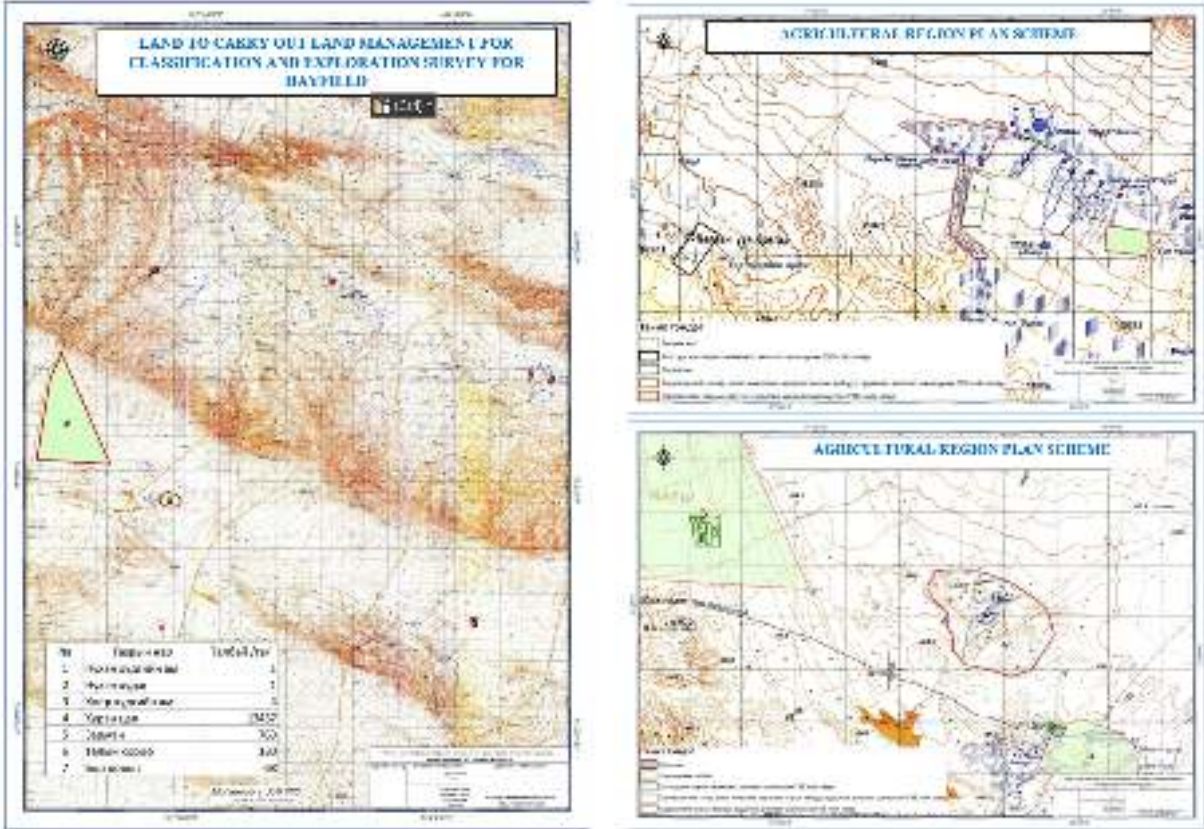
<b>Actions</b>	<b>Legal grounds</b>	<b>Importance</b>
Pinpoint the size and location of hay-field and faether-grass pasture land and conduct land-status survey	53.1. Governors of soums and districts, in cooperation with relevant professional organizations, shall undertake land management activities on hayfields and ensure their implementation.. 53.2. Each year, governors of soums and districts may allocate territories available for hay cropping to citizens, companies and organizations for their use based on proposals of Bagh or Khoroo Public Khural, and shall ensure their proper implementation..	Increase the fodder store, determine the activities to be implemented on hay-field, improve the status and carry out land management for hayfields
Improve and protect the benefits from hay-field	53.5 Soum governor may give land for possession to citizens, companies or organizations, who have been on their efforts and funding improving particular land by installing irrigation systems in hayfields, protecting, fertilizing and forest planting, thus stable increasing yield of hayfields	Equal distribution, assignment and protection of hayfield, Increase the crops
Prohibition of grazing	53.3. It is prohibited to graze livestock on hayfields registered in the unified land territory classification starting from May 15 until the end of the hay harvesting season.	Opportunity to rehabilitate the hayfield

In some parts of the soum, feather-grass pasture land exists and it can be vital for increasing the fodder store in the soum. Feather-grass protect a land with vulnerable soils from sand movement and wind erosion. Therefore, it is considered as strategically important plant. Some parts of feather-grass pasture land will be fenced and protected

and then assigned in order to create a mechanism for the proper use and protection of pasture.

The following can be implemented individually or otherwise in order to increase fodder store and plan for fodder needs:

1. Plant perennial fodder plants (create stores of planted pasture and hay)
2. Plant annual fodder plants (silage, green fodder)
3. Prepare hand fodder using local resources (*Allium polyrhizum*, Mongolian wild chives, prickly russian thistle, etc)



*Methods of Classification and Exploration Research for Hayfield and Arable land in Erdene soum, Gobi-Altai*

No	Purpose	Size /ha/
1	Land management for classification and exploration research on arable land	28.06
2	Land management for classification and possession for land for economic purpose	11.4
3	Land management for classification and exploration research on land to grow fruits	9.1
4	TOTAL	48.56

According to the State Quality Inspection for Arable and Fallow Land Status, Erdene has 1.08 ha fallow land consist of 4 unit field. One of them is located 3 km northeast from the soum’s center and the remainings are in Gishuut River.

Arable land in Erdene soum is comparatively small and it is clearly shown in the crop data and the amount of crop that still they can’t utilize the existing land. Furthermore, it is planned to take actions to fully utilize the arable land and increase the benefits from arable land.

The research recommends to plan agriculture in following locations. It includes:

1. Use 35 ha fallow land in Nariin River in the territory of Tsagaan-Uul baug and to use 200 ha arable pasture land as hayfield,



2. Build water reservoir dam in Shatan River /Khan ergiin sair/ and farm on the northern side of Khuren tsav, to rehabilitate 2500 ha hayfield around the oasis in Baga Zarman

*Projects to be implemented in arable land*

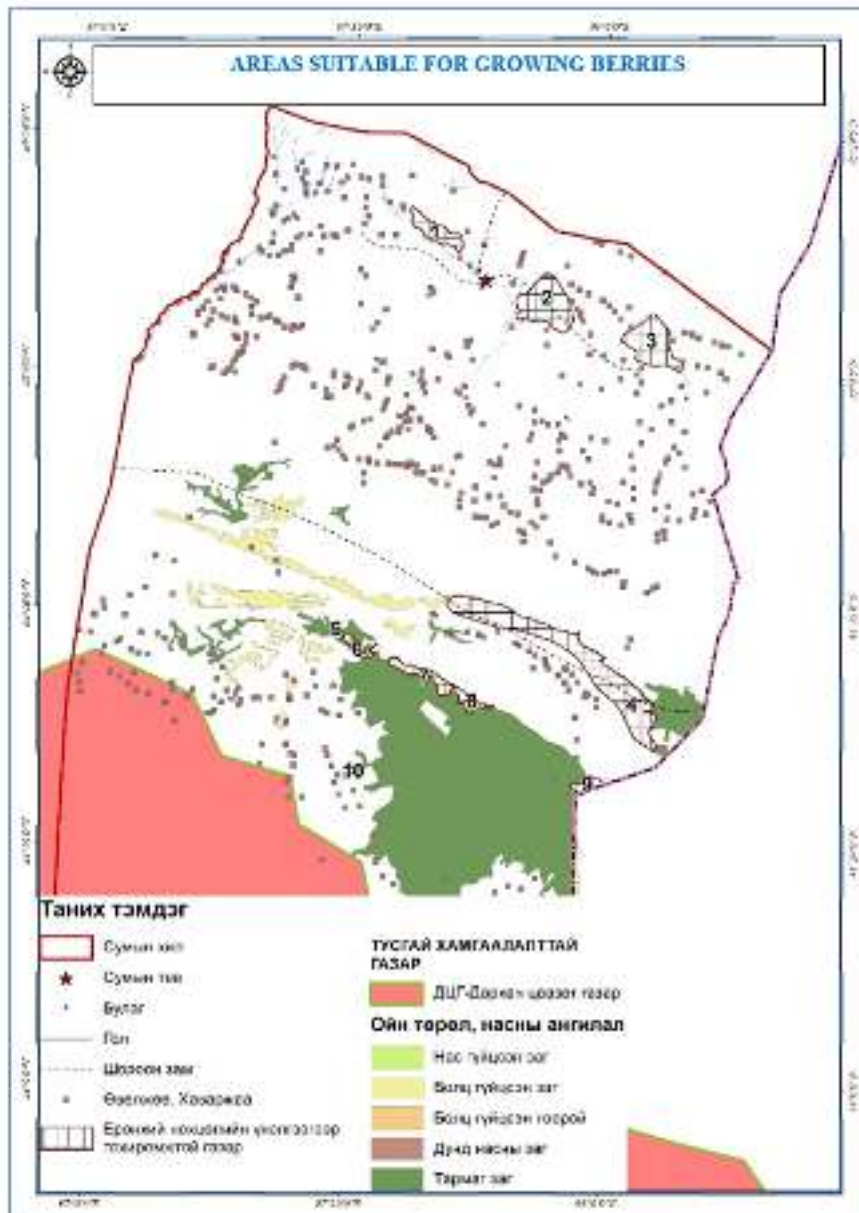
<b>Project</b>	<b>Main Elements</b>	<b>Person-in-charge</b>
Developing complex design to operate a farm and use arable land in Tsagaan Uul baug	1. Water resource survey, irrigation system research and design	Governor Division of Agriculture Environment Inspector
	2. Move existing fallow land to the arable land classification in the ULT Arabe Land Usage Plan	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	3. Hayfield and arable pasture land survey, registration and classification change in the ULT Hayfield Usage Plan	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	4. Arable Land and Hayfield Protection and Irrigation System Design	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	5. Design to Establish Forestline for Arable Land Protection	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	6. Nitraria and Fruit Plantation Plan	Governor Environment Inspector Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	6. Partial General Plan and Design for Settlement to be built in the Tsagaan Uul baug's center and arable land	Governor Land Manager
Develop a design for Farm on the northern side of Khuren Tsav and use the land around the oasis in Baga Zarman for haymaking and cultivation	1. Water resource survey, irrigation system research and design	Governor Division of Agriculture Environment Inspector
	2. Conduct detailed survey on fallow land suitable for cultivation, change the purpose of suitable land in the ULT to arable land Arabe Land Usage Plan	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	3. Hayfield and arable pasture land survey, registration and classification change in the ULT Hayfield Usage Plan	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	4. Arable Land and Hayfield Protection and Irrigation System Design	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	5. Design to Establish Forestline for Arable Land Protection	Governor Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	6. Nitraria and Saxual Plantation Plan	Governor Environment Inspector Division of Agriculture Land Manager
	7. Partial General Plan and Design for Settlement to be built in the Ulziit baug's center and arable land	Governor Land Manager



In Erdene soum, nitraria grows as wild plant and suitability assessment was carried out to determine suitable places to grow nitraria within the framework of plan. Following measurements shall be taken at such locations.

*Measures to be taken in areas where it is possible to cultivate nitraria as determined by the appropriateness assessment*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Expected outcome/result
Carry out a detailed survey of the area identified by the general appropriateness assessment with involvement of a professional organization and perform LM work to define the boundaries of the area where nitraria is to be planted.	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	The detailed boundaries of the area where nitraria can be grown will be clearly identified and can be reflected in the soum's current year's plan.
Feasibility study for nitraria cultivation should be done by a professional organization	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Conditions and requirements for growing nitraria and investment estimates will be ready.
by Conduct a project tender in area where nitraria is to be grown, implement the feasibility study and keep a proper monitoring	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Certain results will be achieved during the Feasibility study
Suitable areas for nitraria cultivation: 8.5 thousand hectares on the north of Sagsain river; 9.9 thousand hectares in Toson steppe; 1 thousand hectares on the west of Teskhet valley; 0.5 thousand hectares on the west of Khashaat valley; 1.5 thousand hectares on the north of Ulgii spring; 1.3 thousand hectares in the southern part of Senjiin khyar mountain ridge, and 0.4 thousand hectares on the north of Tsagaan Ders well.		

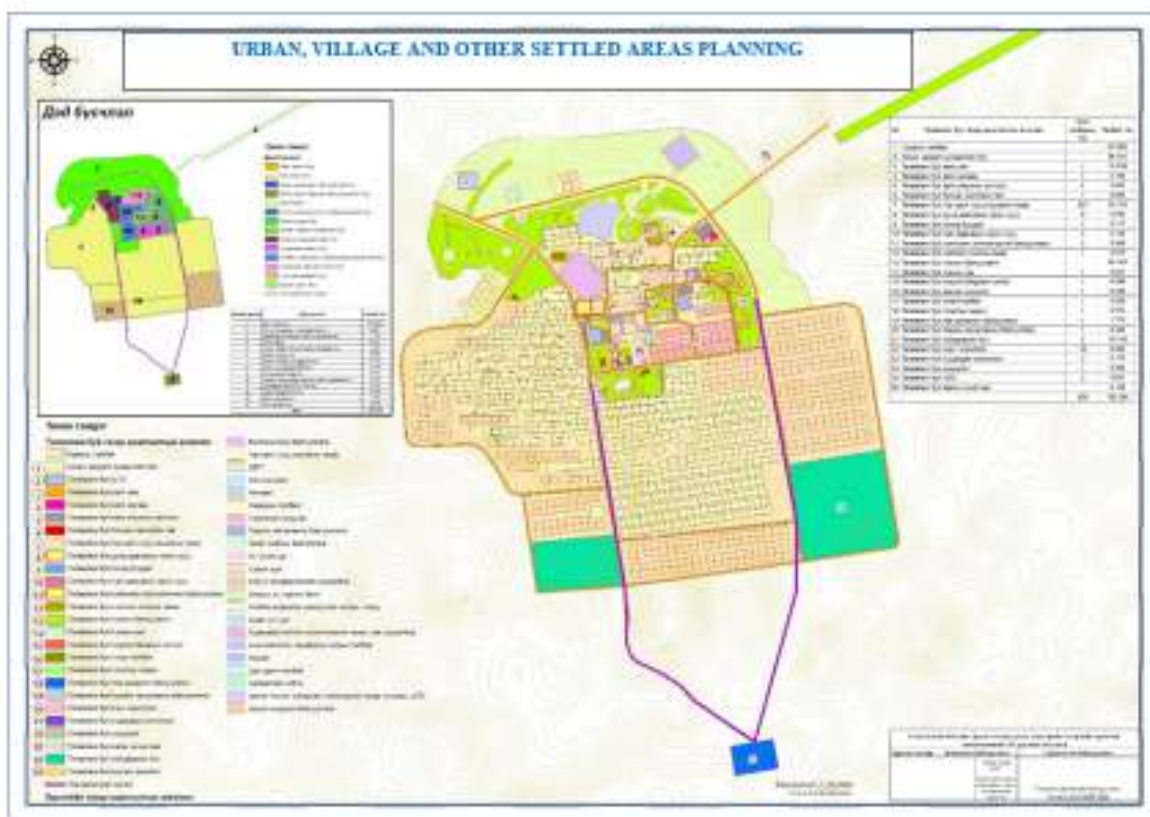




Gobi-Altai aimag's Erdene soum's Master Plan was approved in December 2019. Erdene soum's Development Plan covers 208.7 ha land.

According to the master plan, it includes 22.5 ha of green building for public use, 10.3 ha of green building near the hospital, school and kindergartens, and 6.6 ha of green buildings separating wastewater treatment plant and water reservoir, and green buildings separating industrial zone and apartments.

In order to carry out the Master plan, it is required to replan total 116 unit field in the road and network zone, and reclaim a land with compensation for rehabilitation. Therefore, the implementation of this plan requires significant resources, especially for road and network planning. The soum's territorial development plan retained the basic solutions of the city development plan and made changes in some parts to coincide with the current land use map.



According to the Unified land territories report of 2018, the total area of land owned by citizens is 35.86 ha which totals 502 citizens. The needs assessment concluded that 164.29 ha land is needed for 2347 more people assuming 0.07 ha land for each person and 1173.5 ha land assuming 0.05 ha land.

The soum center does not have land resource for this and 357 unit land was planned for household needs in the Urban Development Plan and Territorial Development Plan. Therefore, if requested, these citizens can be offered land in other bag centers some distance away from the soum, which would mean the territory type will need to be changed on the Unified land territories. Areas where urbanization is ideal have been assessed and included in the soum development plan. Whether some of this land will be offered to citizens will be decided by public opinion and included in the annual plan accordingly. If the decision was made to do so, it will require a construction of infrastructure. At the time, the economy capability is too poor to implement such actions.

*Measures to be implemented in case of creating a settlement in the bagh centers by allocating a land to Mongolian citizens*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	FS and design cost
Conduct research on drinking water sources and resolve water supply sources	CRM, Governor	Negotiate with a professional organization
Improve electricity and infrastructure supply	CRM, Governor	Design development costs, general routing sub-procedure 3.3.2.2
Improve the provision of social infrastructure Schools, kindergartens, cultural service organizations, bagh hospitals, etc.	CRM, Governor	An integrated design will be developed. Reference price for design work, buildings and facilities belonging to the 3rd type of BD 81-16-12, 10'116'400 MNT as calculated by package, 400m2
Establish production, jobs, small and medium business centers / partnerships, cooperatives /	CRM, Governor	

In order to develop bag centers into production and business centers, it will be necessary to connect electricity initially which would take a total of 115 km of electricity lines.

It was specified in the ULT report that Erdene has 409102 ha land in the forest region. The entire region is a land covered by forests. It is not clear what actions were taken in the recent years. According to the forest census, forest land totals for 539118 ha including the sexual scattered pasture. When planning the land covered by the forest, two directions were followed in the plan to protect and forest the land covered by the forest.

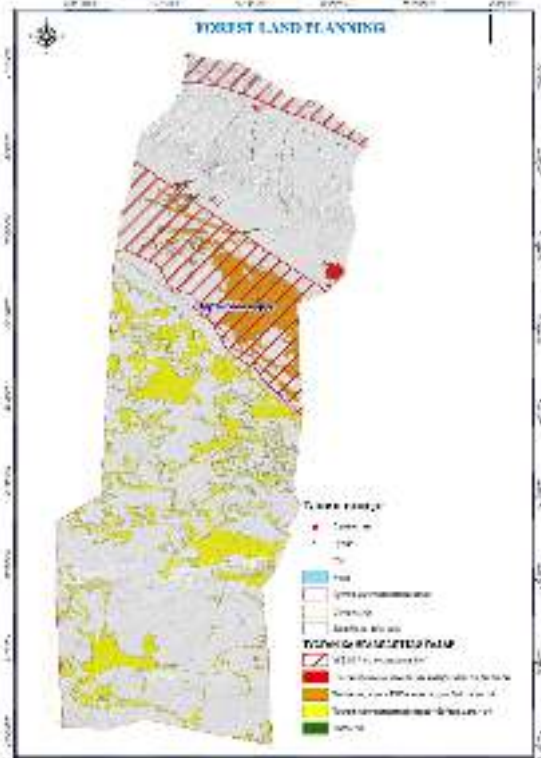
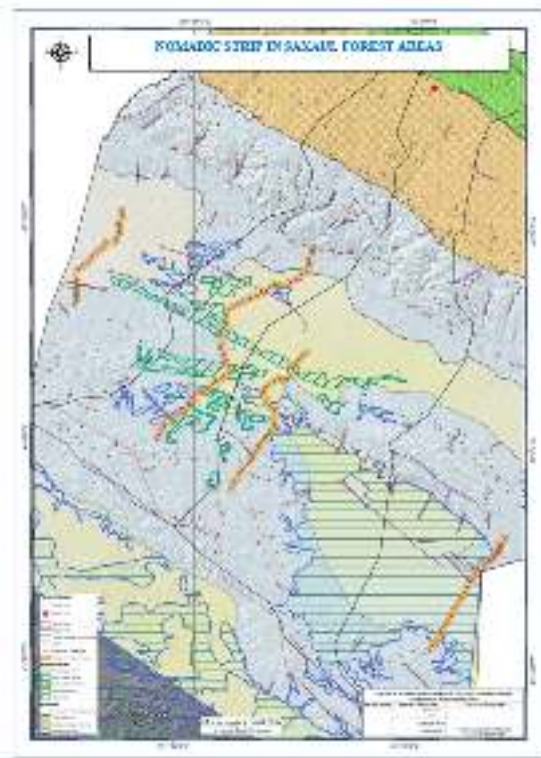
*Measures to protect saxaul forests*

Measures to be implemented	Works to be done	Responsible person
Develop a forest management plan	Conduct an inventory of saxaul forests and other types of forests to update the information and conduct a detailed study of suitable areas for reforestation and afforestation Reforestation work plan Forest fund protection work plan Work plan for forest maintenance and regeneration	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Professional forestry organization
Protect saxaul forest areas	Establish partnerships in saxaul forest areas Conclude saxaul forest protection agreements with users of pastures with saxaul forests Avoid of using pastures with young saxaul forests	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer
Afforestation in areas with scattered saxaul	Implement jointly with users of pastures with scattered saxauls Introduce and train saxaul pasture users and community members on practices and techniques of generating saxaul forests; Provide individuals who want to plant saxaul and users of pastures with scattered saxauls with seeds and seedlings.	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users
Reduce the use of saxaul for fuel	Support briquette production Use more coal in consumption Establish a nomadic route to stop/ prevent collecting saxaul along the nomadic route	CRM, Governor, Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users

*Actions to be implemented for forestation and forest expansion*

Actions	Activities	Person-in-charge	Source of fund
Expand the forest and support communities' initiative to plant trees	1. Issue Tree Planting Land for citizens according to the Land Management Plan of the year 2. Organize a training for tree planting 3. Promote citizens and companies who planted trees and forest strips	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support
Establish protective forest zones for agricultural land	1. Develop a design for establishing forest protection zone in agricultural regions 2. Contracting with agricultural operators and conclude the contracts	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support
Build an arboretum	1. Build an arboretum to prepare woodlets and seedlings at planned location in the agricultural zone 2. Supply citizens and companies with seedlings suitable for the local environment and climate.	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support

Implement actions to build ponds and protect springs and oases	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Selection of the land for growing sexual at possible location to form a pond, decision-making for developing the design</li> <li>2. Develop irrigation system design for the land for growing sexual by professional organization at possible location to form a pond</li> <li>3. Selection of investor and project to carried out activities according to the design</li> </ol>	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support
--	--	---	--



The classification of Erdene soum’s unified land territory has not been changed since 2014 and water reservoir covers total 344 ha land. Due to the revision to Law on Water, the law on land was revised. As a result, the definition of water reservoir in the Revised Law on Land 2019 was amended and yet to conduct the census. Therefore, it is top priority to update the borderline of water reservoirs and record the number in the ULT report.

*Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag’s Department of Land relations, Construction and Urban Development (DLRCUD) Land officer
Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag’s DLRCUD Land officer
Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag’s DLRCUD Land officer

*Areas in the soum's unified land fund subject to category transfer*

	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Size</b>	<b>Area ha</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
Spring	Spring Hygiene zone	100m from the shore	3.16	1
	Prohibited area in Spring Protection Zone	200 m from EAB	25.31	
	Restricted area in Spring Protection Zone	Determined by MB		
Springlet	Head of Springlet		0.004	56
	Springlet's Specially Protected Zone	50 m from the shore	3.15622	
	Springlet's Ordinary Protected Zone	200 m from the shore	53.9512	
Lake, pond, salt marsh	Size of lake* /Lakes in Shinejinst soum does not permanent water and forms a lake with rainfall/	Satellite data	14.40	9
	Lake's Specially Protected Zone	50M	33.95	
	Lake's Ordinary Protected Zone	200M	156.72	
	* If the lake dries up occasionally, there is no need to set up protection zone. 2.7 of Procedure for Special and Ordinary Protection, and Hygiene Zone Regime for Water Reservoir and Water Resource: Protection zone shall not be set up for dry land fed by rainfall or whey.			
	Size of river* /River in the soum does not permanent water and forms a lake with rainfall/		208.13	11
	River's Specially Protected Zone	50M	5002.214	
	River's Ordinary Protected Zone	200M	14986.1	
	* If the river dries up occasionally, there is no need to set up protection zone. 2.7 of Procedure for Special and Ordinary Protection, and Hygiene Zone Regime for Water Reservoir and Water Resource: Protection zone shall not be set up for dry land fed by rainfall or whey.			
Well	Hygiene zone of the well *	100 m	507.15	174
	*Well is considered as drinking water resource and if it is not used for drinking water, there is no need for hygiene zone			

In the soum center, there are actually 4 groundwater wells, 1 water softener with capacity of 20 m<sup>3</sup>/day, water purifier and 1 km long pipeline for drinking water. However, water is distributed after purifying the pumped water from the well due to water reservoir out of service. Hospital and Energy facilities have their own wells. Other offices and households get their drinking water from wells with water softener.

*Measures to be taken to protect water supply sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Legal background</b>	<b>Responsible person, co-implementing organization</b>
Establish the boundaries and protection zones of the water supply source and its feeding area on- the-site and assess whether the regime has been violated.	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water Law.	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Enforce the protection zone regime and ensure law enforcement; Implement measures to take back the lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation, improve the conditions and take measures to enforce the regime	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water Law; Provisions 3.8.1-3.8.6, article 3.8 and provisions 3.9.1-3.9.12, article 3.9 of the Joint Order No. A-230/127, 2015 of the Minister of Environment, Green Development and Tourism and the Minister of Construction and Urban Development	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer
Conduct a survey of soum's drinking water resources, Have a professional organization design fresh water facilities and treatment facilities	Provision 1 4.1.1, article 4.1 of the Law on use of urban and settlement water supply and sewerage	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Governor's Office

Based on the information collected during the field survey phase, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first priority, and according to Erdene soum's water census data, there are 48 springs in the soum.



*Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Investment source, Supporting organization/entity
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support

Based on the appropriateness and demand assessment, two potential locations for ponds /water accumulation reservoirs/ have been identified and planned in the soum.

*Possible locations for Erdene soum's water accumulation reservoirs*

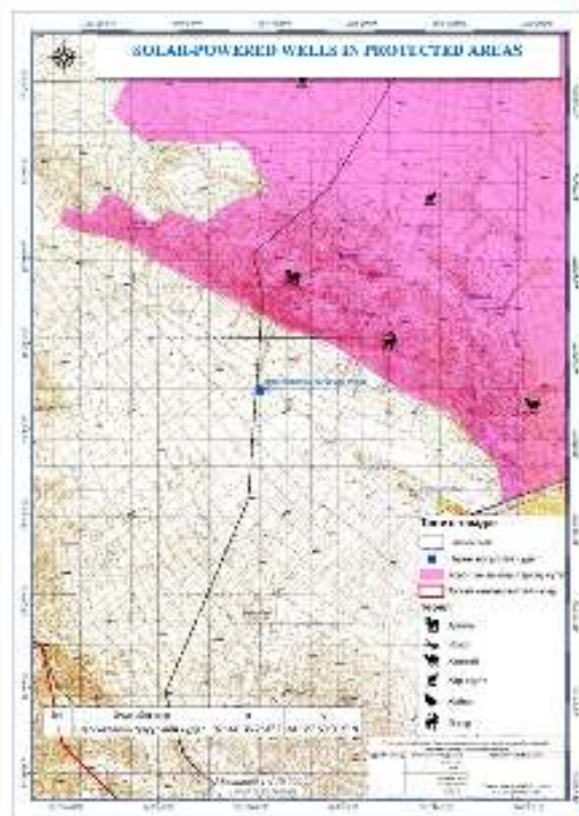
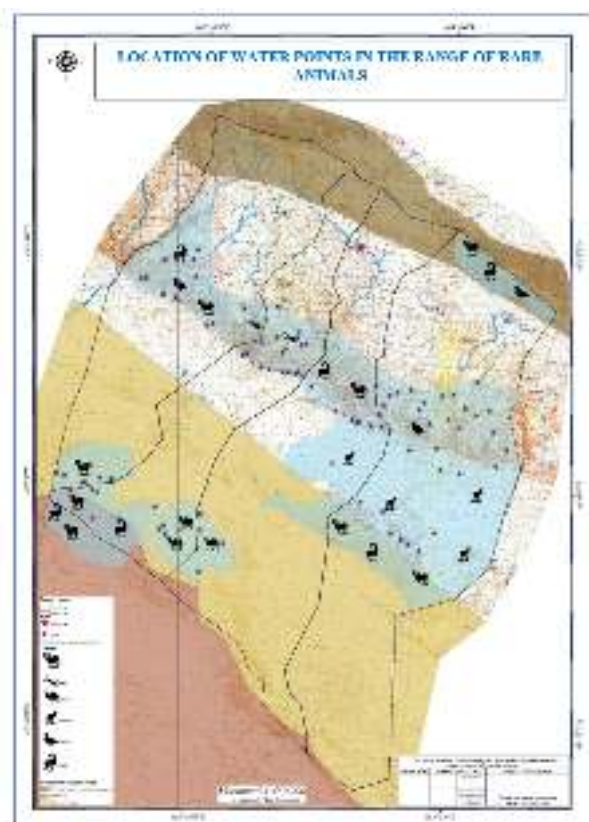
Name and location of place	Coordinates	Size of catchment area /ha/	Significance	
			Land cultivation	Distribution habitat of rare animals
Nariin river	98° 8' 9.822" 45° 4' 4.763"	1831.0	Existing 35 ha fallow land, Plenty of land that can be used for cultivation, Relatively suitable to grow nitraria determined by suitability assessment	Argali, Ibex, Snowcock

*Measures to be implemented in areas where water accumulation reservoirs can be established*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Source of funds
Conduct a demand assessment of the areas identified by the appropriateness assessment to determine their economic and environmental importance	CRM, Governor	Based on actions and activities
Priority should be given to conducting a detailed survey by a professional organization where necessary, conduct a feasibility study and develop a design if possible.	Governor	From the national and local budgets, Project and program support
Build and construct water facilities in accordance with the approved design, resolve and implement an issue of investment	CRM, Governor	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support
Carry out LM on agricultural lands, hayfields and on areas where new settlements are to be established, develop design for category shifting, and implement the design on the spot.	CRM, Governor Land officer	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support

It is planned to equip automatic equipment for wells at locations significant for water resource of both pastoral and wild animals. There are total 96 wells in the area that rare animals lives in spread. Out of those wells, one well will be tested based on the recommendation from the community and if it turns out to be beneficial, wells will be equipped in phases for location after determining the location of priority in details based on the research on rare animal census.





Erdene soum recorded 1690161.52 ha land for special need in the land database. It includes 164395 ha or 97.2% for State Special Protection, 46200 ha or 2.7% for borderline, 16.5 ha or 0.0009% for the National Security and 0.02 ha for special scientific and technological purposes such as for environmental and meteorological purposes.

The National Land Management Plan included following 2 places in its plan to be included in the specially protected area. Including:

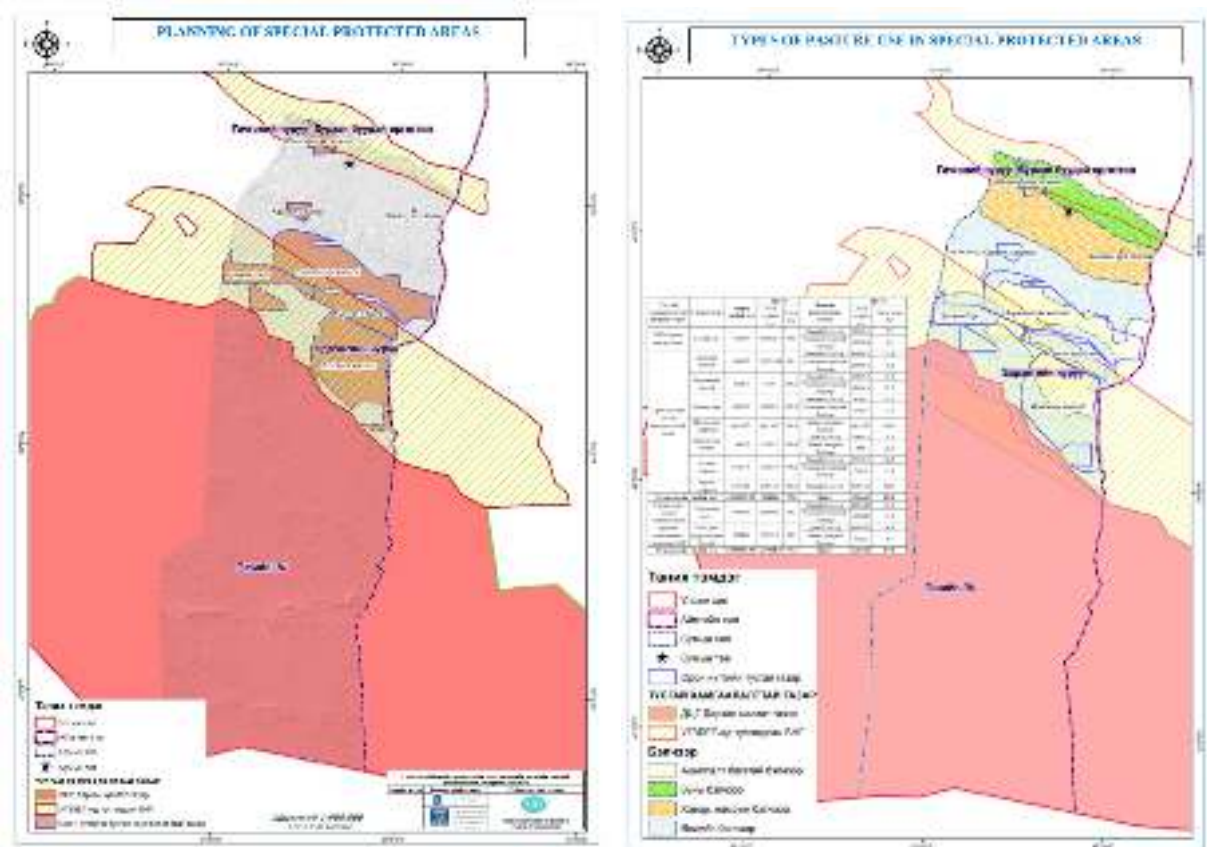
1. "Gichgene Mountain-Burkhan buudai expansion" Natural Resource Area – total 212490 ha land – 34.2% or 72593.2 ha land is located in the territory of the soum.
2. "Edrenge Mountain" Natural Resource Area – total 953705 ha land - 38.5% or 366809.5 ha land is located in the soum.

These include the Baga Zarman and Ikh Zarman lands, which are planned to establish new agricultural zones in the Edrenge Mountain Nature Resource Area. Therefore, it is required to make regulation to not violate any procedure or regime by pre-determining the land for business operation before setting the borders of specially protected regions. The following preparation activities are necessary to be implemented in order to expand the areas of specially protected regions. Which includes: Activities to be implemented in order expand specially protected regions

*Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection*

Measures to be implemented	Basis	Responsible person
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum's CRM;	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer

To issue a CRM's resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.		Environmental inspector
Develop a detailed design and feasibility study which indicate direction and location of areas where local development and livelihood support projects/ programs could be implemented as well as the amount of required investment, Vote on government programs, / In the GPLM, it is reflected that if more than 70 percent of the total territory is to be taken under special state protection, a special program shall be developed to support local development/	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management, Plan of implementation measures	CRM, Governor's Office
Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.	Land Law of Mongolia	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.	Land Law of Mongolia	CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.	Land Law of Mongolia	Governor Land officer Environmental inspector



There are many beautiful places such as Kharaat Khaikhan Mountain, Tsagaan Mountain, Senjit Rock of Tsagaan Mountain in Erdene soum.

Currently, tourism sector is still underdeveloped and there is no resort or camps at the moment. According to the questionnaire conducted by field research, it was recommended to expand small complex comprising of recreational facility, swimming pool

and cafeteria in Zag well and develop tourism based on various caves in Suman kharkhan. Tourism sector can be definitely developed thanks to its historical-cultural and beautiful places.

*Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development*

Works to be implemented	Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Build a tourist complex relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain.	Governor, Governor's Office, Citizens' Representative Meeting
Establish a hot sand and camel milk sanatorium relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Develop and promote travel programs such as camel travel, adventurist's travel, etc.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix travel routes and rest areas, establish and equip tour camps and rest areas, improve infrastructure along the route, and place road signs where necessary.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix tourism and recreation zones, assess tourist-recvieing capacity of areas that could be used as tourism products, develop a design/project to attract investors.	Governor, CRM
Encourage and support individuals and partnerships who want to establish a small resort with green areas, gardens, sports and fitness facilities that meet relevant standards and norms.	Governor, CRM
Develop tourism to get acquainted with traditional culture based on the local people and herders, promote handicrafts and trade of local brand products.	Governor, Environmental Officer Land officer, Specialist in charge of SME







## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents' opinions at the baghs' Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum's Civil Representatives' Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.

## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO BAATSAGAAN SOUM

### Geographical location of Baatsagaan soum:

Baatsagaan soum is located 770 kms from Ulaanbaatar city, 130 kms from Bayankhongor province's capital and on the eastern side of Buun Tsagaan lake in a place called Bayan sair. The total area of the soum is 733,782 ha. The feather-grass, bushes and shrubs near Tsagaan gol, Tavan els, and Jargalant are known to be suitable for camel and cow pasture while the Mongolian grass near Govi gurvan Argalant, Belkh, Khar nuden and Mogoin teeg are more suited for horses and smaller breeds such as goats and sheep. Rare species such as wild sheep (argali), leopards, mountain goats (yangir), snowcocks and lynxes, as well as birds such as the bearded vulture, vultures, swans, the grey heron and the great bustard can be found here. Onions, mangir (german garlic), the cynomorium plant, the agriophyllum arenarium plant, nitraria, zag tree, and shrubs are known to grow in some regions of the area. Out of the 20 soums in Bayankhongor province, Baatsagaan ranks 8<sup>th</sup> in population, and 4<sup>th</sup> in size. The weather is usually clear without clouds, with low precipitation, dry air and abrupt climate changes. The coldest temperature recorded was -36,3°C, while the warmest was +39,3 with an average wind speed of 4-6 m/s with an average total precipitation of 189mm per annum.

According to ecological biogeographical complex mapping, Baatsagaan soum is part of the desert region's Altai Mountain area, and can be mapped to both the Valley of the lakes '(G-4) desert area north of the Altai mountain range and the Altai Mountain's Ikh and Baga Bogd Mountain areas (G-5).

Baatsagaan soum borders with Buutsagaan soum on its northern west side from Bor uzuur until Undur ovoo's Seven bushes (Doloon burgas) and with Bumbugur soum on its northern side starting from Undur Ovoo's Seven bushes until Shar khudag, and with Bayan-ovoo soum on its north-eastern side starting from Shar khudag until Utgun. On its eastern side, it borders Jinst soum starting from Utgun until Murui and Nariin khar Buleen doloon Erdene Tolgoi and on its western and southwestern sides with Bayantsagaan soum starting from Erdene tolgoi to Khulan's shand.

Employing the unique formation of Buuntsagaan lake to attract foreign and domestic tourists and the many types of birds that flock there, including ancient tombs and rare species of animals such as wild sheep (argali), mountain goats (yangir), and the goitered gazelle, there is opportunity to develop and manage tourism in the region in order to protect and further support the economy of the region.

### Current socio-economic situation of Baatsagaan soum

#### *Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum*

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	7	7	7	7	7	7
Population	Individual	3,126	3,111	3,227	3,320	3,307	3,282
Birth rate	-:-	79	66	79	85	84	
Death rate	-:-	15	26	23	17	18	
Actual growth	-:-	64	40	56	68	66	
Number of households	Number	1,000	1,002	1,033	1,073	1,067	1,058
Herders' households	-:-	712	707	703	751	746	
Having energy source	-:-	578	632	660	720	654	
Having TV set	-:-	554	610	584	660	610	
Number of herders	-:-	1,439	1,430	1,408	1,388	1,328	
Workforce	-:-						
Number of registered unemployed	-:-	32	38	45	62		
Infant mortality	-:-	0	2	1	4	9	
Number of livestock	Thousand heads	278.56	313.93	357.18	358.72	322.2	368.3

Camel	Thousand heads	7.07	8.16	9.43	9.89	9.0	9.6
Horse	Thousand heads	5.4	6.34	7.49	7.99	5.8	5.7
Cattle	Thousand heads	2.55	2.63	2.87	3.08	3.2	3.2
Sheep	Thousand heads	51.67	61.06	71.8	73.54	62.3	71.0
Goat	Thousand heads	211.87	235.75	265.59	264.22	242.0	278.8
Number of breeding animals	Thousand heads	109.36	124	140.71	133	154.4	150
Number of safely-grown offspring	-:-	81.13	103.16	106.33	135.77	20.64	96.43
Colt	-:-	0.39	0.41	0.44	0.53	0.41	
Foal	-:-	1.36	1.7	1.57	2.52	0.75	
Calf	-:-	1.4	1.73	1.67	2.6	0.74	
Lamb	-:-	16.08	20.91	21.75	29.01	3.82	
Kid	-:-	61.89	78.42	80.9	101.11	14.92	
Percent of offspring growth	Percent	98.3	97.6	98.3	99.7	91.8	
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	0.73	1.25	4.55	0.26	2.93	
Cultivated land area:	Hectare	7.9	10.6	8.4	5.1		
Potato	-:-	4	5	4	2		
Vegetables	-:-	1.9	3	2.5	1.5		
Hay and fodder	Tons	315.1	926.5	2033.8	670.1	281.1	
Harvested:	-:-	116.1	137.2	215.8	112.6	2.1	
Potato	-:-	45.1	58.5	98.3	50.8		
Vegetables	-:-	35.5	39.4	58.6	31	1.1	
Industrial production	million tugrigs						
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors	Number	2	3	3	4	3	3
Information on general education schools							
- number of schools	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of students	-:-	305	316	328	330	339	356
- number of kindergartens							
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	-:-						135
-Dormitory dwellers	-:-						50
Recorded crimes	-:-	19	5	6	23	11	
Local budget income, including financial supports/ or donations	Thousand tugrigs						

## PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment.

### Strategic objectives of the local development plan.

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.
2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget,

investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.

3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.

4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,

5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,

6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.

7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Baatsagaan soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

## ISSUES AND ANALYSES

### *SWOT analysis on Baatsagaan soum's current environmental condition*

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The unique and distinct formation of the ecoregion</li> <li>● An abundance of beautiful sceneries, rare and endangered species of animals and plants.</li> <li>● Historically significant regions</li> <li>● Possibility of cooperation with local organizations and locals in the creation of an ecologically important region due to high participation levels.</li> <li>● Buun tsagaan lake and Baidrag river are both important water sources for the desert region and have many species of birds.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Scarcity of contracted partnerships for the protection of environmental resources and the absence of a monitoring, tracking and registration system.</li> <li>● No mechanism and method in place for the calculation of compensation and usage fees for natural resources and land.</li> <li>● No system in place for keeping track of usage rights and its monitoring</li> <li>● Water scarcity worsening due to changing climate; low quality and scarce drinking water supplies</li> <li>● Sparse growth of pastureland, an overload of its capacity and no management system in place.</li> <li>● No policies in place to protect pastureland and there are difficulties in management such as not using the same area for pasture two days in a row, etc as there is an overcapacity.</li> </ul>



Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Restoration of environmental protection practices and an ingraining of an approach toward green development suitable for the ecoregion and landscape diversity.</li> <li>● Introduction of a compatible management system for the protection of rare and endangered species along with beautiful regions and the development of the tourism sector.</li> <li>● Development of small businesses such as growing vegetables, and fruits.</li> <li>● Planting of trees and fruits near Buun tsagaan lake and the Baidrag river.</li> <li>● Improvement of the living conditions of urban areas through contracting and monitoring each landowner and resource users on the conditions of environmental protection, creation of green areas and planting of trees and tree lines.</li> <li>● With the participation of local organizations, the ENSURE project is monitoring key biodiversity areas (KBA).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Without protection, ecologically significant areas and endangered species and plants may be in danger of becoming extinct.</li> <li>● Without pastureland management of the current overcapacity, risk of desertification exists.</li> <li>● Without comprehensive management for land, trees and water, there are threats to environmental protection and sustainable development.</li> <li>● Risks of water sources depleting if citizens don't actively participate through partnership agreements and co-monitoring together with government organizations.</li> <li>● Risks of water sources depleting and being polluted if water source protection areas are not planned and specified.</li> </ul>

*SWOT analysis on Baatsagaan soum's current socio-economic situation*

Strengths	Weaknesses
<p>Human resources are plentiful. Population is highly educated The residents are hardworking An abundance of beautiful sceneries, rare and endangered species of animals and plants. Surface water sources are available Agricultural products and raw materials area available Connected to the centralized energy system Plentiful agricultural raw materials available for the development of small and medium enterprises (SMEs). ENSURE project is being implemented in partnership with World Vision and international organizations. The residents are ready and competent to actively participate SMEs are developing and will actively increase in the future Interest in higher education among herder families is still high Social infrastructure such as hospitals and schools are developing and heating infrastructure is available Development of communications and IT has started. Fiber cables have been set up.</p>	<p>Sustainable and green development concepts have not been completely included in the soum's economic and social policies and budget plans. Final decision-making on the real estate and other assets procured through budget and/or project financing and its registration, sale and rent is slow. Herders are not keen and not used to investing savings and starting small businesses. Insufficient legal and contractual framework and economic mechanism in place for the marketization of public property, pastureland, trees and water sources. Limitation of sales by small businesses due to the underdevelopment of marketing instruments and lack of business centers that provide professional management to starting businesses Insufficient and ineffective means of training and increasing capacity of human resources. Herd structure is not ideal, and animal by-products are lacking due to lack of production equipment. Animal products are not used to their full potential. Drinking water is low quality and the soum center's consolidated heating and water supply system does not have a proper sewerage system in place. Local budget is low and insufficient Small and medium businesses are started but marketing development is insufficient due to lack of capacity-building and there is also a lack of branded products. Office buildings and real estate are scarce, which limits the business economy Inability to reproduce and market agricultural products. Production of agricultural products are limited by environmental and weather conditions such as droughts and climate changes.</p>
Opportunities	Threats

<p>Abundance of agricultural resources for the development of SME sector  Surface water sources are available for use  Creation of a branded product using traditional know-how and technology  Development of a business economy and SMEs in accordance with its market qualities  Creating a sales and value chain and raising competitiveness through capacity-building of management and marketing skills  Development of local administrative subdivision (bag) centers in order to provide better service to residents, build capacity of herders and residents  Residents are interested in opening small businesses and productions.</p>	<p>Failing to include sustainable and green development concepts in the soum's economic and social policies and budget plans might lead to continued ecological and environmental vulnerability, ineffectiveness of investments and an unsustainable society and economy.  Without strengthening and increasing fodder stores, continued dependency upon weather conditions may lead to economic damage and even poverty  Without introducing new management strategies for the monitoring of herding animal quantities in accordance with pasture land capacity and frequency of droughts and severe winters, risks of desertification, and herders 'hard labor being wasted increases.  Without capacity building on marketing and producing end-products using agricultural by-products, competitiveness is low.  Without establishing a business-information center that can introduce marketing instruments, risks of not producing value-added products, and herders 'income levels and employment rates decreasing will persist.  If SMEs are not developed and everyday products are not produced locally, risks of problems arising due to distances persist  Risks of desertification and/or economic downturns persist if policies and management for the reduction of climate change are not introduced.</p>
--	--

*SWOT analysis on Baatsagaan soum's current land relations, land use and protection*

<b>Strengths</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Registration of land ownership is done within the existing legal framework</li> <li>● A land management plan is approved and implemented each year.</li> <li>● Connected to the Land relations and management electronic portal</li> <li>● Abundance of beautiful land, rare and endangered species of animals and plants that can be put into protection</li> <li>● Raw construction materials are available</li> <li>● The ENSURE project is currently working to make sure land assessment and ecosystem services are cohesive</li> <li>● The development plan for the area is being developed.</li> <li>● Geological conditions are favorable.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Law on Land ownership is insufficiently enforced</li> <li>● Techniques to apply property approaches to land not yet effective</li> <li>● The development plan is lacking</li> <li>● The land management plan is not coherent as it does not take into account environmental protection and socio-economic needs.</li> <li>● Basic conditions of developing the business sector were not met due to lack of central engineering infrastructure.</li> <li>● Comprehensive management of land, water and trees needs to be improved and coherent.</li> <li>● Landowners do not meet their obligations of using 10 percent of their land to create green spaces.</li> <li>● Land fit for agriculture and farming is scarce and the available ones do not have protective tree lines.</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Threats</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Registration of land ownership can be in accordance of a land-suitability assessment</li> <li>● Local development plans can be the basis for local land management plans</li> <li>● SMEs can be supporting with land management policies</li> <li>● Conditions for diversifying the economy can be met through investing in land</li> <li>● Protecting rare and endangered plants and animals and using land efficiently is possible</li> <li>● Development of SMEs in the construction materials sector to increase available real estate, and apartments, which will improve quality of life.</li> <li>● Expansion of agricultural fields with watering mechanisms in place, which will raise efficiency of watering systems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Land measurement, registration and census will need to be improved to decrease risks of land disputes which will affect investments</li> <li>● Risks of land prices falling, urbanization slowing and businesses not growing persist if central infrastructure for water, sewerage and heating is not set up</li> <li>● Rare and endangered animals and plants are in danger of extinction if protected land is not expanded</li> <li>● If a property and ownership approach is not applied to land, there are risks of improper use of land, illegally using public property, and not rehabilitating environmental damage in accordance with relevant laws.</li> <li>● Without a local development plan, the land management plant might be inefficiently designed by using state and private sector financing in areas where its unnecessary</li> <li>● Not effectively enforcing legal requirements such as planting green areas for at least 10 percent of owned land can lead to goals to establish protective tree lines not being met.</li> </ul>

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Baatsagaan soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

### *Trends of Baatsagaan soum's local development plan*

Main indicators	Plans to diversify the economy and improve quality of life	Plans to protect the habitat and improve land management	Plans to improve competitiveness of the agricultural sector
<p>Suitability assessment of Baatsagaan soum's local environmental conditions and knowledge of traditional farming</p>	<p>1. The economy is diverse with farming animals still being the biggest driver. Farming goats and sheep is most popular. Farming camels needs to be developed further Farming pigs and poultry will also need to be developed to meet local market needs Fruit and vegetable farming will also be developed further for expansion</p> <p>2. Conditions for a healthy and safe environment will need to be met with infrastructure being improved and expanded.</p> <p>3. Residents and herders will adopt a green lifestyle which means learning to plant trees and plants and using resources with efficiency.</p>	<p>1. Public property and other resources can be sold and privatized in accordance with the residents' wishes and the protected areas will be monitored by the local self-government.</p> <p>2. Sustainable and green development issues will be included in the local development and land management plans along with any plans for socio-economic development.</p> <p>3. Impacts of climate change will be reduced and capacity on adaptation management will be built</p> <p>4. Maintain farming animals at the quantity fitting pasture land capacity and pasture land use will be monitored through contracted arrangements.</p>	<p>1. Veterinary clinics will be established to keep animals healthy and safe.</p> <p>2. An institute for the development of local development, marketing and management will be established.</p> <p>3. New agricultural and forestry technology will be introduced in accordance with sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. The forestry sector will be developed, and a market for tree planting, and protective forest line planting will be established.</p>
<p>Sufficient resources of raw agricultural and farming materials for the the soum's local demands for food and other products</p>	<p>Development of SMEs in the food and light industries such as the following for the diversification of the economy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Baked goods SMEs</li> <li>Meat SMEs</li> <li>By-product SMEs</li> <li>Fodder SMEs</li> <li>Construction material SMEs</li> <li>Wool products SMEs</li> <li>Fruits and vegetable farming SMEs</li> <li>Knitted products and its tailoring SMEs</li> <li>Organic fertilizer and manufactured soil SMEs</li> <li>Fuel replacement SMEs</li> <li>Leather goods SMEs</li> <li>Dairy products SMEs</li> <li>Road and building construction and renovation SMEs</li> <li>Electronic instruments, plumbing SMEs</li> <li>Gardening and farming SMEs</li> <li>Car repair service SMEs</li> <li>Handmade crafts SMEs</li> </ul>	<p>5. The local development plan will include land location and size for the development of SMEs and the engineering infrastructure plans and its scheme so that business can be further developed.</p>	<p>1. Competitiveness will be improved by capacity-building of human resources</p> <p>2. The disadvantages of being far-removed will be compensated by the development of SMEs in multiple sectors so that competitiveness with food and other products not locally farmed and produced can be increased. This will in turn improve employment rates, income levels and affect savings.</p>

<p>Abundance of beautiful sceneries, and world-renowned rare and endangered species such as the mazaalai bear, the wild bactrian camel, leopard, argali, and yangir can be used to advertise Baatsagaan soum to the world.</p>	<p>The tourism sector can be developed to diversify the economy.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Protected areas will be expanded.</li> <li>2. Local regional management plans will be developed and implemented.</li> <li>3. Specially protected area management will be coherent with ecosystem services value.</li> <li>4. Tourism and handmade crafts sectors will be developed in accordance with findings from specially protected areas.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Management of special protected areas and its protection will involve the participation of local residents.</li> <li>2. A project to rehabilitate and plant zag trees will be implemented.</li> </ol>
--	--	---	---

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Baatsagaan soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.
2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
3. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
4. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
5. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
6. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.
7. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).

*Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches*

<b>Rationale</b>	<b>Project or activity name</b>	<b>Unit, quantity</b>	<b>Timeframe</b>	<b>Organization in charge</b>
<p><b>LAW OF MONGOLIA ON ADMINISTRATIVE AND TERRITORIAL UNITS OF MONGOLIA AND THEIR GOVERNANCE</b>  <b>18.2, 18.1.1 3/,</b>  <b>LAW ON LAND 20.1.1. 20.2.1 20.2.2, 20.2.1;</b>  <b>LAW ON ADMINISTRATION 59.1.</b>                      An administrative norms act refers to a decision, outward and with repetitive characteristics, issued by an exclusively authorized administrative organization for public compliance.</p>	<p>An administrative norms act on the development of land management plan and a comprehensive strategy on the type, use, relations and activities will be enacted and implemented</p>	1 document	2020-2021	<p>Soum citizens' representative khural, Soum Governor, Land manager, Environmental protector and administrative unit for specially protected areas.</p>
<p><b>LAW ON LAND FEES, 6. 3.</b> The land fees on land being used or land owned calculated using the base land assessment results can be increased or decreased taking into account the ranges mentioned in point 1 of section 7 of this law which includes requirements regarding the environmental impact, the intended use of the land, and the availability of engineering infrastructure. The local citizens representative khural will determine the areas where the above ranges can be applied and the ranges itself.</p>	<p>Enact and implement methodology on the economic leverage and other methods to be used for the calculation of land fees and the calculation of economic compensation fees in accordance with the soum's unique features</p>	1 document	2020-2021	<p>Soum citizens' representative khural, Soum Governor, Land manager, Environmental protector and administrative unit for specially protected areas.</p>

*Planning of environmental protection projects and activities*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
<p>4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10:                      4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:</p>	<p>Measures to include:                      - ecologically important areas in state special protected areas,                      - areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas</p>	<p>3 areas covering 314.3 thousand hectares of land in total are to be included in SSPA, Areas with unique ecosystems are to be taken under special local protection.</p>	2020-2022	<p>Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger</p>
<p>4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:</p>	<p>Work to develop management plans for the Great Gobi PA and and other protected areas as well as for their buffer zones</p>	<p>Management plans for above 3 PAs and their buffer zone</p>	2020-2022	<p>Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger</p>

4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	At least, 5 natural resources' community management partnerships	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Change soum's pasture use regulations based on land relations	procedure	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law, 4.19.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 27	Develop and introduce a methodology for calculating ecosystem service fees based on land quality and economic assessments.		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger, Agricultural department
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Projects and measures to connect industrial enterprises in urban areas and settlements to central heating	Soum center, Bayan Tooroi village 2 locations in total.	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
	Introduce improved briquettes into consumption to replace the demand for saxaul forest fuel	Briquette production SME-1 improved stove-500 pcs.	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger

*Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Rationale	Project or activity name	Unit, quantity	Timeframe	Organization in charge
"Government's strategy on public health" 4.2.6. "Government's strategy on human development" 3.3.	Percentage of economically active population who pay social insurance	95 percent	2021-2022	Soum or bag (subdivision) governors, families, population experts, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of the population with income that is average or above average	60 percent	2021-2022	
	Percentage of the economically active compared to the population of working age	68 percent	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population who pay social insurance	95 percent	2021-2022	
	SMEs and the agricultural sector will be developed in order to decrease unemployment rates	will decrease to 4.0 percent	2021-2022	
	Poverty will decrease due to decreased unemployment levels, and ownership of land and other assets by the resident.	will decrease to 6.4 percent	2021-2022	
"Government's strategy on human development" 3.2.2.	Construction of a rental apartment for government officials, teachers and doctors who came to the soum on official business	By drawing up a design plan	2021-2022	Soum or bag (subdivision) governors, families, population experts, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Increasing the amount of green areas in the soum center and establishing a public park	"Construction norms and rules" 30.01.04	2021-2022	

	Expanding and establishing heating and other engineering infrastructure in ger districts	Through assessments and design plans	2021-2022	
"Government's strategy on human development" 4.2. 4.2.3; 4.2.4 4.3.6;	Keeping human migration at suitable levels, and planning and implementing projects and activities that create a better living environment by including them in annual land management plans and socio-economic development plans.	Annually	2021-2022	Soum or bag (subdivision) governors, families, population experts, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Decreasing human migration by offering free ownership of land to residents and herders along with their families and helping them with property which decreases the probability of migration due to droughts or harsh winters.	Annually	2021-2022	

*Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures*

Rationale	Project or activity name	Unit, quantity	Timeframe	Organization in charge
"National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty" 5.3.7.; 5.5.1 Orders A/136 and A/271 of 2013 by the Minister of Education and Culture.	Enact a policy on the education and development of residents and herders and the preparation of student teachers	Decision No 1 by the soum's citizen's representative khural	2020 Q1	The soum's citizens' representative khural, soum or bag's governors, Agricultural department, social issue specialists
	Provide trainings and workshop to families under the poverty line by professional psychologists on perseverance, work ethics, effective spending of money and assets, and developing and implementing a family budget	Target group	Annually	The soum's citizens' representative khural, soum or bag's governors, Agricultural department, social issue specialists
	Organize activities such as sports, arts and travel events that will ease the social shock of poverty and motivate the poverty-stricken to rise out of their situation.	Target group	Annually	
	Management activities such as selecting and contraction a training center that can provide professional and technical trainings on multiple areas of expertise for employment prospects and help with designing a consolidated training program and schedule	Target group	Annually	
"National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty" 5.5.11.	Organize activities such as a study on the demands, capacity, and other relevant conditions of the population under the poverty line and customize social benefits and other services accordingly	Target group	Annually	
"National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty" 5.5.13.	Assist with small loans or financial assistance to the poverty-stricken who have attended the training sessions	Target group	Annually	
"National programme to reduce	Provide benefits such as food stamps and similar on conditions such as performing public work, or contract work such as combing goats for cashmere or milking cows and producing dairy products	Target group	Annually	

unemployment and poverty” 5.5.12.	Create a soum herd to increase the number of livestock of herders under the poverty line	Target group	Annually	The soum’s citizens’ representative khural, soum or bag’s governors, Agricultural department, social issue specialists
	Provide opportunities to work as contracted herders for households that have a lot of livestock and need help	Citizens representative khural’s decision-1	2020 Q4	
“National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty” 5.3.1	Provide land for small family business use such as planting fruits and vegetables on a selection basis to poor households and help with infrastructure such as water supply and energy as well	Target group	Annually	
“National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty” 5.4.2	Provide employment opportunities in SMEs and similar by training poor households and citizens and offering pays that are above minimum wage	Citizens representative khural’s decision-1	2020 Q4	
“National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty” 5.5.13	Provide comprehensive financial services and support to poor households such as small business loans based on merits and skills	Target group	Annually	
“National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty” 5.5.9.	Enact policies on the provision of financial support to the poor whose main problem is health and also households that can start small businesses from their home and establish a services network	Target group	Annually	The soum’s citizens rep khural, soum or bag governors, social workers, hospitals and organizations for women, children and seniors
	Provide rehabilitation for those with alcohol or other substance addiction issues with the help of their families, the public and NGOs	Target group	Annually	
“National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty” 5.2.2.	Support all types of SMEs and create jobs	Target group	Annually	The soum’s citizens’ representative khural, soum or bag’s governors
“National programme to reduce unemployment and poverty” 4.3.8	Organize activities to support working from home, such as providing land, or hiring as consultants and providing food.	Target group	Annually	The soum’s citizens rep khural, soum or bag governors, social workers, hospitals, schools and NGOs



*Projects and activities to be implemented in the health sector in accordance with the local development plan*

<b>Rationale</b>	<b>Project or activity name</b>	<b>Unit, quantity</b>	<b>Time frame</b>	<b>Organization in charge</b>
“Government strategy on health” 2.4.4.8 will be implemented in accordance with demands and needs	Implement projects on the expansion and renewal of buildings for organizations providing health services and to increase funding for said projects	In accordance with “Construction norms and rules” 30.01.04	2021-2027	The soum’s citizen rep khural, governor and hospital director
“Government strategy on public health” 2.4.1.8	Implement investment projects and activities for the establishment of health resorts for post and pre labor mothers	4 persons	2021-2027	
“Government strategy on public health” 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects and activities on improving water sanitation technology and water supply for the soum center	Complete equipment and technology	2021-2027	
“Government strategy on public health” 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and activities to bring health services closer to citizens and hers by improving hospital equipment and developing bag centers	In accordance with “Construction norms and rules” 30.01.04	2021-2027	
“Government strategy on public health” 2.4.1.9. 4.4.2 4.1.8	Implement comprehensive and strategic policies on the eradication and prevention of diseases that can infect humans from animal and to establish an information system on regions where the disease is highly concentrated	As shows in results	Annua ly	The soum’s citizen rep khural, hospitals, agricultural department and land manager
“Government strategy on public health” 4.1.13.	Work to increase the consumption of healthy and organic agricultural products by utilizing in school, kindergarten and hospital cooking along with advertising its health benefits and decreasing the consumption of GMO products	3 organizations	Annua ly	The soum’s citizen rep khural, hospitals, agricultural department, schools, kindergartens and health inspectors
“Government strategy on public health” 4.4.7.	Establish rehabilitation health resorts	In accordance with “Construction norms and rules” 30.01.04	2021-2025	The soum’s citizen rep khural, governor, hospital and health inspectors
“Government strategy on public health” 4.3.4.	Provide bio toilets for offices and ger districts Build a public bathroom in accordance with standards	Organizations, households	2021-2023	
	Establish sewerage and heating facilities	By facility type and quantity	2021-2024	

"Government strategy on public health" 4.2.5. "Government strategy on public health" 4.3.5.	Work to supply hot water to soum and bag centers by building and renewing facilities	Build 1, renew 1	2021-2022	
	Build public sports facilities	In accordance with "Construction norms and rules" 30.01.04	2021-2025	
	Establish a recycling and sorting facility and limit the areas for garbage dumping	In accordance with "Construction norms and rules" 30.01.04	2021-2022	
"Government strategy on human development" and "Government strategy on education" 2.1.2. 4.4.6.	Implement training programs for middle and high school children on professions in accordance with the soum's economy and the needs of SMEs	As implemented	2021-2022	The soum's citizen rep khural, governor and specialist in charge of education
	Provide consulting services to middle and high school children on the soum's economy and the professions needed by local SMEs along with providing financial support such as student loans	Number of students who come back to the soum for employment	2020 оhooc	
"Government strategy on education"6.1.	Implement training programs on professions related to herding, pasture, forests and the protection of animals	As implemented	2021-2022	

*Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum's "Business Development Center" 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors' partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project ("Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment")	1 charter or procedure, Contract Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum's CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators
Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	Establish a soum's "Business Development Center", introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs' Citizens' Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events. Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum's "Business Development Center" to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum's local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum's business and marketing, and an action plan of the "Business Development Center".	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.8 of the "State policy on herders"	Support the issue of providing the soum's "Business Development Center" with training tools and equipment.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum's "Business Development Center"	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services, natural resources, historical and cultural values; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"Green development policy": 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum's food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"Green development policy": 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum's scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

4.5.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with "Irvs Enterprise" International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders"	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	
	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	
Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the "Fruits Berries" National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business, and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	
	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
3.5.1.3 of the "Mongolian livestock" National Program	Establish a small slaughterhouse in the center of Bayantooroi village	1 enterprise	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.2 of the "Program on supporting production of construction materials"	Support and develop construction materials' industry such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	
"National program on supporting small and medium enterprises": 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	

### Objective and activity of “Business development center”

The “Business Development Center” defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing.

The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum’s officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and women’s organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

#### *Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum’s “Business Development Center”*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
2	Provision 2.2.1 of the “State policy on herders”	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders, rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
4		Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum’s CRM, Bagh’s Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the “State policy on herders”.	Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Soum’s CRM, Bagh’s Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 OH
6	2.1.2 of the “State policy on herders”	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 OH
7	2.2.5 of the “State policy on herders”	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022

8	2.1.3 of the "State policy on herders"	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the "Mongolian livestock" program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
11	3.4.4.1 of the "Mongolian livestock" program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

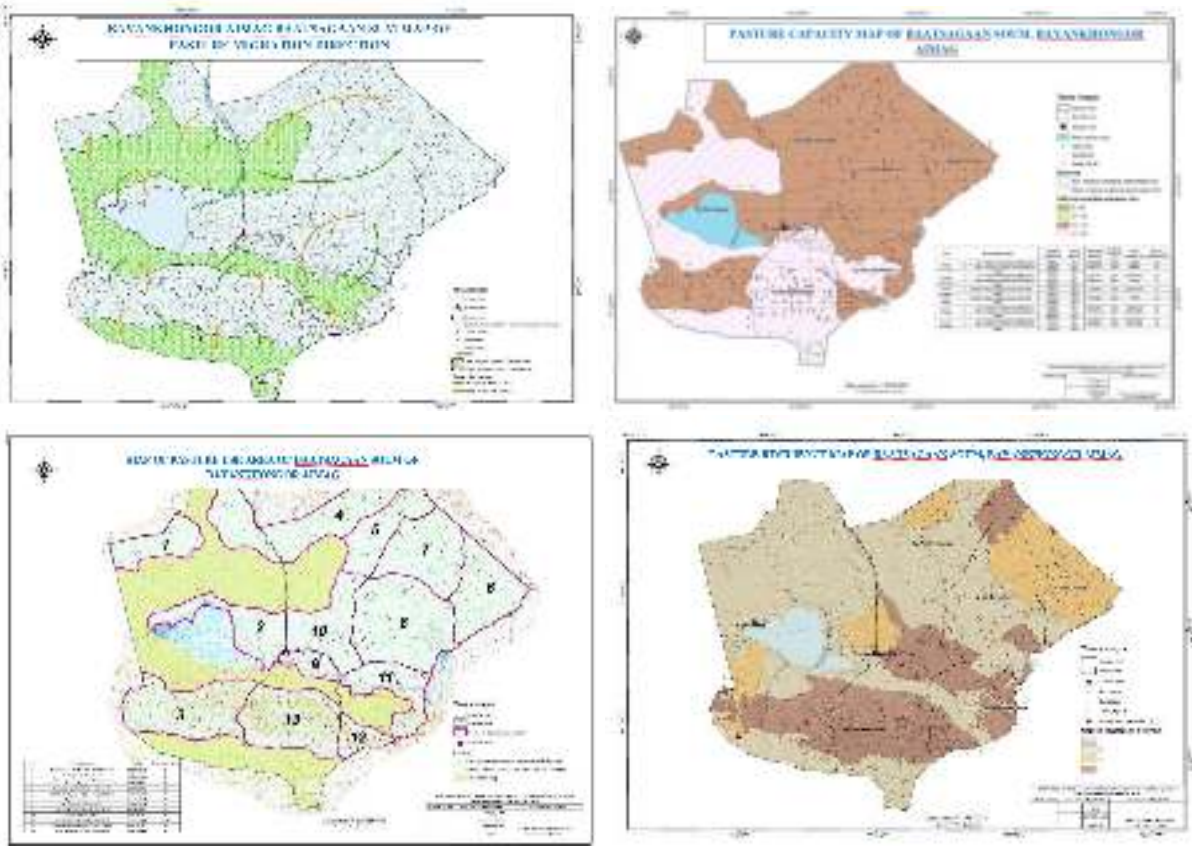
During the 2019 census, out of a total 368,320 livestock, 2.6% or 9.61 thousand was horses, 1.6% or 5.72 thousand was cattle, 0.9% or 3.16 thousand was camels while 19.3% or 71 thousand of this was sheep and 75.7% or 278.82 thousand were goats. Due to cashmere being the main source of income for a lot of herders, and the suitability of the terrain and pastureland, the majority of livestock is goats. Baatsagaan soums' livestock quantity has seen a continued increase for 10 years since 2010 where it recorded a 30.3% decrease from 2009. Currently, the quantity of livestock is over-capacity for the available pasture land and the herd structure is not ideal, which is why objectives to decrease the quantity of livestock, improve herd structure and releasing some of the strain on the pasture land have been set. The plan is to decrease livestock and improve herd structure slowly while taking care not to drastically affect herders' income levels. Baatsagaan has continuously had the highest number of livestock in the province, and ranked 2nd for total number of goats for the last 5 years. The main driver of Baatsagaan's economy is still traditional herding. Since pasture land is overcapacity, some herders use land from other soums for pasture.

The measures to be taken for pastureland have been sorted by their durations such as the short-term 2 year plan, and the long-term plan which covers the remaining 5 years and the years after. The short-term plan includes capacity building and motivation of herders on the proper use of pasture land with techniques such as alternating between areas. Pasture land is sorted by its capability of rehabilitation and the bag's (an administrative subdivision) citizens discuss long-term and short-term alternation schedules, along with methods of using pasture land in accordance with its capacity and this schedule is approved by the soum's citizens' representative khural.

Due to the measures taken such as seasonal alternation and parcelization of land, the land's assessment of capability of rehabilitation will have been improved, and livestock quantity will be decreased resulting in less strain on pasture land. As written in section 52.2 of the Law on Land, in the initial state parcelization of pasture land will be introduced to land used in the winter and spring months and offered to herders on conditions set by the soum's Governor, in accordance with traditions, capacity, and decisions of the bag's citizen's meeting for the rehabilitation of land. As for summer and fall pasture, used for fattening livestock, pasture land will be assigned to a bag (subdivision) or small cluster of herders and used publicly as written in section 52.2 of the



Law on Land. In this case, protection and pasture land usage issues will be included in the annual plan.



Plan of management and organizational measures to be implemented in the frame of pastureland management

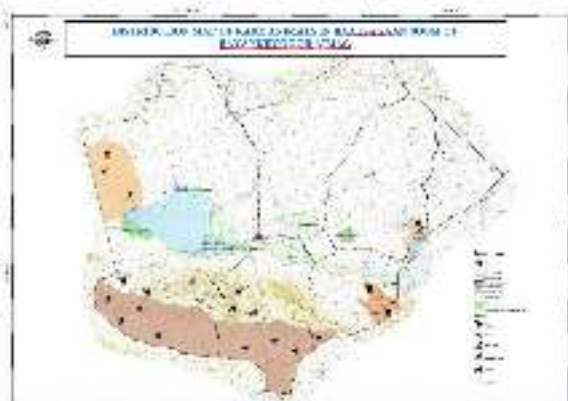
No.	Policy and legal basis	Measures and activities	Decision maker and facilitator	Term	Responsible organization and officials
1	Provision 3.1.1 of the “State Policy on Herders”; provisions 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the “State Policy on Food and Agriculture”; provision 3.4.1.1 of the “Mongolian Livestock” program; Provisions 6.2, 50.1.1, 52.1 and 52.2 of the Land Law; Provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve procedures on establishing pasture use groups and pasture management measures by including in the soum’s land management plan.	A relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum’s CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
2	Provisions 3.1.1 and 3.1.10 of the “State Policy on Herders”; 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the “State Policy on Food and Agriculture”; Provision 3.4.1.1 of the “Mongolian Livestock” Program and provision 52.4 of the Land Law.	To approve procedures on demarcation, use and protection of the soum pasture’s seasonal schedule	To approve procedures on use and protection of boundaries based on the resolution of soum’s CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
3	2.1.11 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”, 50.1.1 of the Land Law, and	To approve the amount of costs to be borne by herders and livestock owners in implementation of measures to prevent the destruction of pasture vegetation, soil	Relevant procedure is to be approved based on the	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry

	provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	erosion, dehydration, pollution and poisoning due to natural and human factors.	resolution of soum's CRM		expert, Natural ranger
4	Provision 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	To establish a soum's "Association of Pasture Users" with a function to protect the interests of pastureland user groups and deal with government organizations on issues of production and sale of livestock products.	Soum's "APUs" established on the initiative of herders	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Agricultural department
5	2.1.2, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State policy on Food and Agriculture". Provision 3.4.1.3 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program, 62.1 of the Land Law, and provisions 3.2.11-13 and 4.2.3 of the Law on Environmental Protection	To implement the methodologies and instructions to compensate for damage to the environment and land in case it has been confirmed that the pastureland use has exceeded the established norms and the maximum permissible limits, based on the conclusion of the pastureland inspection expert.	Governor's decision on implementing the conclusion of pastureland inspection expert.	Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
6	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"; 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 52.5 and 52.6 of the Land Law.	If any herder household engaged in pastoral livestock breeding expresses its interest in reducing the number and type of livestock and being engaged in high-yield intensive livestock breeding, the soum governor needs to appoint a working group to support the issue with policy and management, and approve the functions of the working group. Then, a design of internal land management with intensive farming business plan will be developed.		Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
7	3.3.8 and 2.2.4 of the "State policy on herders".	Approve community and herder development programs, and a program on preparing teacher-trainers, as well as procedures for implementing these programs	To be approved by the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Head of Governor's Office, Soum's Agricultural department and its staffs
8	3.1.3.2 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program.	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	Decision on concluding a contract is to be issued by a soum and/or bagh governor, or by the project	2021-2022	Head of Governor's Office, Bagh governors, Agricultural department and its staffs
9	2.2.4, 2.3.3, 3.1.4, 3.2.1, and 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	Establish a "Marketing Association" with specialized activity which will promote product development and support a sales network for agricultural products, handicrafts and traditional commodities produced in the soum.	It is to be decided at the meeting of founders and/or establishers	Beginning from 2021	Soum businesses and entrepreneurs, herders, and individuals specialized in marketing
10	3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders".	Involve herders and local community in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experience in production of value-added animal origin products and establishment of cost chains	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2027	Officer in charge of SME
11		Organize business trips for local community and herders to learn the experience from intensive livestock farming, pig and poultry farms, and fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
12		Support herders and local community by providing with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs (national, aimag or soum scale) and/or in domestic and overseas events and trips.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
13		To learn the experience of using, protecting and improving lands, pastures and hayfields.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME

14	3.2.2 of the "State Policy on Herders". Order A/136 of the Minister of Education and Science; Order A/271, 2013 of the Labor Minister.	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for herders and citizens in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME, Officer in charge of Agriculture
----	---	---	-----------------------------------	-----------	--

The following issues will be resolved by projects and activities targeting the proper usage of pasture land:

1. Pasture land relations will be contractual and the rights for spring and winter pasture will be equally and justly distributed
2. Sustainable use and the assessment of products that were produced from the use of pastureland, which could positively affect land prices.
3. Stimulate the livestock market by increasing the profits and benefits from one animal
4. Execute government policies and programs on livestock health and establish a new bathtub for livestock
5. Herders should establish their own business by pooling together real estate and finances
6. Herders themselves compensating for the depreciation, drying-down and breaking down of soil for rehabilitation purposes
7. Assessing pasture land capacity and accordingly keeping quantity of livestock, herd structure and type at a suitable level using economic leverage and methods
8. The organized use of pasture land on a winter-spring and summer-fall schedule and contracted use of land designated for pasture
9. Improve water sources for pasture land in need of watering
10. Decreasing the overlap of wild animals and livestock using the same parcel of pasture land



*Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes	Responsible organization and persons	Term of implementation
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027

3	2.1.11 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”.	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum’s CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021
4	2.1.4 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”.  2.1.9 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”.	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture’s carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law on Soil Protection and Prevention of Desertification.	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh CPMs and soum’ CRMs for each pasture use section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Soum CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021 2022-2026 and further
7	Provisions 50.1 and 50.1.4 of the Land Law; 6.1 and 6.1.3 of the Law on Fauna; 17.1 of the Environmental protection law.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens’ Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum’s CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021

The actual pasture land capacity of Baatsagaan is 222,938 heads of sheep. During the census of 2019, it was established that there were 439,3338 heads of sheep (other types of livestock were converted) which means that the soum is 1.97 times over capacity.

Using economic leverage, it is important that the current levels of pasture land usage need to be decreased, its monitoring implemented and assessment of plant degradation along with providing step-by-step training for herders on the usage of pasture land and the preparation of fodder and its farming.

Based on the 2019 census results, calculations were made on proper herd structure. According to the soum’s pasture land capacity, the number of horses should be kept relatively the same, while goats should be reduced by 0.5 to 1 percent, sheep increased by 0.5 to 0.7 percent and cattle and camels increased by 0.1 to 0.3 percent.

*Baatsagaan soum’s herd turnover plan for 2020-2029*

Anima type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	70490	19.5	74457	23.7	74943	24.4	75225	25.0
Goat	271753	75.3	221741	70.6	213868	69.7	207454	69.0
Cattle	5774	1.6	5865	1.9	5975	1.9	6055	2.0

Horse	9445	2.6	8064	2.6	7844	2.6	7589	2.5
Camel	3205	0.9	4165	1.3	4365	1.4	4551	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>360667</b>		<b>314292</b>		<b>306995</b>		<b>300874</b>	

1.

The types and quantity of raw materials that can be continuously supplied by the soum's livestock were calculated for the next 10 years using herd turnover predictions. The following activities have been planned in accordance with Baatsagaan soum's herd structure, turnover rate and the total production levels of the livestock sector:

- Establish breeding technology units in each soum, and continuously build its capacity along with entrusting coupling tasks to the unit completely. This unit will be continuously improved upon and provide professional services to herders and work to improve use of livestock genealogical resources.
- Work to increase participation and responsibility of the government and the owners themselves in the implementation of breeding strategies that focus on increasing the productivity and its quality to be gained from one head of livestock which will alleviate the risks of an increased number of livestock.
- Work to build capacity of herders and specialists on the usage, protection and rehabilitation of pasture land in accordance with its capacity and its distinct feature; use all available resources of fodder and food for livestock along with completely rehabilitating pasture land with small to medium degradation levels and decrease degradation levels by implementing a step-by-step pasture land management system and creating a pasture land information system.
- Improve quality, type and supply of livestock fodder and support the fodder production sector by planting new types of annual and perennial plants.
- Work to create ideal conditions to increase the economic turnover of agricultural and livestock products, and establish an agricultural commerce exchange along with small businesses for the production of dairy, meat and leather goods; use product quality-based economic leverage to increase income for herders
- Implement forward-looking policies to build capacity of herders and to prepare their next generation in partnership of professional organization;
- A need increase the percentage of cattle for the soum to 3.5 percent can be seen from the results

As fodder stores from the summer-fall season will not be enough to cover the winter-spring seasons, it is important that fodder reserves are set up in accordance with local capacities and plans for risk management and the relevance funds be established. According to studies, the amount of hay stored in 2015 was 304,5 tons which decreased drastically to 174 tons in 2019. There is also information that 40 tons of another type of fodder and 374 tons of fodder salt were prepared in 2019. Even though silage and thatch were prepared in 2016 and 2017, none were stored in 2019.

According to a needs assessment by an Agricultural marketing project, and as written in the 'Herders Manual', there actual quantity necessary for fodder is 13,407.9 tons. This means that only 9.1% of actual needs for met if the quantity of fodder is converted to fodder units. This shows that livestock are almost completely dependent on pasture for the winter-spring seasons.



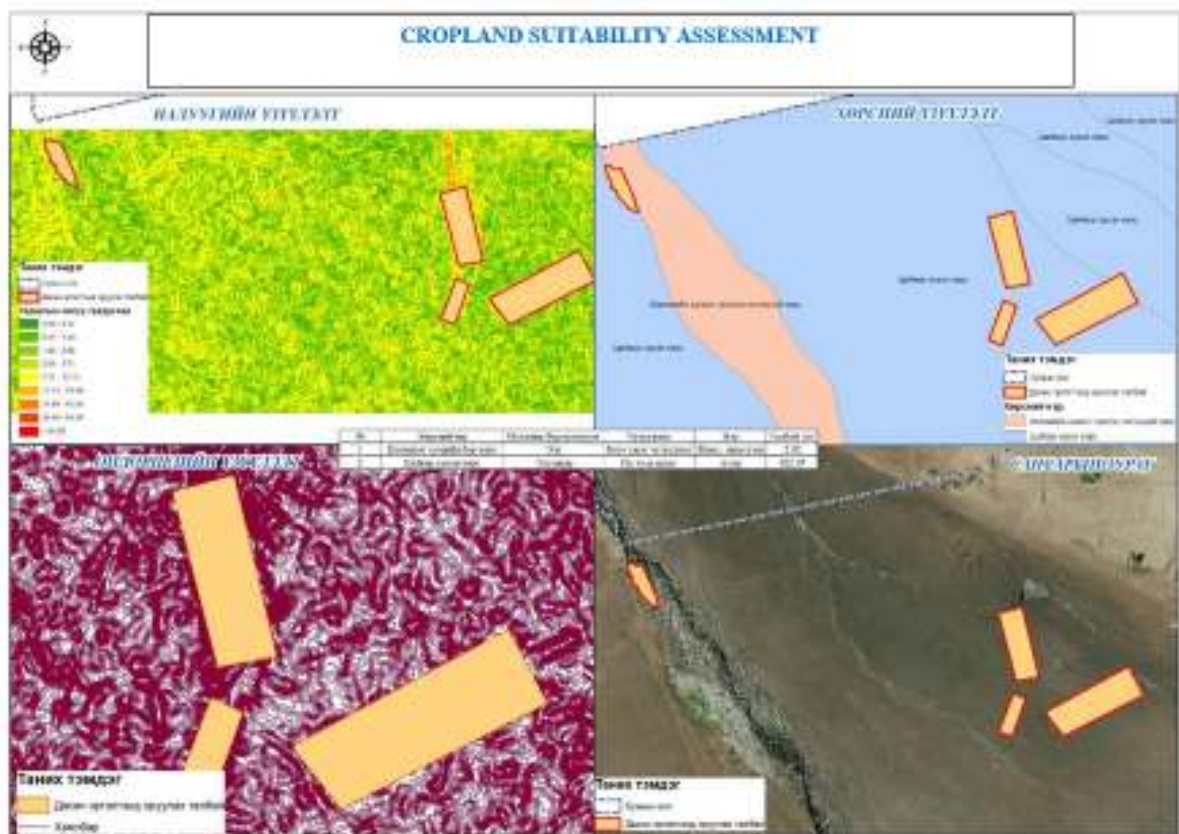
Baatsagaan soum has 170 ha of land according to the Unified Land Territories but due to degradation, the amount of hay grown is insufficient.

The following can be implemented individually or otherwise in order to increase fodder store and plan for fodder needs:

1. Plant perennial fodder plants (create stores of planted pasture and hay)
2. Plant annual fodder plants (silage, green fodder)
3. Prepare hand fodder using local resources (*Allium polyrhizum*, Mongolian wild chives, prickly russian thistle, etc)
4. Develop the mixed fodder sector (thatch, weeds, by products of flour production)

*Measures to be implemented in regarding the hayfield*

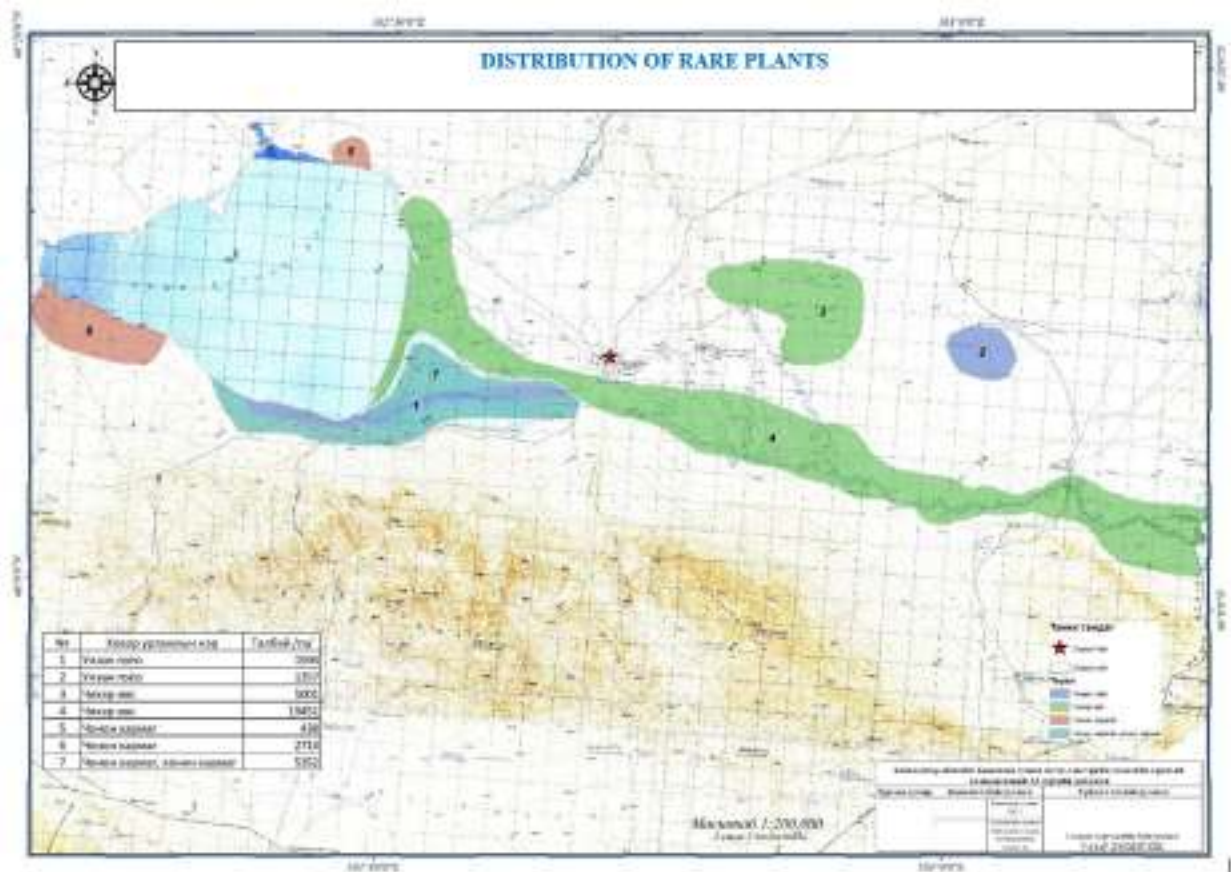
Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Significance
To transfer the hayfields into possession	Provisions 53.2 and 53.5 of the Land Law	As a result of having a responsible owner, it will be possible to protect the hayfield and increase its yields
To implement land management of hayfields, improve hayfield state and condition, and introduce technology cards for mowing by classification	Provisions 53.2 of the Land Law	It will be possible to improve the condition of hayfield rehabilitation
Carry out surveying of grassland pastures with nutritional value, and develop and implement projects on their proper use and protection	Provisions 53.2 and 53.4 of the Land Law	Fodder stores will increase. Some parts of feather-grass pasture land will be fenced and protected and then assigned in order to create a mechanism for the proper use and protection of pasture. Currently herders fence areas in an unorganized way.





*Measures to protect irrigated arable land*

<b>Measures</b>	<b>Implementing agency and methods</b>	<b>Financing entity</b>
Establish a protective forest line in order to protect from degradation by water and wind in the long term	Governor, land manager Will be included in the land contracts to perform necessary assessment and take action accordingly;	Land user
Detailed assessment of virgin land suitable for agricultural purposes	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist Will make sure that watering conditions and primary and secondary crystallizations possibilities are met Perform a feasibility study on protective forest lines and maintenance and renewal of watering systems	Professional organization
Renew old watering systems	Professional organization Perform a feasibility study and contract a professional organization to draw up a design plan Renovate watering system facilities by contracting professionals	National, provincial or local budgets, projects or private funding
Protect the areas around Khukh ereg (Blue shore) by fencing to keep animals out	Contract the land out to business and citizens	State budget, projects or private funding
Protect the fallow land around Khukh ereg from water degradation	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist Renovate watering system facilities by contracting professionals and build engineering facilities such as dams for the prevention of water damage	State budget, projects or private funding
Improve the fertility of fallow soil around Khukh ereg	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist Cultivate fallow and soil; plant grass such as the alfalfa and mandal sorts.	Business activities
Prevention of soil and crystallization degradation	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist Include the production and tilling techniques of soil and feasibility study results in land ownership contracts and monitor accordingly Perform agrochemical studies and consult with professionals on the technicalities	Business activities



*Activities for the protection and planting of rare medicinal plants*

Activity	Person in charge	Results
Pinpoint the area to plant the cynomorium stem, nitraria, and the Glycyrrhiza uralensis based on detailed studies done by professional organizations as part of the land management plan	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist	The detailed region of land where the nitraria plant can be planted will be identified and included in the annual plan.
Select a citizen partnership with whom to contract the planting of above plants.	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist	Conditions to plant the nitraria plant and the cynomorium stem will be identified, and its effects on the ecology along with investment calculations will have been assessed
Provide technical assistance to the selected citizen partnership contracted with the planting work and monitoring its execution.	Governor, land manager, agriculture specialist	There will be successful businesses planting the nitraria and cynomorium stem.

In 2014, Bayankhongor province’s Baatsaagan soum’s development plan was developed by ‘Tumed’ group. As included in the plan, none of the land for households had built green zones and there was difference in location and shape. Therefore, some changes were made to the development plan on the basis of local opinion and other studies including regionalization. The regionalization was finalized at 5 general regions and 7 subregions in accordance with the Law on Urban planning and also section 30.01.04 of the “Construction norms and rules” which includes norms and rules of urban planning.

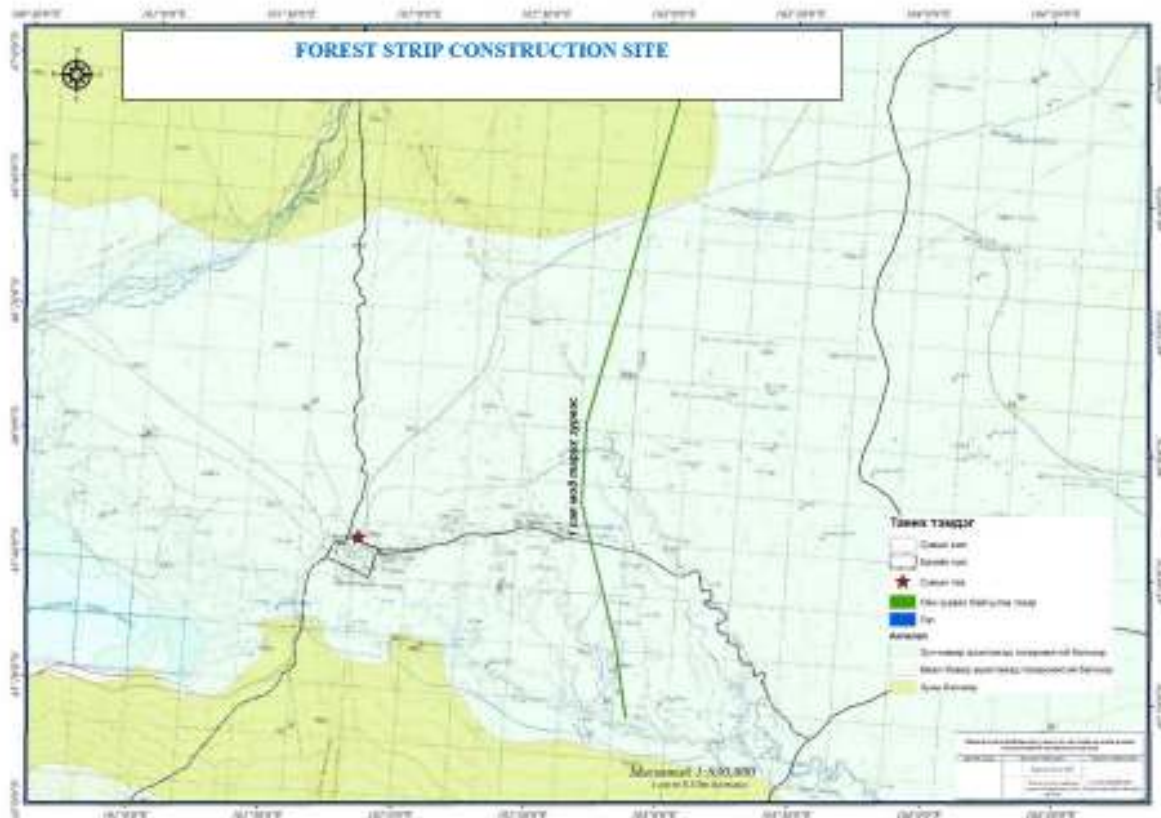


In order to develop bag centers into production and business centers, it will be necessary to connect electricity initially which would take a total of 75km electricity lines that will reach 5 bags. The design for this will also need to be drawn up.

According to the Unified land territories, the total land covered by forests for this soum is 2463 ha. The State Great Khural approved ‘The Strategy on Forests’ in 2015 by order number 49, and the Minister of Environment and Tourism the “ Mid-term plan for the implementation of the strategy on forests” by order referenced A/98 in 2017. Objective number 2 of this plan says, “For the objectives of the rehabilitation and expansion of forests, and planting of new trees, and the procurement of high quality seeds to be used for planting, and the improvement of technology: 2.1 The total percentage of land covered by forests should be increased to 8.3 percent in 2020 and 9.0 percent in 2030.” Mongolian citizens have started a 5 year project in 2020 which aims to plant a total of 1 million trees in an area that is 70m wide and 25km in order to combat desertification and a create a protective forest line. Baatsagaan soum also has plans to increase its forests in the regions near Baidrag river, Tsagaan river, and Buun tsagaan lake within the framework of a unified land, forest and water management project.

*Measures to be implemented to support forestry*

<b>Measures</b>	<b>Activities</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>
Support community initiatives to increase forest area and plant trees	1. Include lands for arboriculture in the soum's current year's LMP and allocate to citizens. 2. Organize tree planting training/ workshop, 3. Provide incentives to citizens and enterprises that have established groves and forest strips.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish protective forest strips around cultivated lands	1. Develop a design of protective forest strips in agricultural areas, 2. Conclude contracts with farmers and cooperate by reviewing the contracts.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish tree nurseries	1. Establish a tree nursery to prepare seedlings for planned agricultural zones, 2. Provide citizens and enterprises with seedlings suitable for local natural and climatic conditions	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish oases in areas where protective measures for springs & streams will be implemented /To include in planning of land water reservoirs/	1. Select a site for afforestation in areas where springs and streams are to be protected, decide whether to develop a design or not; 2. Design of a reservoir in a location where it is possible to build reservoir should be developed by a professional organization together with design of irrigation system of afforestation /saxaul planting/ area; 3. Select investors to implement activities in accordance with the developed design, select a project.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist



For surface water resources, Baatsagaan soum has the Buun tsagaan lake which is one of the larger lakes and areas covering creeks or springs were not covered in the Unified land territories. According to water census sources, there are a total of 32 creeks. As for lakes and ponds, the total area coverage is 25716ha and for rivers and reservoirs, it is 138 ha.

*Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Legal basis</b>	<b>Responsible person, co-implementing organization</b>
Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag’s Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag’s LACUDO Land officer
Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag’s LACUDO Land officer



There is an urgent need to renew the regionalization of water reservoirs and include the new measurements in the Unified land territories, due to the amendments to the Laws on Water and Land which changed the definitions of what a water reservoir is.

*Land that will change categories in the Unified land territories*

<b>Territory type</b>	<b>According to the 2019 Unified Land Territories report /ha/</b>	<b>According to satellite information /ha/</b>	<b>Land to converted to water reservoir /ha/</b>	<b>Water reservoir /ha/</b>
Rivers	138	107.87		107.87
Lakes and reservoirs	25716.0	32107.58		32107.58
Creeks and springs				
Water reservoir protection areas			12851.88	12851.88
<b>Total</b>				<b>45067.33</b>

*Measures to be taken to protect water supply sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Legal background</b>	<b>Responsible person, co-implementing organization</b>
Establish the boundaries and protection zones of the water supply source and its feeding area on-the-site and assess whether the regime has been violated.	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water Law.	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
Enforce the protection zone regime and ensure law enforcement; Implement measures to take back the lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation, improve the conditions and take measures to enforce the regime	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water Law; Provisions 3.8.1-3.8.6, article 3.8 and provisions 3.9.1-3.9.12, article 3.9 of the Joint Order No. A-230/127, 2015 of the Minister of Environment, Green Development and Tourism and the Minister of Construction and Urban Development	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
Conduct a survey of soum's drinking water resources, Have a professional organization design fresh water facilities and treatment facilities	Provision 1 4.1.1, article 4.1 of the Law on use of urban and settlement water supply and sewerage	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Governor's Office

Based on the information collected during the field survey phase, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first priority, and according to Baatsagaan soum's water census data, there are 32 springs in the soum.

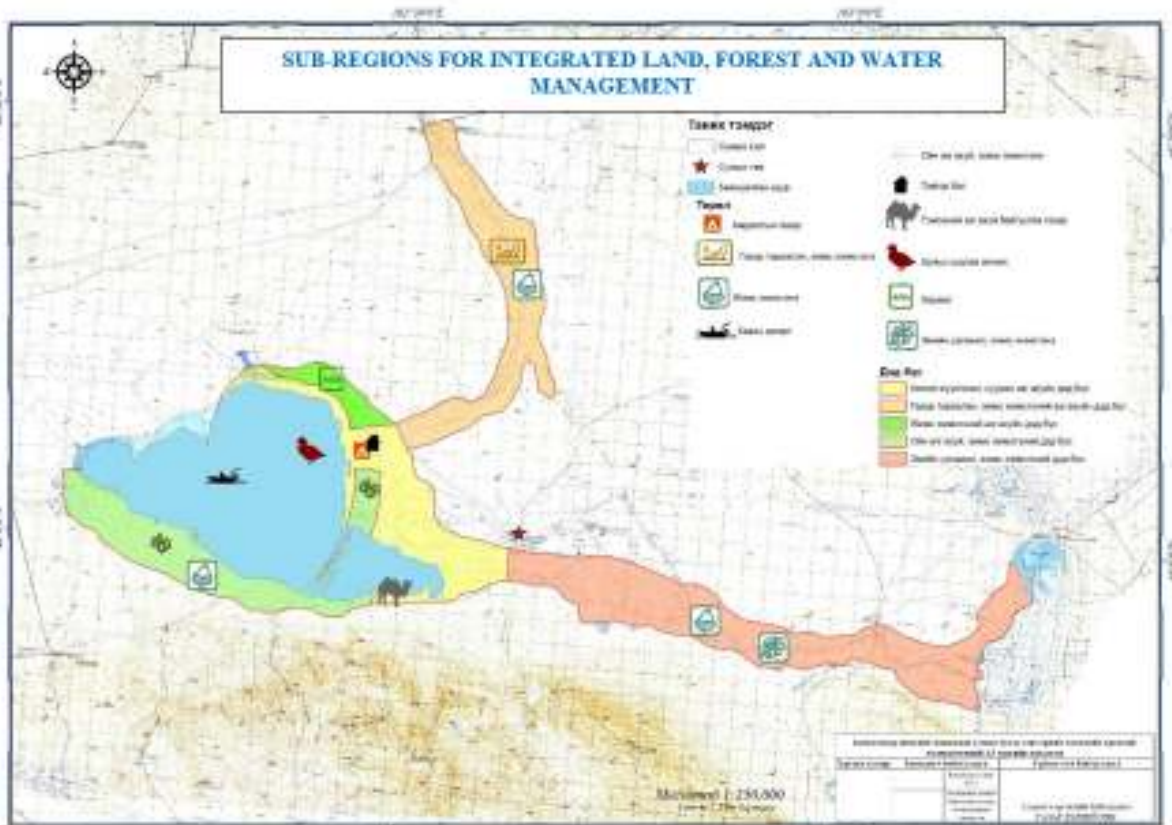


*Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Investment source, Supporting organization/entity</b>
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support

*Measures to develop and implement integrated land, forest and water management projects*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Criteria</b>
Conduct detailed research in all areas, Develop large-scale topographic maps and compile basic information for design development	Governor Environmental specialist Specialist in charge of Agriculture Specialist in charge of SME development Land officer	Complete information required for design must be collected.
To have the design of integrated land, water and forest management done by a professional organization within the areas with water reservoirs		Issue of protecting a land with water reservoirs, issue of water accumulation and use, issue of identifying areas for reforestation and fruit & berry farming, and issue of establishing a tourism and recreation zone should be included in an integrated manner.
Protect and improve a land around water sources		Be suitable for watering livestock and animals, The surrounding area of water source should be prevented from damage, degradation and overgrazing.
Implement projects on surface water accumulation reservoir and water use, Construct buildings and facilities		Design of surface water accumulation facility, Issue of water to be used in implementation of other projects should be addressed in an integrated manner.
Determine thoroughly the boundaries of areas within a land with water reservoirs where fruit trees and shrubs are to be planted, and afforestation and farming are to be implemented.		Measures to accumulate and use surface water without adverse impact on the ecosystem of Buuntsagaan Lake, and increase the lake's recharge should be taken into account. Technological requirements, recommendations and specifications for fruit farming, forestry, and agricultural farm should be clearly stated in the Feasibility study.
Creation of a tourism and vacation area		Should be fitting standards, and have sewerage systems in place in accordance with legal requirements



*Types and priorities of sub-regions where consolidated land, forest and water management will be implemented*

No	Sub-regional priorities	Types of projects to be implemented	Stakeholders, co-implementing organizations
1	Forestry and fruits and berries farming subregion	All types of environmental protection activities Planting of zag trees and nitraria and protecting their habitats Other types of fruits and berry farming	Province governor's office Soum governor's office, Citizens representative khural, Water reservoir administration office Citizens, partnerships.
2	Tourism subregion	All types of environmental protection activities Vacation and tourism spots Camel business Forestry, gardening, tree planting and other planting activities Planting of zag trees and nitraria	Province governor's office Soum governor's office, Citizens representative khural, Water reservoir administration office Citizens, partnerships.
3	Fruits and berries farming subregion	All types of environmental protection activities Planting of nitraria	Province governor's office Soum governor's office, Citizens representative khural, Water reservoir administration office Citizens, partnerships.
4	Medicinal plants, fruits and berries farming subregion	All types of environmental protection activities Planting of Glycyrrhiza Water related businesses Fruits and berry farming	Province governor's office Soum governor's office, Citizens representative khural, Water reservoir administration office Citizens, partnerships.
5	Agriculture, fruits and berries farming subregion	All types of environmental protection activities Planting of Glycyrrhiza Agriculture business with both protection and watering systems Fruits and berry farming	Province governor's office Soum governor's office, Citizens representative khural, Water reservoir administration office Citizens, partnerships.

Baatsagaan soum currently has no areas that are specially protected, but there are 3 ha of land that is used for special scientific purposes such as for meteorological purposes and 7 regions have been taken into local protection.

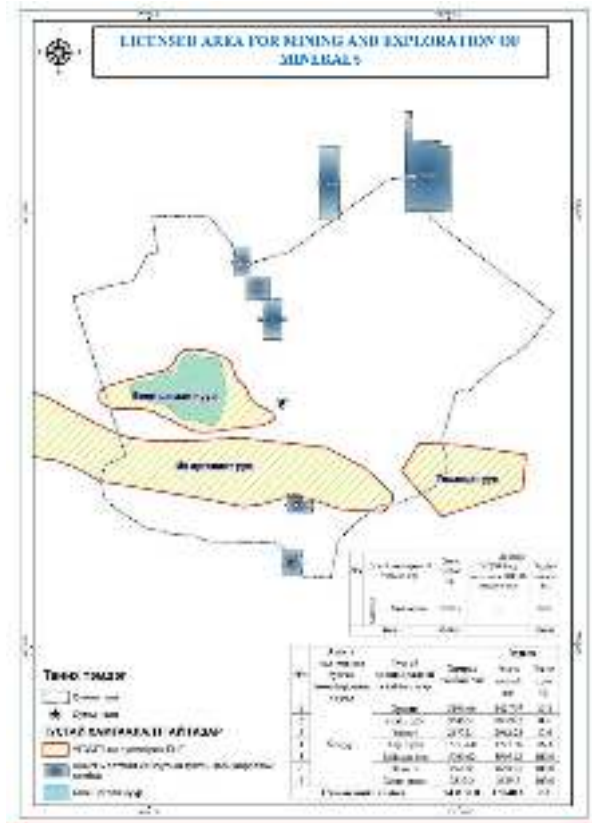
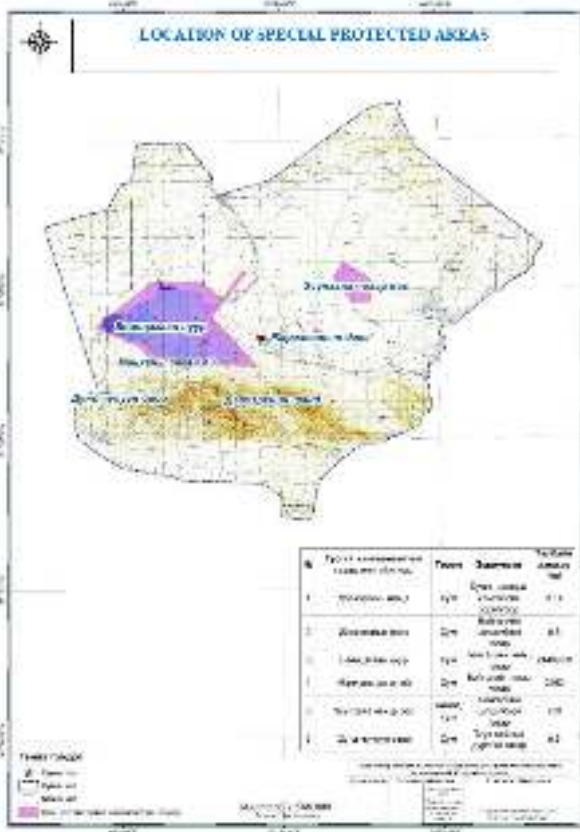
The National land management plan included 'Buun tsagaan lake', 'Ikh argalant mountain' and 'Unkheltseg mountain' in its plans to be included in the specially protected regions. If these are taken into protection, it will cover 31.7% percent of the soum's total land. The following preparation activities are necessary to be implemented in order to expand the areas of specially protected regions.

*Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Basis</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum's CRM; To issue a CRM's resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Develop a detailed design and feasibility study which indicate direction and location of areas where local development and livelihood support projects/ programs could be implemented as well as the amount of required investment, Vote on government programs, / In the GPLM, it is reflected that if more than 70 percent of the total territory is to be taken under special state protection, a special program shall be developed to support local development/	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management, Plan of implementation measures	CRM, Governor's Office
Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.	Land Law of Mongolia	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.	Land Law of Mongolia	CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.	Land Law of Mongolia	Governor Land officer Environmental inspector

Activities to be implemented for the expansion of local specially protected areas

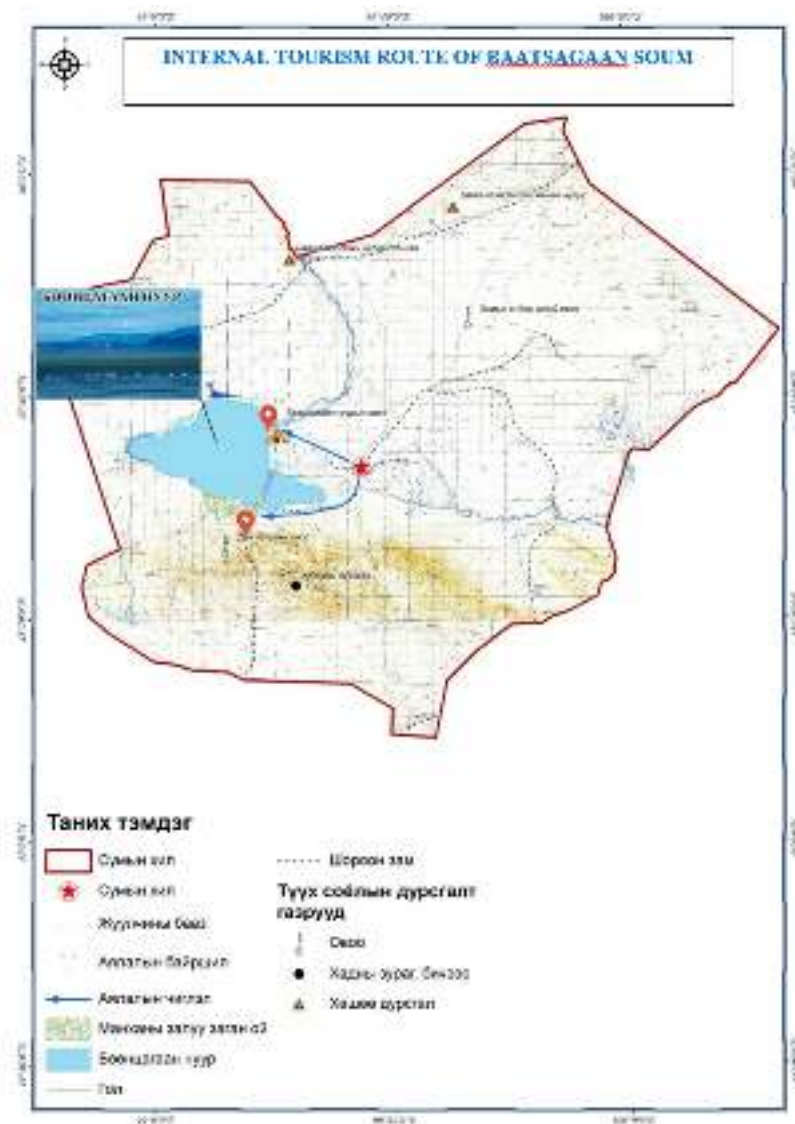
Activity	Rationale	Person in charge
Perform assessments and studies on local areas with unique ecosystems that can be protected	“National program on biodiversity” 4.11.3.	Head of the Citizens Representative khural, Governor, Land manager, environmental specialist
Develop a management project for the special protection of pasture land with severe degradation, land in need of tree planting, and strategically important areas for pasture	<b>The Law on Land, section 16.2.</b> Provinces, capital, soums and districts are in sections 16.1.1, 16.1.6, 16.1.7, 16.1.11; ‘National program on biodiversity’ 4.6.3. and 13	Head of the Citizens Representative khural, Governor, Land manager, environmental specialist



Besides beautiful places such as Buun tsagaan lake, Mankhan zag forest, Devkhereg shand, Murui khadnii am, Bayantsagaan soum has ancient ovoos (hillock) such as the Mongol bukh, Bayansair, Jarganat, Zamiin, Tsagaana and Dund chuluunii Dashlagiin oboo that the people have made their prayers to since old times. Bayansair tour LLC has built a tourist camp covering 10 ha of land on the shores of Buun tsagaan lake for tourism purposes. The following activities will be implemented for the development of the tourism sector.

Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development

Works to be implemented	Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
The travel route and lodgings will be decided by the type of the tour <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bird-watching</li> <li>- Rare animal tour</li> <li>- Horse and camel riding tour</li> <li>- Historical tour</li> <li>- Boat tour</li> </ul>	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Fix tourism and recreation zones, assess tourist-receiving capacity of areas that could be used as tourism products, develop a design/project to attract investors./Establish ger camps near Buuntsagaan lake and Tavan els/	Governor, CRM
Encourage and support individuals and partnerships who want to establish a small resort with green areas, gardens, sports and fitness facilities that meet relevant standards and norms.	Governor, CRM



## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents' opinions at the baghs' Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum's Civil Representatives' Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.



## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO BAYAN-UNDUR SOUM

### Geographical location of Bayan-Undur soum:

The soum's center is Bulgan Settlement. It is named after the name of 2430.1 m mountain located behind the soum's center and construction for the settlement started since 1941. It is located 906 km from Ulaanbaatar city and 276 km from aimag center or the farthest soum. It is ranked 6<sup>th</sup> place in the aimag and 1<sup>st</sup> place in terms of land. Population density remains the lowest in the aimag. Approximately 50% of the total territory is located in Ikh Gobi Darkhan Area "A" Zone.

According to ecological biogeographical complex mapping, Bayan-Undur soum can be mapped to the Mongol-Altai High Mountain Range (Kh-14), Gobi-Altai Mountain Range (G-5) and Altai Inner Gobi Desert range (G-8).

The soums borders with Erdene soum of Gobi-Altai aimag on its northern west side for 292 km and with Bayantsagaan soum on its northern side for 72 km, and with Shinejinst soum on its east and north-eastern side for 284 km, and Ganisu Region of the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region on its western side for 66 km. Total length of the border stretches for 714 km. Turnover point coordination of soum border and baugs' borderlines can be seen in details from the Baseline Report.

Majority of the territory is the Mountains with an absolute height of more than 2000 meters. Highest point is "Ulaan ovoot" Peak of Gichgene Mountain at 3215 and lowest point is "Doloonii tsenkher khooloi" at 1300 m.

There are plenty of natural monuments such as Bayan Ovoo, Bundir, Ulaanchuluu, Ukherchuluut, Uguumur, Yamaan Us, Argali khuv in the soum. Amarbuyant Khuree, so-called North Gate of Outer Mongolia, a history-cultural heritage, is kept, protected and renovated up to date.

### Current socio-economic situation of Bayan-Undur soum

Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	7	7	7	7	7	7
Population	Individual	2,529	2,541	2,606	2,637	2,668	2,650
Birth rate	-:-	76	62	66	72	66	
Death rate	-:-	15	17	18	13	12	
Actual growth	-:-	61	45	48	59	54	
Number of households	Number	717	721	734	749	753	744
Herders' households	-:-	430	439	454	474	480	
Having energy source	-:-	404	380	408	383	414	
Having TV set	-:-	372	353	367	392	378	
Number of herders	-:-	877	900	918	942	963	
Workforce	-:-		1555	1539	1608	1636	
Number of registered unemployed	-:-	97	78	75	71		
Infant mortality	-:-	2	0	1	1	1	
Number of livestock							
Horse	Thousand heads	1.12	1.45	1.91	2.43	2.27	2.1
Cattle	Thousand heads	0.23	0.29	0.41	0.55	0.56	0.5
Camel	Thousand heads	3.66	3.94	4.33	4.82	4.97	5.2
Sheep	Thousand heads	19.38	22.65	27.37	32.65	27.25	24.4
Goat	Thousand heads	109.25	126.41	153.02	171.63	136.77	131.4
Number of breeding animals	Thousand heads	51.17	57	70.05	79	77.17	73.84

Number of safely-grown offspring	-:-	38.51	46.94	52.59	59.84	28.85	18.18
Colt	-:-	0.49	0.51	0.57	0.75	0.66	
Foal	-:-	0.2	0.25	0.32	0.47	0.3	
Calf	-:-	0.07	0.07	0.11	0.16	0.09	
Lamb	-:-	5.6	6.95	7.93	9.84	6.37	
Kid	-:-	32.15	39.15	43.65	48.63	21.43	
Percent of offspring growth	Percent	98.5	99.5	99.8	98.3	93.3	
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	0.47	0.3	0.17	0.47	7.7	
<b>Cultivated land area:</b>	Hectare	13.2	12.6	2.3	5	0.78	
Potato	-:-	1.2	2	1.3	1.1	0.15	
Vegetables	-:-	0.4	0	0	0.7	0.11	
Hay and fodder	Tons	204.5	40	138	130	0	
<b>Harvested:</b>	-:-	46.8	54.1	38.6	13.5	1.4	
Potato	-:-	3.6	16.3	14	9	0.5	
Vegetables	-:-	1.1	4.4	4.8	1.2	0.5	
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors	Number	2	2	3	3	3	3
Information on general education schools							
- number of schools	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of students	-:-	461	426	428	439	413	415
- number of kindergartens	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	-:-	213					165
-Dormitory dwellers	-:-						42
Recorded crimes	-:-	8	5	2	5	5	

## PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment.

### Strategic objectives of the local development plan.

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.
2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget, investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.
3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.
4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,
5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,
6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.

7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Bayan-Undur soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

### ISSUES AND ANALYSES

#### SWOT analysis on Bayan-Undur soum's current environmental condition

Advantages	Weaknesses
<p>There is a unique natural zone formation, involving multi-type landscape within the vast territory.</p> <p>It is a place of natural beauty, representing a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>49.8% of the total territory of Bayan-Undur soum belongs to the "A" zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area. Soum's specially protected area and biologically important areas can be established with the participation of local professional authorities and communities.</p> <p>Well protection of Specially protected areas</p>	<p>There is very little number of partnerships which could own and protect certain types of natural resources on a basis of a relevant contract, and there is no established monitoring, inventory or registration system of natural resources.</p> <p>There is inadequate mechanism and tools for fixing and collecting fees and compensation for use of land and natural resources.</p> <p>There is no effective system for registration and monitoring of natural resource rights.</p> <p>Saxaul is commonly used as a fuel.</p> <p>Implementation of the land and environmental legislation is poor.</p> <p>In the Trans-Altai gobi &amp; desert region, there is almost no precipitation, but strong winds, dryness and drought are dominant.</p> <p>There is lack of water resources, water resources tend to deplete due to global climate change, resulting in poor quality of drinking water.</p> <p>Uses the pasture and haloxylon forest without contract under poor regulation. Uses haloxylon for fire with no record or control. Modern heating advanced equipment is not introduced.</p>
Opportunities	Risks and Hazards
<p>There is opportunity to foster sustainable and green development approaches compatible to the diversity of the local natural zones and landscapes, and revitalize the environmental conservation traditions. In line, it is possible to develop economic sectors such as tourism by introducing proper management of places of natural beauty, and the world's rare and endangered wildlife species.</p>	<p>Valuable, very rare and endangered species are at risk of extinction if biologically and ecologically important areas are not protected.</p> <p>There is a risk of extensive desertification if the number of livestock is not adjusted to the carrying capacity of the pastures by establishing pasture use and protection agreements, and introducing proper norms and economic mechanisms to regulate overgrazing.</p>

<p>There is opportunity to develop foreign and domestic cooperation using the reputation and advantages of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</p> <p>Relying on Bayan tooroi village (means the rich poplar), it is also possible to operate small &amp; medium enterprises to grow fruits, berries, vegetables, etc.</p> <p>The territory of Bayan-Undur soum is rich with renewable solar and wind energy sources. Improvement of the living conditions of urban areas through contracting and monitoring each landowner and resource users on the conditions of environmental protection, creation of green areas and planting of trees and tree lines.</p>	<p>Desertification is likely to be subject to ecological and economic risks unless an agreement is signed with each landowner and user for conservation, greenery, afforestation, and forest management to promote efficient urban development, industry, and entrepreneurship.</p> <p>Saxaul forests are in danger of extinction due to desertification if the policy of replacing saxaul fuels with briquettes and gases is not implemented.</p> <p>Failure to implement integrated land, saxaul forest and water management will jeopardize conservation and sustainable development.</p> <p>There is a risk of water scarcity and pollution if water protection zones are not planned and established.</p> <p>Risks of extinction of rare plants such as nitraria, cistanche if actions are not taken immediately for proper use, protection and distribution of the land,</p> <p>Risks of natural sources depleting if citizens don't actively participate through partnership agreements and co-monitoring together with government organizations.</p>
---	--

*SWOT analysis on Bayan-Undur soum's current socio-economic situation*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Disadvantages/ Weaknesses</b>
<p>There are two centralized settlements: the soum center and Bayantooroi village.</p> <p>The soum is provided with adequate manpower resources.</p> <p>The level of education of the population is quite high.</p> <p>The local residents are sufficiently hardworking people.</p> <p>Bayan-Undur soum is a place of natural beauty rich with valuable rare animals and plants.</p> <p>There is a large reserve of livestock products and raw materials.</p> <p>The soum is connected to the integrated power supply system.</p> <p>It is located in the area with sufficient renewable solar and wind energy resources.</p> <p>There is a big reserve of raw materials for constructions and buildings.</p> <p>People in this area have resources and traditional experience for land cultivation.</p> <p>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>The natural berries (for example, Nitraria) are extensively grown in this area.</p> <p>The project "Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment" for fostering the green development and the project of World Vision International are currently being implemented in Bayan-Undur soum.</p> <p>There are sufficient resources and traditional experience in farming and fruit growing.</p>	<p>Sustainable and green development approaches and methods have not been effectively integrated into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning.</p> <p>Final resolution of relations regarding the registration, privatization, and leasing of movable and immovable property rights funded by the budgeted and/or project organizations is very slow.</p> <p>Herders are not sufficiently motivated to establish small and medium enterprises and/or make joint investments with the accumulated cash, and their capacity to find common ground is weak. Herders haven't yet learnt how to make a joint investment.</p> <p>There is a lack of market-based economic mechanisms for regulating and monitoring the use of public properties, such as pastures, forests, watery points, public lands, etc. The regulatory contractual legislation is not in place.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are at the beginning level, there is no business center to provide professional management for business economy, the sales of products manufactured by the citizens are limited, and product development and expansion are not sustainable due to the lack of developed marketing tools.</p> <p>Planning for human resource and capacity development is insufficient.</p> <p>The issue of owning private land and other real estate has not been fully resolved for all households and citizens.</p> <p>Herd structure is lost, livestock productivity is not fully utilized, and processing equipment is inadequate.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate and interest rates are high.</p> <p>Livestock yields are not fully utilized.</p> <p>Roads are poorly developed and there is no high-speed internet.</p> <p>It is geographically remote from large markets such as Ulaanbaatar, aimag centers, and border crossings, and a domestic market capacity is small.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are starting, but marketing development and capacity are weak, and the number of branded products is few.</p> <p>There is a lack of business facilities suitable for business and economic development. There is no business information center to provide professional management of the business economy, and marketing tools are not developed.</p>

<p>There are 2 irrigation systems provided with agricultural engineering facilities. The local citizens are highly motivated, work hard, and are able to withstand natural risks.</p> <p>People are starting with small and medium enterprises and services, and they have quite high initiative for further development.</p> <p>Herders' children are still interested in higher education.</p> <p>Social infrastructure services such as hospitals and schools are developing and low pressure heating is already available.</p> <p>There has been laid the foundation for development of communication and information technology.</p> <p>Fiber cable network</p>	<p>Most of the foods and goods are imported from Ulaanbaatar, which is more than 1,000 km away.</p> <p>Agricultural products are not usually processed into final products, and consequently, the competitiveness at the market is low.</p> <p>Herders have not yet made the transition to the modern form of farming arrangement and property management.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate.</p> <p>Livestock yields are not fully utilized and processing equipment is inadequate.</p> <p>Road communication is poorly developed.</p> <p>Development of communication and information technology is also weak.</p> <p>The soum center is located at the altitude of 2,300 meters above sea level and is located within an unsuitable urban development zone.</p> <p>Agricultural production is directly dependent on the nature and climate conditions. It is unsuitable to conduct agricultural production without irrigation. The frequency of droughts and winter hardships (dzud) has increased, and the climate change has begun to affect.</p> <p>The soum center is not suitable for urban development and is located in a place under difficult conditions.</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>It is possible to develop Bayan-Undur soum as a national standard soum adapted to the natural and climatic conditions of the Trans-Altai gobi.</p> <p>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials sufficient to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>It is possible to produce local brand products relying on the traditional knowledge and technology.</p> <p>It should be preferred to develop small and medium enterprises and business-economy adapted to the local market conditions.</p> <p>It is possible to provide the local people with proper management and marketing skills and tools, improve their competitiveness, and establish a sales and cost network.</p> <p>Relying on the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, it is possible to develop tourism and handicrafts, and develop foreign relations being connected to the enterprise network.</p> <p>Issues related to supporting the social and economic development of people living in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area can be addressed in the Buffer Zone Plan and resolved.</p> <p>Salt from the Buur Lake which is located on the northwest of the Eej Khairkhan mountain can be used properly for food production, health and household use.</p> <p>Opportunity to bring services to the community closer by developing the soum center and develop production center</p>	<p>Without optimal integration of the sustainable and green development approaches and methods into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning, there is a risk that the ecological and economic vulnerabilities will continue, the investment will be inefficient, and the social and economic conditions will be unstable. If small and medium enterprises are not developed due to the disadvantages of being remote from Ulaanbaatar, aimag center, and border point, the current situation of using poor quality products will remain long due to the high transport costs and poor transportation conditions.</p> <p>If livestock fodder bases and resources are not strengthened, there is a risk that direct dependence on the nature and climate will continue, leading to livestock losses, property and economic damages, and increasing poverty.</p> <p>If a management approach to adapt the livestock number to the pasture carrying capacity as well as to the drought and dzud frequency is not introduced, it could result in increased desertification and loss of herders' labor and resources.</p> <p>Competitiveness at the market will remain weak unless the agricultural products are recycled to produce final products and marketing is developed.</p> <p>If the immovable properties like the state and locally-owned water points, pens and cattle-sheds built in the remote pastures are not leased, there is a risk that they will be abandoned ownerless, plundered and destroyed.</p> <p>Without establishing a business information center to provide professional management of the business economy and introducing proper marketing activities and tools, there is a risk that the business economy will stagnate without production of value-added products, but with decrease of herders' income and workplaces.</p> <p>There is a risk that the saxaul forest resources will continue to be adversely affected if the soum center and Bayan tooroi village are not connected into the centralized heating system and the use of briquettes are not introduced.</p> <p>If small and medium enterprises are not developed and the local residents don't learn to produce consumer goods for own needs, there is a risk that the problem will remain due to remoteness.</p> <p>If the agricultural production is not regulated through proper climate change mitigation and adaptation policies and management, there is a risk that the local production will be affected with both economic crisis and desertification.</p>

**SWOT analysis on Bayan-Undur soum's current land relations, land use and protection**

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>Registration of land ownership is done within the existing legal framework Land allocation and registration are done on every occasion. The annual land management plan is approved and followed. It is being connected to the electronic information system of land relations and land management. Bayan-Undur soum has a vast territory rich with places of natural beauty, wildlife and plants which should be taken under protection and put into proper economic circulation. There is a big reserve of raw materials for buildings and constructions.</p> <p>The project "Ensuring the tolerance and sustainability of Mongolia's natural environment" is being implemented to integrate land assessment with ecosystem services.</p> <p>Local development plan is being currently developed. Bayan tooroi village has good engineering and geological conditions for expanding the settlement and industry.</p>	<p>The development plan doesn't fulfill the requirements in the standard. There is no forest lines in agricultural land. There is a discrepancy in land reports. Land privatization is at a relatively low level. Attitude and method to manage a land with property rights are not fully developed. Pastureland is used without contract.</p> <p>There is no local development plan or city development plan which serves a base for developing the current year's land management plan. The land management plan for the current year is not closely linked to environmental protection, social and economic needs, investment and budget.</p> <p>Due to the lack of an integrated engineering network, the basic conditions for SME development have not been created. There is a need to improve coordination between the sectors of integrated land, water and forest resources management.</p> <p>Land possessors and users do not fulfill their obligation required by the law to establish green areas for at least 10 percent of their land holdings. There is insufficient reserve of land suitable for cultivation.</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>Allocation and registration of land can be based on appropriateness assessment As a result of developing a local development plan, there will be provided the basic conditions for developing a current year's land management plan. SMEs can be developed through land management policy.</p> <p>There will be an opportunity to invest in land and diversify the economy. There will be an opportunity to protect and use properly the land with rare and valuable flora and fauna.</p> <p>There is a possibility to develop SMEs of construction materials, expand the scope of real estate, and improve housing supply and quality of life. It is possible to expand irrigated agriculture and increase the efficiency of irrigation systems.</p>	<p>Without building water, drainage and heating grit, production will not develop, and affect the landscape and reduce the land value. If land measurement, registration and inventory are not improved, there is a risk of land disputes and investment delay.</p> <p>Without establishment of an integrated water and sewage pipelines and heating network in the soum center and Bayantooroi village, there is a risk that SMEs will not develop and become empty promises. If protected areas are not expanded, there is a risk of depletion of rare and valuable animals and plants.</p> <p>If land is not managed in terms of property rights, there is a risk of arbitrary land acquisition, landlessness, misuse, degradation, and failure to recover damages.</p> <p>In the absence of local development plan, there is a risk that a current year's land management plan will be made without a concrete policy, resulting in inefficiency of private and budget investment.</p> <p>The objective of establishing a green belt protection zone shall not be achieved if the land possession and use right agreement does not provide for the establishment of green areas for at least 10 percent of the possessed land in accordance with the law.</p>

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Bayan-Undur soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

Trends of Bayan-Undur soum's local development plan

Background	Types and trends of planning to diversify the economy and improve the quality of life of the population	Types and trends of planning to protect the environment and improve land resource management	Types and trends of planning to improve the competitiveness of agriculture and forestry
<p>Environmental and territorial conditions of Bayan-Undur soum, appropriateness assessment of resource and capacity, knowledge of traditional farming</p>	<p>1. Traditional animal husbandry remains a priority in economic diversification. Goats and sheep continue to have a dominant role in animal husbandry. It needs to further develop a camel breeding. In addition, it needs to develop pig and poultry farming to meet the needs of the local market. It is required to expand and develop fruit and vegetable farming.</p> <p>2. Create a healthy and safe living environment; improve access and adequacy of infrastructure.</p> <p>3. Citizens and herders need to learn how to move to a green lifestyle, green the environment, and save and use resources efficiently.</p>	<p>1. Protect and put the state-owned land and other resources into the economic circulation based on the participation and suggestions of the citizens, and transfer to the system of keeping the land resource under the authority and monitoring of the local self-governing bodies.</p> <p>2. Implement sustainable and green development issues by including in the local development plan, current year's land management plan, economic and social development guidelines, and the budget.</p> <p>3. Learn adaptation management to mitigate the effects of climate change.</p> <p>4. Adjust the number of pastoral livestock to pasture's carrying capacity, use pastureland in organized groups, and transfer to contractual legal relations.</p>	<p>1. Establish a veterinary system to ensure the health and safety of animals.</p> <p>2. Establish and operate an institution to introduce and develop the territorial development marketing and management.</p> <p>3. Introduce production and technology in agriculture and forestry which are compatible to the sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. Develop forestry and establish a market for seedling production including seedlings intended for protected forest strips.</p>
<p>Sufficient resource of animal husbandry and agricultural raw materials, the soum's domestic demand for light and food industry products</p>	<p>In the frame of economic diversification, small and medium light and food industries will be diversified and developed. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Briquette and saxaul fuel substitute plant</li> <li>-Feed &amp; fodder SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs for producing milk and dairy products</li> <li>-SMEs of meat products,</li> <li>-By-products processing SMEs,</li> <li>-Leather processing SMEs</li> <li>-Fruit and vegetable processing SMEs</li> <li>-Greenhouse SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs of bakery products,</li> <li>-Craft SMEs</li> <li>-Wool processing and wool garment manufacturing SMEs;</li> <li>-SMEs for manufacturing and repair of sewn and textile garments;</li> <li>-SMEs of artificial soils and organic fertilizers;</li> <li>-SMEs for auto repair and maintenance</li> <li>-SME of construction materials;</li> <li>-SMEs for repairing and servicing electrical appliances and plumbing;</li> <li>-Road, construction and maintenance SMEs.</li> </ul>	<p>5. Indicate the location, size and designation zone for the small and medium enterprise development area in the local development plan, develop the schemes of engineering facilities and networks such as clean and consumption water pipelines, heating and sewerage, etc. to create primary conditions for industrial development.</p>	<p>1. Change human development capacity and attitudes, and improve competitiveness</p> <p>2. Eliminate vulnerability of the area's remoteness and meet the soum's domestic needs by developing SMEs in various areas, compete with the consumption of transported food and goods, and create jobs, income and savings in the local area.</p>



<p>Bayan-Undur soum has many places of natural beauty which serve a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species including the World-renowned Gobi bear, Wild camel, Snow leopard, Wild sheep, Ibex, etc. There is the Great Gobi SPA that can adequately advertise Bayan-Undur soum to the World.</p>	<p>Start to develop new intensive tourism sector in the frame of economic diversification</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Expand protected areas.</li> <li>2. Develop and implement a buffer zone management plan.</li> <li>3. Protected area management will be implemented in integration with the value of ecosystem services.</li> <li>4. Improve the protection management of protected areas and areas with rare and endangered species</li> <li>5. Develop community-based tourism and handicrafts relying on the achievements and outcomes of the protection of special protected areas,.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Transfer to the form of management and organization to protect special protected areas with the participation of the local citizens.</li> <li>2. Implement a project to rehabilitate and cultivate saxaul forests.</li> </ol>
---	---	--	---

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Bayan-Undur soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.
2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
3. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
4. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
5. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
6. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.
7. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).

Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
18.2 and 18.1.1 of the Law on administrative and territorial units of Mongolia and their management, 20.1.1, 20.2.1 and 20.2.2 of the Land Law; Provision 59.1 of the General Administrative Law.	On the scale of whole soum's territory, approve and implement the act of administrative norms for land use, actions, inactions or activities which result in land relations, land legislation, integrated land management policy and principles, development, approval and monitoring of land management plan for any purpose, type and form of use.	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration
Article 6 of the Law on Land Fees.	Manage the state-owned land by property rights, economic incentives and tools in compatibility with the specifics of the soum; determine the coefficients for calculating the land fees and damages; determine, approve and implement numerical values of the coefficients, develop a methodology for its calculation and demarcation of boundaries of lands for use;	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration

Planning of environmental protection projects and activities

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10: 4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:	Measures to include: - ecologically important areas in state special protected areas, - areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas	Size of specially protected area	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:	Develop local management plan for new specially protected area	Management plans for above 3 PAs and their buffer zone	2020-2022	
4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	Number of natural resource joint management friendship	2020-2027	
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Develop and implement a method, methodology to calculate ecosystem service payment based on land quality and economic assessment	Performance	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
State Forest Policy: 3.2.2.	Prepare seedlings of trees suitable for local climate characteristics such as haloxylon, poplar, tamarisk	Size of area and result	2020-2027	
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Infrastructure development, General Heating System Expansion	Number of companies and objects connected to General Heating System	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office,

Provision 41.2.3 of the Forest Law	Provide seeds of trees and plants that has double benefit for local conservation and importance of enterprise; and teach the community about technology to grow and plant	Size of forested area	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	

Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
"State policy on public health": 4.2.6.	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of the middle and wealthy middle class among total population	60	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population in the labor age population	68 %	2021-2022	
"State policy on population development": 3.3	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	
	Develop SMEs and the agricultural sector to reduce unemployment	10%	2021-2022	
	Poverty percent will be reduced from 43% to 6.4% as a result of providing citizens with land, other property and jobs.	7%	2021-2022	
3.2.2 of the "State policy on population development".	Construction of a rental apartment for government officials, teachers and doctors who came to the soum on official business		2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Increasing the amount of green areas in the soum center and establishing a public park		2021-2022	
	Build and expand a centralized boiler house to supply the ger areas with utilities		2021-2022	
4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.3.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Grant lands for family needs to citizens and herders free, and provide them with real estate such as apartments to reduce migration due to natural disasters such as droughts and dzuds.	Every year	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools

Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
5.3.7 and 5.5.1 of the 5.5.2 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty". Order A /136 of the Labor Minister and	Develop a program and plan to train and develop citizens and herders, approve procedures on preparation and functions of teacher-trainers	Soum CRM's decision -1	1st quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, agricultural department, specialist in charge of social issues
	Conduct step-by-step trainings among poor households with involvement of professional psychologists to eliminate their psychological unpreparedness to overcome difficulties and backwardness in knowledge and information. Provide them with ability to properly manage money and property, change their attitudes, and develop and implement household budgets.	Target groups	Every year	

Order A /271 of the Minister of Education and Science.	Organize various events intended to lift poor families and citizens out of poverty shock, create a motivation in them to get out of poverty, and socialize them by involving in all-type art and sport competitions, shows, entertainments or "sightseeing" tours.	Target groups	Every year	
	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for poor households in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.11 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Develop and implement poverty alleviation measures to provide social welfare and services to each household living below the poverty line by conducting a demand, capacity, and feasibility study, and a SWOT analysis.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
5.5.13 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Assist with small loans or financial assistance to the poverty-stricken who have attended the training sessions	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.12 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty". 3.2.2 and 4.5.6 of the "Mongolian Herder" National Program.	In order to provide conditional welfare support as food vouchers and other similar benefits, it needs to enforce them to be engaged in socially useful works such as planting vegetables in the yard, combing goats on a contract basis, milking and processing dairy products, etc. Then, an account will be opened on their names to keep the earned income.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
	Establish a soum's livestock turnover herd to restock impoverished households and individuals with aspirations to get out of poverty and people with few animals, and take measures to restore livestock on a rotating basis.	Target groups	Every year	
	Approve and implement procedures for restocking impoverished ex-herders by employing as assistant-herder in households with large herds to protect them from labor exploitation	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.3.1 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Grant poor households a land for family needs or a land designated for fruit and vegetable farming in organized manner in the form of project, and provide with essential infrastructure such as water supply, energy, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
5.4.2 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Provide a vocational training for poor households and citizens, mediate for job placement in companies and SMEs, and set their salaries and bonuses above the minimum of living standards	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.5.13 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Implement comprehensive activities to provide opportunity to run skills-based production and services, small loans, and other type financial support to people and households at risk of poverty;	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.9 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Approve procedures on running home-based production and services, providing financial support, and establishing a service network intended to reduce disease-induced poverty	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, hospitals, women's, elders and youth & children's organizations
	Support the participation and cooperation of families, communities and NGOs in providing comprehensive physical and psychological treatment and socialization of impoverished citizens suffering from alcoholism and drug addiction	Target groups	Every year	
5.2.2 of the "National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty".	Establish all types of SMEs to create jobs	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues

4.3.8 of the “State policy on population development”.	Organize activities such as home-based self-employment, land allocation, housing for consultants, providing public services at home, hiring as consultants, providing food assistance, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, schools, hospitals and NGOs
--	---	---------------	------------	--

**Health sector projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan**

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.4.8.	Implement projects and measures to expand and renovate the health service facilities of the hospitals of the soum center		2021-2027	Soum CRM, governor, hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.1.8	Investment project to build prenatal and postnatal resting and nursing homes by the hospitals of village and the soum center	4 people	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects to improve drinking water supply of the soum center residents, and provide with equipment for treating and supplying drinking water which meets relevant hygienic standards.	Complete equipment	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and measures to bring medical services closer to citizens and herders, improve medical equipment, and build a local small-scale hospital in the center		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
2.4.1.9, 4.4.2 and 4.1.8 of the “State policy on public health”.	Establish and operate a freelance functional structure to implement measures to ensure human and animal health and disinfection, elimination and prevention of animal-to-human communicable diseases by a unified policy and management; establish a database on the location of disease outbreaks.	Governor’s decision-1	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer
State policy on public health: 4.1.13.	Expand domestic consumption of healthy, safe and organic eco-foods produced by the traditional pastoral animal husbandry; prepare the kindergarten and school lunches and the medical food from the soum and locality, promote health benefits, and reduce the consumption of GMO products.	3 organizations	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, schools and kindergartens, State health inspector, Agricultural Department
State policy on public health: 4.4.7.	Construction of Public Recovery Resort		2021-2025	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
State policy on public health: 4.3.4.	Make bio-toilet for office, company and ger district in the settlement Construction of standard public toilets	1 centralized boiler house	2021-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
	Construction of standard public toilets in the soum center	2 public toilets	2021-2024	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
	Build up a regular-operation shower house in soum the center		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector

**Education and culture projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan**

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Provision 4.4.1, article 4.1 of the “State Policy on Education”	Provide consulting services on entrepreneurship, business management and professional technology to herders and citizens in accordance with the directions set out in this plan	For 200 individuals	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, hospital, state health inspector

4.4.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Develop a training program on providing professional orientations which meet the needs of the soum's economy and SMEs, and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
"State policy on education": 2.1.2.	Assist middle and high school students in choosing a profession that is essential for the needs of the soum's economy and SMEs, provide relevant consulting services, and facilitate them to get tuition loans.	Number of children/youth returning to the soum to work and run a business after acquiring a profession	Beginning from 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
"State policy on education": 6.1.	Develop a training program to provide professional orientations essential for the needs of supporting herder households, and protecting pastures, water, forests, and animals and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues

**Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs**

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum's "Business Development Center" 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors' partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project ("Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment")	1 charter or procedure, Contract Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum's CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators
Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services.	Establish a soum's "Business Development Center", introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs' Citizens' Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events.		4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum's "Business Development Center" to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum's local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum's business and marketing, and an action plan of the "Business Development Center".	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.8 of the "State policy on herders"	Support the issue of providing the soum's "Business Development Center" with training tools and equipment.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the "National Program on Supporting Small	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors



and Medium Enterprises”	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum’s “Business Development Center”	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the “National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises”	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services, natural resources, historical and cultural values; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum’s food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum’s scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.2 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with “Irvs Enterprise” International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the “State policy on herders”	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	

	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	
Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the "Fruits Berries" National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business , and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	
	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
4.2.2 of the "Program supporting production of construction materials"	Support and develop construction materials' industry such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"National program on supporting small and medium enterprises": 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	

### Objective and activity of "Business development center"

The "Business Development Center" defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing.

The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum's officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and women's organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum's  
"Business Development Center"

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
2	Provision 2.2.1 of the "State policy on herders"	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders, rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
4	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the "State policy on herders".	Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum's CRM, Bagh's Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5		Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Сум, багийн ИТХ, Засар дарга	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
6	2.1.2 of the "State policy on herders"	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
7	2.2.5 of the "State policy on herders"	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
8	2.1.3 of the "State policy on herders"	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the "Mongolian livestock" program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
11	3.4.4.1 of the "Mongolian livestock" program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

Bayan-Undur soum's main industry is traditional animal husbandry. Pasture utilization is regulated mainly by the seasonal shifts and due to the natural, climate and territorial characteristics, it is utilized without any gap in between. Cattle growth, inappropriate herd structure and grazing capacity, the plan sets out actions to reduce the number of heads and maintain proper structure of herd, and improve cattle quality, and

reduce grazing capacity. When planning such actions, we focused on not reducing the income gained from the animal husbandry.

Total herders of the soum was 430 in 2014 and it increased by 6 households each year totaling number to 460 in 2019. During the 2019 census, out of a total 163.7 thousand livestock, 1.3% or 2.12 thousand was horses, 0.3% or 0.47 thousand was cattle, 3.2% or 5.24 thousand was camels while 14.9% or 24.45 thousand of this was sheep and 80.3% or 131.43 thousand were goats. Average livestock per household is 358 heads.

Pastureland management activities are planned as measures to be implemented over the next 2 years, measures to be taken in the medium term, and as sustainable measures to be implemented for the remaining 5 years.

2-year plan includes activities directed to creating foundation for policy implementation such as teaching good practice and method for herders and capacity building for decision making process and implement activities to temporarily reduce the grazing capacity and protect pasture land.

The short-term plan includes capacity building and motivation of herders on the proper use of pasture land with techniques such as alternating between areas. Pasture land is sorted by its capability of rehabilitation and the bag's (an administrative subdivision) citizens discuss long-term and short-term alternation schedules, along with methods of using pasture land in accordance with its capacity and this schedule is approved by the soum's citizens' representative khural. Moreover, Pasture Management Plan developed by Policy Study center shall be approved and implemented by local representative khural.

As a result of long-term pastureland management, the herders will shift into group organization, and start to use the pastures in seasonal rotation in compatibility with the pasture carrying capacity. Besides, the assessment of pasture restoration capacity will be improved; the number of animal heads will decrease to some extent, resulting in proper pastureland load.

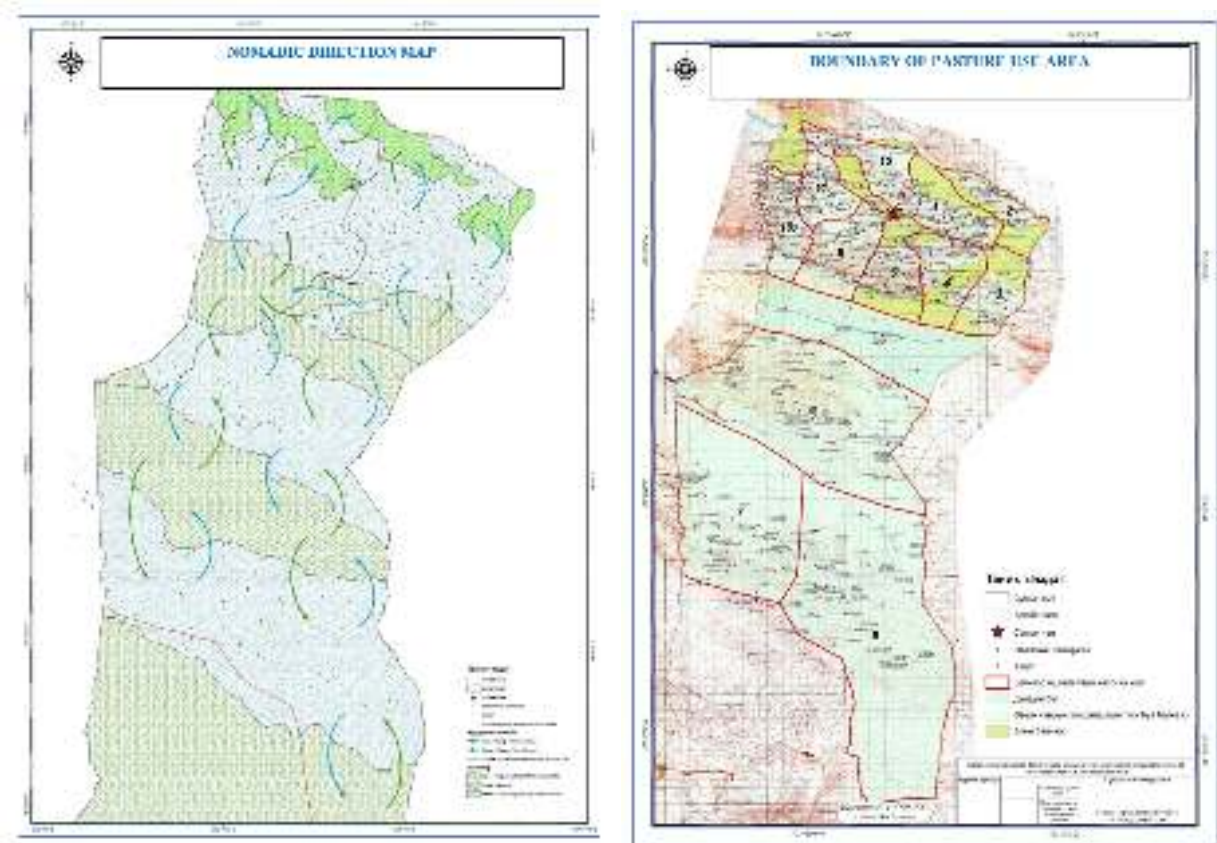
The provision 52.2 of the Land Law stipulates that the soum governors may provide a group of herders with certain winter and spring pastures in accordance with a relevant contract, based on the proposal of the bagh Citizens' Public Meeting, taking into account the specifics of the region, pasture use traditions, and a land carrying capacity. Based on this, in the first priority, the group organization shall be introduced at the pastures used in winter-spring seasons.

Plan of management and organizational measures to be implemented in the frame of pastureland management

No.	Policy and legal basis	Measures and activities	Decision maker and facilitator	Term	Responsible organization and officials
1	Provision 3.1.1 of the "State Policy on Herders"; provisions 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program; Provisions 6.2, 50.1.1, 52.1 and 52.2 of the Land Law; Provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve procedures on establishing pasture use groups and pasture management measures by including in the soum's land management plan.	A relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger

2	Provisions 3.1.1 and 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; Provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" Program and provision 52.4 of the Land Law.	To approve procedures on demarcation, use and protection of the soum pasture's seasonal schedule	To approve procedures on use and protection of boundaries based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture", 50.1.1 of the Land Law, and provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve the amount of costs to be borne by herders and livestock owners in implementation of measures to prevent the destruction of pasture vegetation, soil erosion, dehydration, pollution and poisoning due to natural and human factors.	Relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
4	Provision 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	To establish a soum's "Association of Pasture Users" with a function to protect the interests of pastureland user groups and deal with government organizations on issues of production and sale of livestock products.	Soum's "APUs" established on the initiative of herders	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Agricultural department
5	2.1.2, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State policy on Food and Agriculture". Provision 3.4.1.3 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program, 62.1 of the Land Law, and provisions 3.2.11-13 and 4.2.3 of the Law on Environmental Protection	To implement the methodologies and instructions to compensate for damage to the environment and land in case it has been confirmed that the pastureland use has exceeded the established norms and the maximum permissible limits, based on the conclusion of the pastureland inspection expert.	Governor's decision on implementing the conclusion of pastureland inspection expert.	Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
6	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"; 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 52.5 and 52.6 of the Land Law.	If any herder household engaged in pastoral livestock breeding expresses its interest in reducing the number and type of livestock and being engaged in high-yield intensive livestock breeding, the soum governor needs to appoint a working group to support the issue with policy and management, and approve the functions of the working group. Then, a design of internal land management with intensive farming business plan will be developed.		Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
7	3.3.8 and 2.2.4 of the "State policy on herders".	Approve community and herder development programs, and a program on preparing teacher-trainers, as well as procedures for implementing these programs	To be approved by the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Head of Governor's Office, Soum's Agricultural department and its staffs
8	3.1.3.2 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program.	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	Decision on concluding a contract is to be issued by a soum and/or bagh governor, or by the project	2021-2022	Head of Governor's Office, Bagh governors, Agricultural department and its staffs
9	2.2.4, 2.3.3, 3.1.4, 3.2.1, and 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	Establish a "Marketing Association" with specialized activity which will promote product development and support a sales network for agricultural products, handicrafts and traditional commodities produced in the soum.	It is to be decided at the meeting of founders and/or establishers	Beginning from 2021	Soum businesses and entrepreneurs, herders, and individuals specialized in marketing
10	3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders".	Involve herders and local community in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experience in production of value-added animal origin products and establishment of cost chains	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2027	Officer in charge of SME

11		Organize business trips for local community and herders to learn the experience from intensive livestock farming, pig and poultry farms, and fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
12		Support herders and local community by providing with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs (national, aimag or soum scale) and/or in domestic and overseas events and trips.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
13		To learn the experience of using, protecting and improving lands, pastures and hayfields.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
14	3.2.2 of the "State Policy on Herders". Order A/136 of the Minister of Education and Science; Order A/271, 2013 of the Labor Minister.	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for herders and citizens in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME, Officer in charge of Agriculture

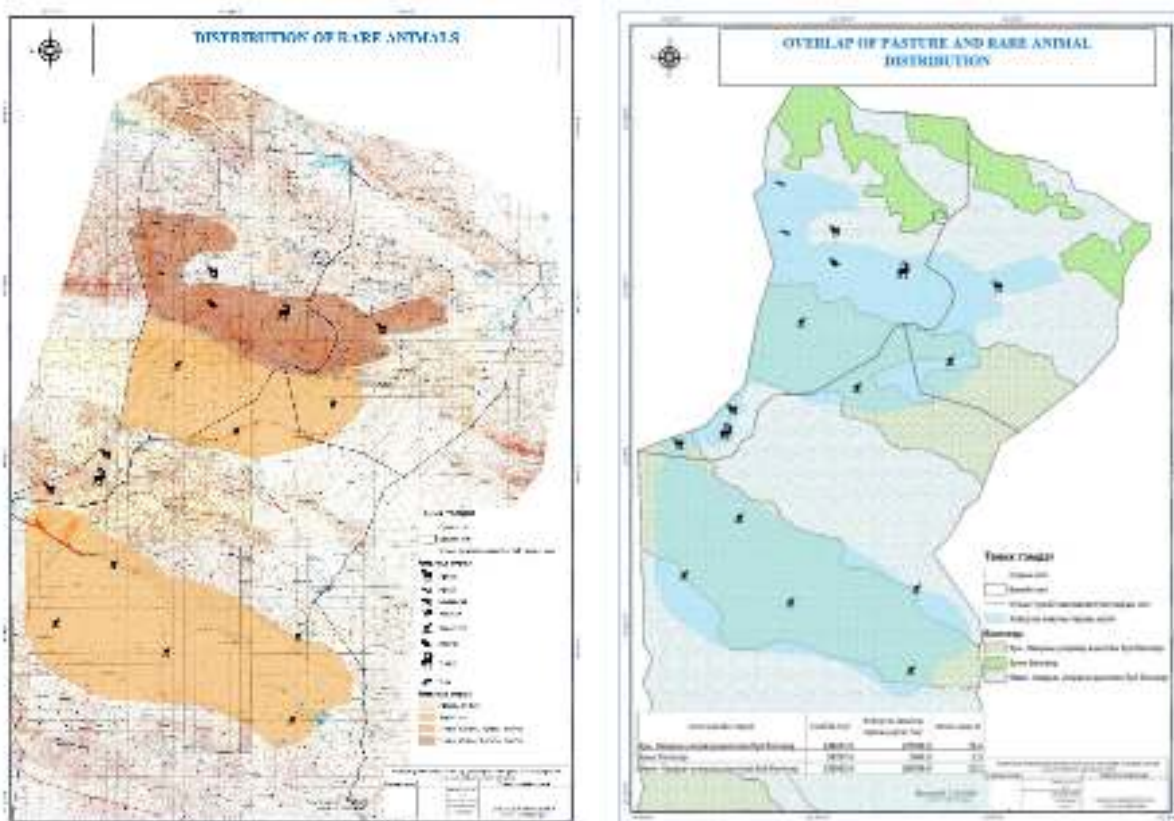


The following issues will be resolved by projects and activities targeting the proper usage of pasture land:

1. Pasture land relations will be contractual and the rights for spring and winter pasture will be equally and justly distributed
2. Sustainable use and the assessment of products that were produced from the use of pastureland, which could positively affect land prices.
3. Stimulate the livestock market by increasing the profits and benefits from one animal
4. Execute government policies and programs on livestock health and establish a new bathtub for livestock



5. Pastured animal husbandry transition to economic accounting, to learn about business administration and use marketing tools
6. Herders should establish their own business by pooling together real estate and finances
7. Herders themselves compensating for the depreciation, drying-down and breaking down of soil for rehabilitation purposes
8. Assessing pasture land capacity and accordingly keeping quantity of livestock, herd structure and type at a suitable level using economic leverage and methods
9. The organized use of pasture land on a winter-spring and summer-fall schedule and contracted use of land designated for pasture
10. Improve water sources for pasture land in need of watering
11. Decreasing the overlap of wild animals and livestock using the same parcel of pasture land
12. Usage and protection of pasture land with rare plants



Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland

No.	Policy and legal basis	Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes	Responsible organization and persons	Term of implementation
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum's CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021

4	2.1.4 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”.	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture’s carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	2.1.9 of the “State policy on food and agriculture”.	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh CPMs and soum’ CRMs for each pasture use section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Soum CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021 2022-2026 and further
7	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law on Soil Protection and Prevention of Desertification.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens' Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum’s CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021

According to as specified in the Instruction to draft Development Plan, irrigated pasture mapping show that 47% of total pasture is irrigated and on the other hand, remaining 53% is dry. Summer-autumn pasture land possesses 51.6% of the dry pasture and what’s left or 48.4% is located in winter-spring pasture. Summer-autumn pasture has to be irrigated first and hydrogeological condition of the unirrigated pasture was determined for plan. Local government suggests to dig 9 wells and repair another 5 wells, and after looking at overlap of the location with hydrogeological mapping, 10 locations seemed to have relatively poor condition. It is likely that there will no water layer detected in deep well survey on the location. Therefore, it will be beneficial to invest on lands with positive hydrogeological condition,

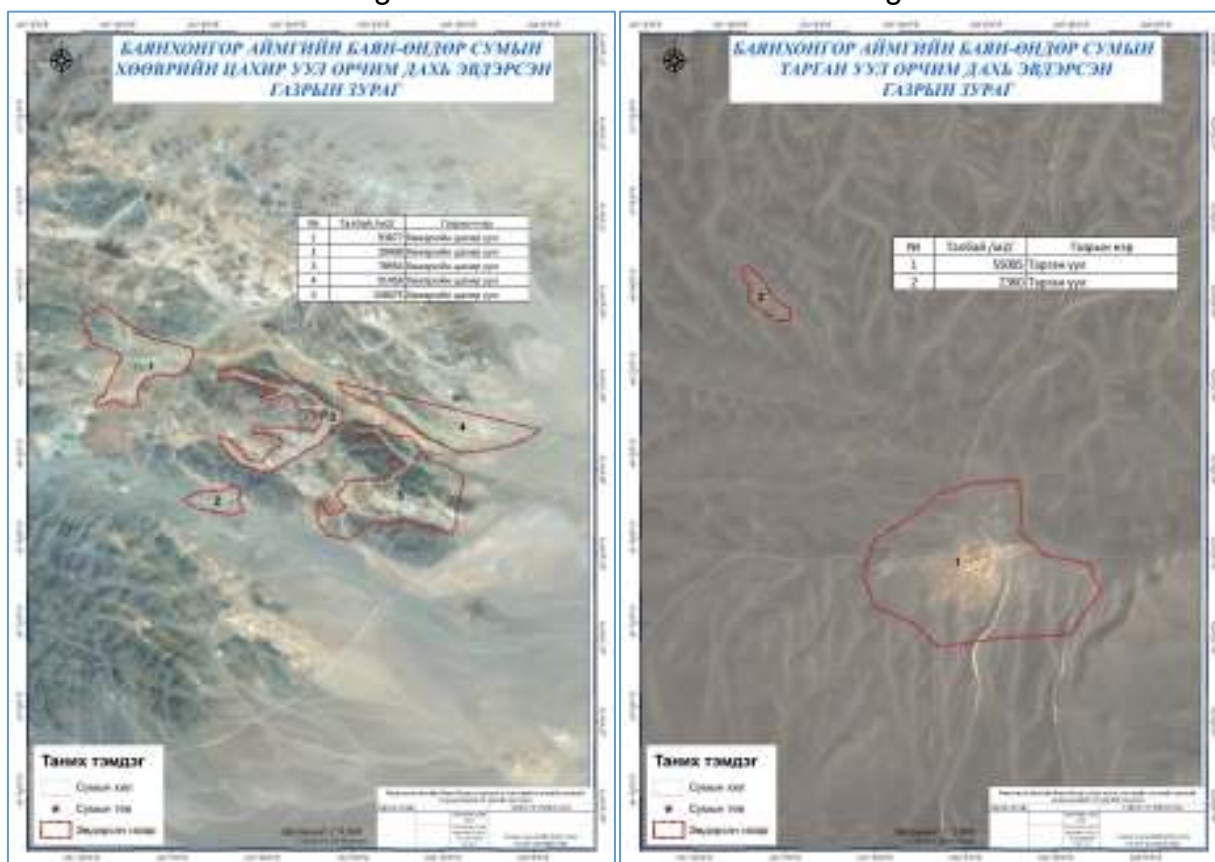
Grazing capacity of the pasture in Bayan-Undur soum is 165862 heads of sheeps. According to the livestock census of 2019, there are 186597 heads of sheeps in total after converting livestock heads into sheep heads. It means grazing capacity was overloaded by 12.5% or 20735 heads of sheeps. Using economic leverage, it is important that the current levels of pasture land usage need to be decreased, its monitoring implemented and assessment of plant degradation along with providing step-by-step training for herders on the usage of pasture land and the preparation of fodder and its farming. At soum and baug level, there is a need to implement a policy to establish pasture usage units to provide herders with knowledge and information, develop herders’ expertise inherited from generation to generation and training specialized herders. It is considered to be important for determining the future tendency and direction. Proper herd structure was estimated based total livestock ratio and 2019 livestock census of Bayan-Undur soum.

Bayan-Undur soum’s herd turnover plan for 2020-2029

Anima type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	24790	15.4	27254	19.5	27646	20.2	28073	21.0
Goat	127954	79.6	103288	74.0	99749	73.0	96303	72.0
Cattle	512	0.3	881	0.6	959	0.7	1050	0.8

Horse	2186	1.4	2601	1.9	2646	1.9	2680	2.0
Camel	5280	3.3	5563	4.0	5603	4.1	5630	4.2
<b>Total</b>	<b>160722</b>		<b>139587</b>		<b>136603</b>		<b>133736</b>	

Illegal mineral exploitation took place in Targan Mountain, Khushuut Khar Mountain and Khuuvriin Tsakhir Mountain in the soum. Such damaged lands stretches to total 52.6 ha land. Following actions shall be taken in the damaged land.



The following activities have been planned in accordance with Bayan-Undur soum's herd structure, turnover rate and the total production levels of the livestock sector:

- Establish breeding technology units in each soum, and continuously build its capacity along with entrusting coupling tasks to the unit completely. This unit will be continuously improved upon and provide professional services to herders and work to improve use of livestock genealogical resources.
- Work to increase participation and responsibility of the government and the owners themselves in the implementation of breeding strategies that focus on increasing the productivity and its quality to be gained from one head of livestock which will alleviate the risks of an increased number of livestock.
- Work to build capacity of herders and specialists on the usage, protection and rehabilitation of pasture land in accordance with its capacity and its distinct feature; use all available resources of fodder and food for livestock along with completely rehabilitating pasture land with small to medium degradation levels and decrease degradation levels by implementing a step-by-step pasture land management system and creating a pasture land information system.
- Improve quality, type and supply of livestock fodder and support the fodder production sector by planting new types of annual and perennial plants.
- Work to create ideal conditions to increase the economic turnover of agricultural and livestock products, and establish an agricultural commerce exchange along

with small businesses for the production of dairy, meat and leather goods; use product quality-based economic leverage to increase income for herders

- Implement forward-looking policies to build capacity of herders and to prepare their next generation in partnership of professional organization;

Bayan-Undur soum does not actually have a hayfield. According to the statistics, the soum has prepared 20.5 tons of fodder including 12.5 tons of perennials and 8 tons of green fodder in 2014. However, they didn't store any fodder in 2019. The hays prepared In 2015 was 63.5 tons and 171.1 tons in 2019. Besides the report also shows 22.4 tons of in-hand fodder and 279.7 tons of saltpeter. According to a needs assessment by an Agricultural marketing project, and as written in the 'Herders Manual', the actual quantity necessary for fodder is 5516 tons. This means that only 15% of actual needs for met if the quantity of fodder in 2019 is converted to fodder units.

This means the cattle only feeds with the pasture in entire winter and spring. The increase in pasture and forage reserve effects especially unregrowable winter and spring pasture greatly in positive way.

In addition, the fodder store can be increased by proper usage of feather-grass pasture land near the winter and spring pasture.

Principles to be followed and measures to be implemented for the use of grasslands in the region of winter and spring pastures

Measures to be implemented	Principles to be followed
Cause approval of procedure to fence and use the feather-grass pasture near winter-spring pasture by baug and soum's representative khural	4-5 ha land per household and it can increased up to 10 ha
Concluding a contract on proper use of pastures that can be mowed	A special contract should be concluded and it is proper to include following requirements in this contract. These are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pasture should be used according to its carrying capacity,</li> <li>• Appropriate herd structure should already be created; or a promise is given/ or a commitment is accepted to plan and implement a proper household herd turnover</li> <li>• Pastures should be used in accordance with seasonal schedule by rotation</li> <li>• Pastures also can be used in turns /in shifts/</li> <li>• Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations should be clearly stated in the contract.</li> </ul>
Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations	Revocation of pasture use rights Claim for compensation for pasture damage Termination of land tenure agreement for winter and spring camp-sites





According to the 2019 ULT, Bayan-Undur soum has 2 ha of arable land where they grow potatoes and other vegetables. There is no fallow land throughout the soum. The soum harvested total 1.4 tons of vegetables including 0.5 tons of potato, 0.5 tons of other vegetables and 0.4 tons of cucumber in 2018.

Majority of the territory in Bayan-Undur soum was assessed to be not suitable for cultivation and only small area seemed slightly suitable which makes it impossible to plan arable region. However, household can grow vegetables in small fields if they manage irrigation system. Thus, the plan includes the opportunity for usage and expansion of existing and old arable lands.

Measures to be taken to increase the area and improve the use of arable land

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Investment source
Establish a protective forest line in order to protect from degradation by water and wind in the long term	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist Will be included in the land contracts to perform necessary assessment and take action accordingly	Land owner and user
Prevent soil crystallization and degradation	Governor, Land officer, Agricultural specialist, Design is to be done by a professional organization Attach soil processing and tillage technique, technology card and feasibility study to the land contracts and monitor the implementation, Advise to conduct agrochemical analysis and provide technological advice	By activity
Prevention of soil contamination and nutrition loss	Governor, Land officer, Agricultural specialist, Design is to be done by a professional organization Monitor soil fertilization and soil processing, stop the work in case of risks	By activity
Detailed survey on fallow land suitable for cultivation	Governor, Land officer, Agricultural specialist, Design is to be done by a professional organization Focus mainly on irrigation mode, first and secondary crystallization in irrigated condition Establish a protective forest line and develop feasibility study for irrigation system	By professional organization <sup>a</sup>



In Bayan-Undur soum, nitraria grows as wild plant and suitability assessment was carried out to determine suitable places to grow nitraria within the framework of plan. Following measurements shall be taken at such locations.

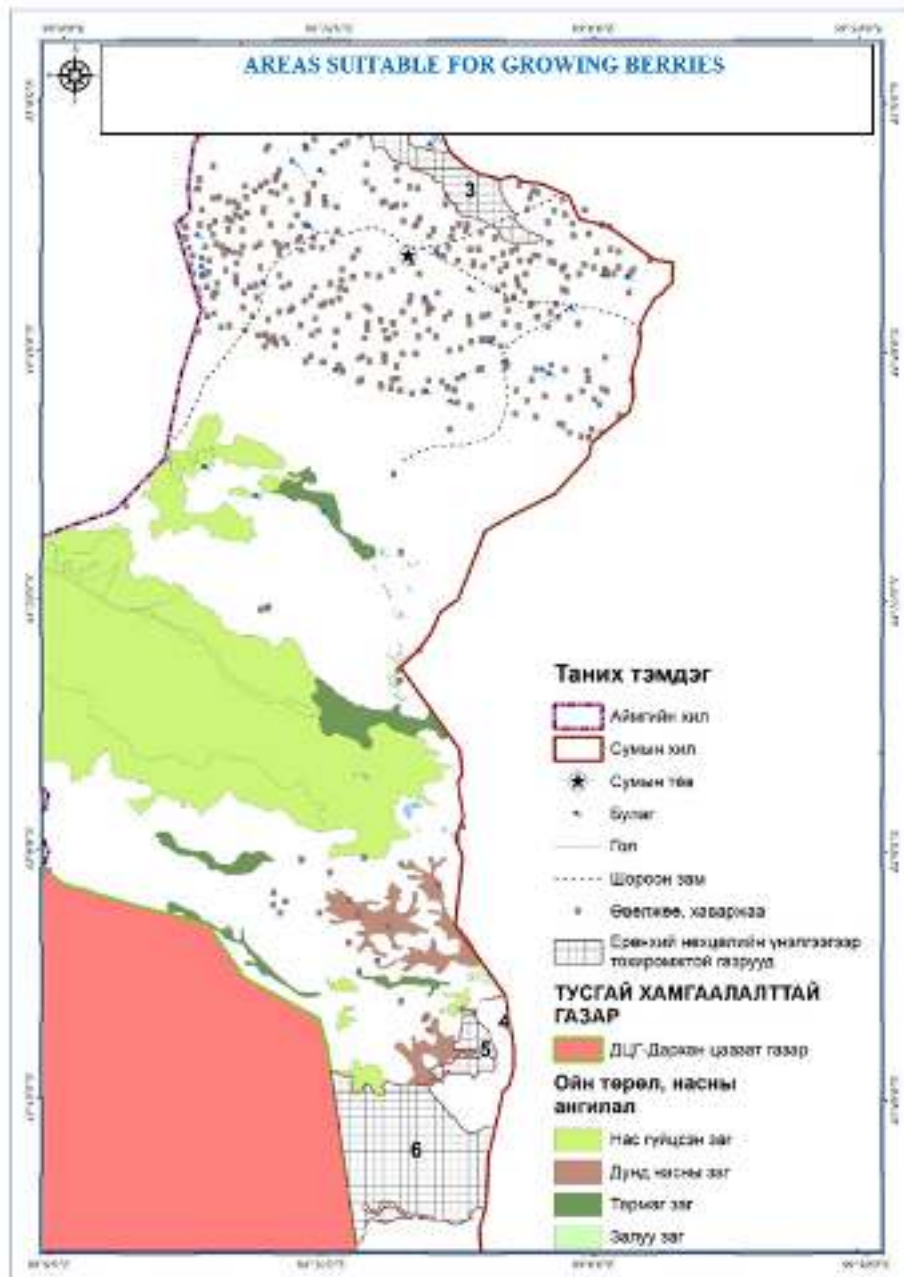
Measures to be taken in areas where it is possible to cultivate nitraria as determined by the appropriateness assessment

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Expected outcome/result
Carry out a detailed survey of the area identified by the general appropriateness assessment with involvement of a professional organization and perform LM work to define the boundaries of the area where nitraria is to be planted.	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	The detailed boundaries of the area where nitraria can be grown will be clearly identified and can be reflected in the soum's current year's plan.
Feasibility study for nitraria cultivation should be done by a professional organization	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Conditions and requirements for growing nitraria and investment estimates will be ready.
Prepare nitraria seedlings and organize training for citizens and friendships	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Activation of citizens and friendship
by Conduct a project tender in area where nitraria is to be grown, implement the feasibility study and keep a proper monitoring	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Certain results will be achieved during the Feasibility study

#### Possible location to grow nitraria

No	Baug	Location	Size /rha/
1	Ulaan uzuur	On south side of Yagaan well	658.0
2	Ulaan uzuur	On east side of Yagaan well to Suugin Am	1378.6
3	Ulaan uzuur, Elgen	Burdengiin khooloi	12518.4
4	Idren	Bosgiin saimii adag	87.5
5	Idren	Tsagaan nuruu	4482.2
6	Idren	Nomingiin Gobi	38799.5





In 2014, Bayankhongor province’s Baatsaagan soum’s development plan was developed by ‘Tumed’ group and still yet to be approved.

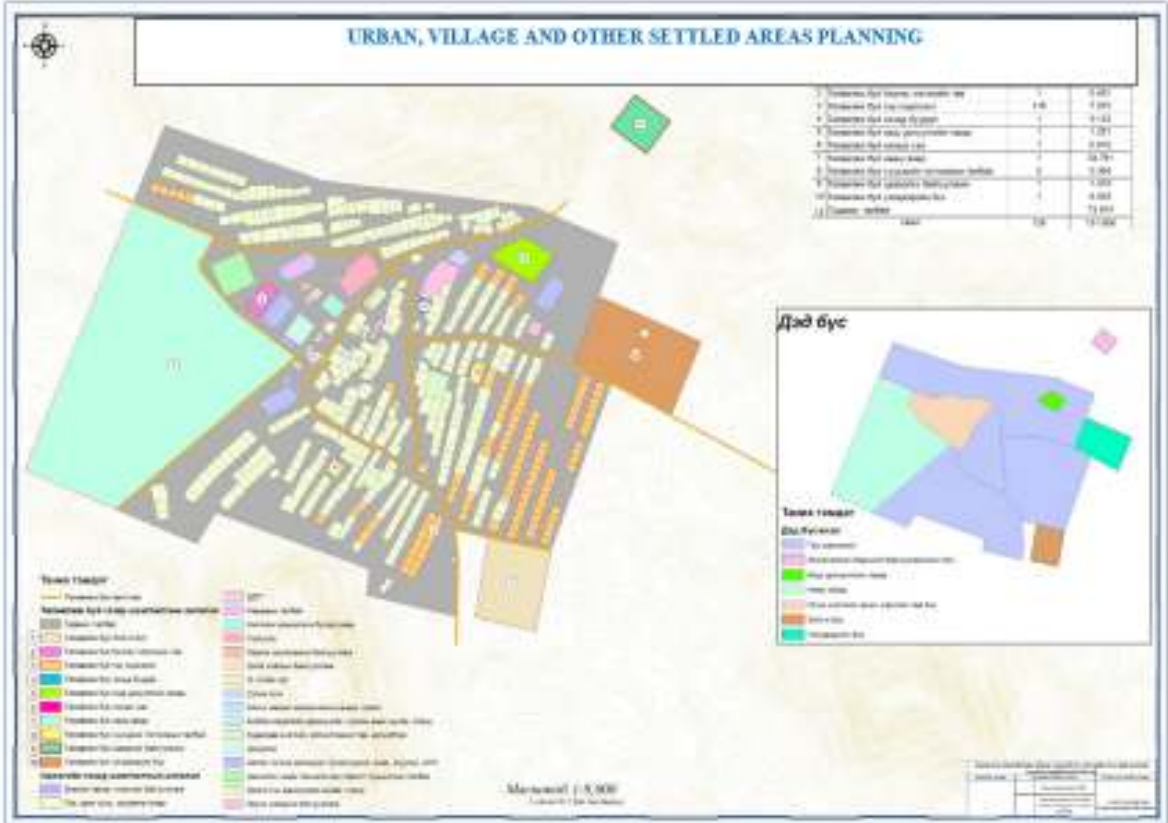
As included in the plan, none of the land for households had built green zones and there was a difference in location and shape. Therefore, some changes were made to the development plan on the basis of local opinion and other studies including regionalization. The plan was developed to cover total **168.810** hectare land suitable for the settlement in zero sector.

The regionalization was finalized at 5 general regions and 7 subregions in accordance with the Law on Urban planning and also section 30.01.04 of the “Construction norms and rules” which includes norms and rules of urban planning.

In the soum center plan, social services facilities were planned in accordance with needs assessment realized, but needs for citizen owned land could not be fulfilled. According to the Unified land territories report of 2019, the total area of land owned by

citizens is 34.77 which totals 371 citizens. The needs assessment concluded that 220.15 ha land is needed for 3145 more people.

The soum's does not have the land reserve to meet the needs. Therefore, if requested, these citizens can be offered land in other bag centers some distance away from the soum, which would mean the territory type will need to be changed on the Unified land territories. Areas where urbanization is ideal have been assessed and included in the soum development plan.



Measures to be implemented in case of creating a settlement in the bagh centers by allocating a land to Mongolian citizens

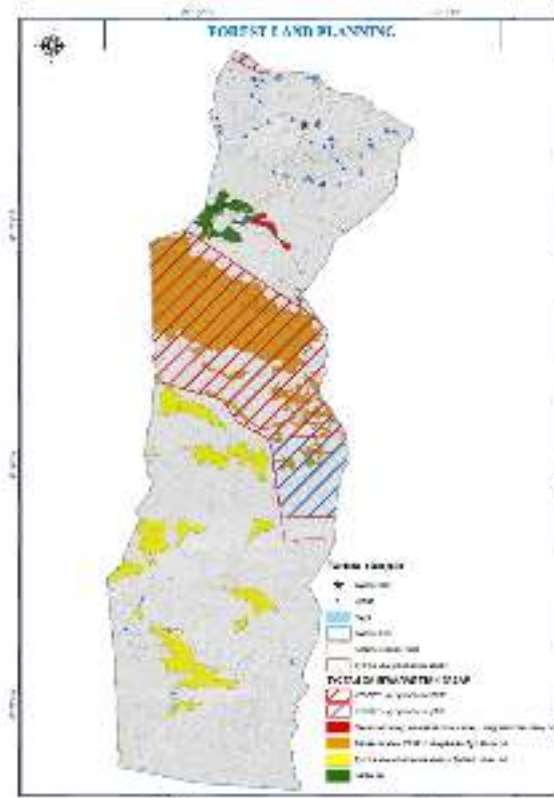
Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	FS and design cost
Conduct research on drinking water sources and resolve water supply sources	CRM, Governor	Negotiate with a professional organization
Improve electricity and infrastructure supply	CRM, Governor	Design development costs, general routing sub-procedure 3.3.2.2
Improve the provision of social infrastructure Schools, kindergartens, cultural service organizations, bagh hospitals, etc.	CRM, Governor	An integrated design will be developed. Reference price for design work, buildings and facilities belonging to the 3rd type of BD 81-16-12, 10'116'400 MNT as calculated by package, 400m2
Establish production, jobs, small and medium business centers / partnerships, cooperatives /	CRM, Governor	

In order to develop bag centers into production and business centers, it will be necessary to connect electricity initially which would take a total of 112.9 km of electricity lines that will reach 4 bags. The design for this will also need to be drawn up.

According to the ULF report, Bayan-Undur soum has 213701 ha of forest land of which 213701 ha is covered by forest Saxuals. When planning the land covered by the forest, two directions were followed in the plan to protect and forest the land covered by the forest.

Measures to protect saxaul forests

Measures to be implemented	Works to be done	Responsible person
Develop a forest management plan	Conduct an inventory of saxaul forests and other types of forests to update the information and conduct a detailed study of suitable areas for reforestation and afforestation Reforestation work plan Forest fund protection work plan Work plan for forest maintenance and regeneration	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Professional forestry organization
Protect saxaul forest areas	Establish partnerships in saxaul forest areas Conclude saxaul forest protection agreements with users of pastures with saxaul forests Avoid of using pastures with young saxaul forests	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer
Afforestation in areas with scattered saxaul	Implement jointly with users of pastures with scattered saxauls Introduce and train saxaul pasture users and community members on practices and techniques of generating saxaul forests; Provide individuals who want to plant saxaul and users of pastures with scattered saxauls with seeds and seedlings.	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users
Reduce the use of saxaul for fuel	Support briquette production Use more coal in consumption Establish a nomadic route to stop/ prevent collecting saxaul along the nomadic route	CRM, Governor, Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users



The classification of Bayan-Undur soum's unified land territory has not been changed since 2014 and water reservoir covers total 410 ha land. As for rivers and reservoirs, the total area coverage is 210 ha and for lake and ponds, it is 200. Due to the revision to Law on Water, the law on land was revised. As a result, the definition of water reservoir in the Revised Law on Land 2019 was amended and yet to conduct the census. Therefore, it is top priority to update the borderline of water reservoirs and record the number in the ULT report.



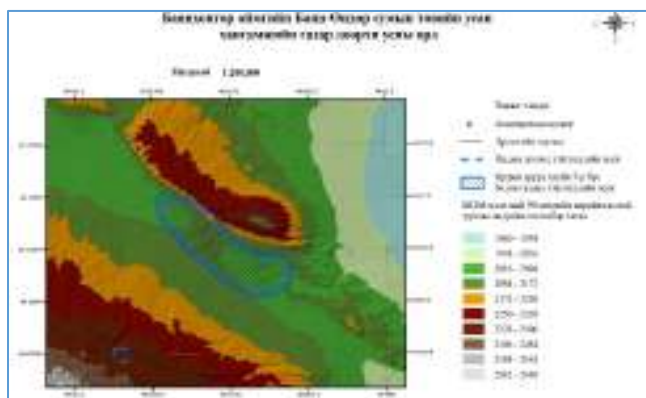
Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
<p>Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM</p> <p>Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government</p>	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Department of Land relations, Construction and Urban Development (DLRCUD) Land officer
<p>Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law</p> <p>Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation</p>	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
<p>Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes</p>	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer

Areas in the soum's unified land fund subject to category transfer

Territory type	According to the 2019 Unified Land Territories report /ha/	According to satellite information /ha/	Land to be converted to water reservoir /ha/	Water reservoir /ha/
Rivers	210	6.75		6.75
Lakes and reservoirs	200.0	196.89		196.89
Creeks and springs		0.08		0.08
Water reservoir protection areas			3369.38	3369.38
<b>Total</b>	<b>410</b>			

Clause 1.1.4 of the Mongolian Law on Water states that Procedure to enforce special and ordinary protected zone of water basin area and hygiene zone regime shall be approved by Cabinet members in charge of nature and environment and land affairs and the procedure shall determine the boundaries of special and ordinary protected zones as well as regime to be enforced according to as stated in the Clause 22.1-22.4. State Land Management Plan also includes the actions to determine and protect the boundaries of groundwater recharges. The soum's groundwater recharge points were determined in 4 different locations.



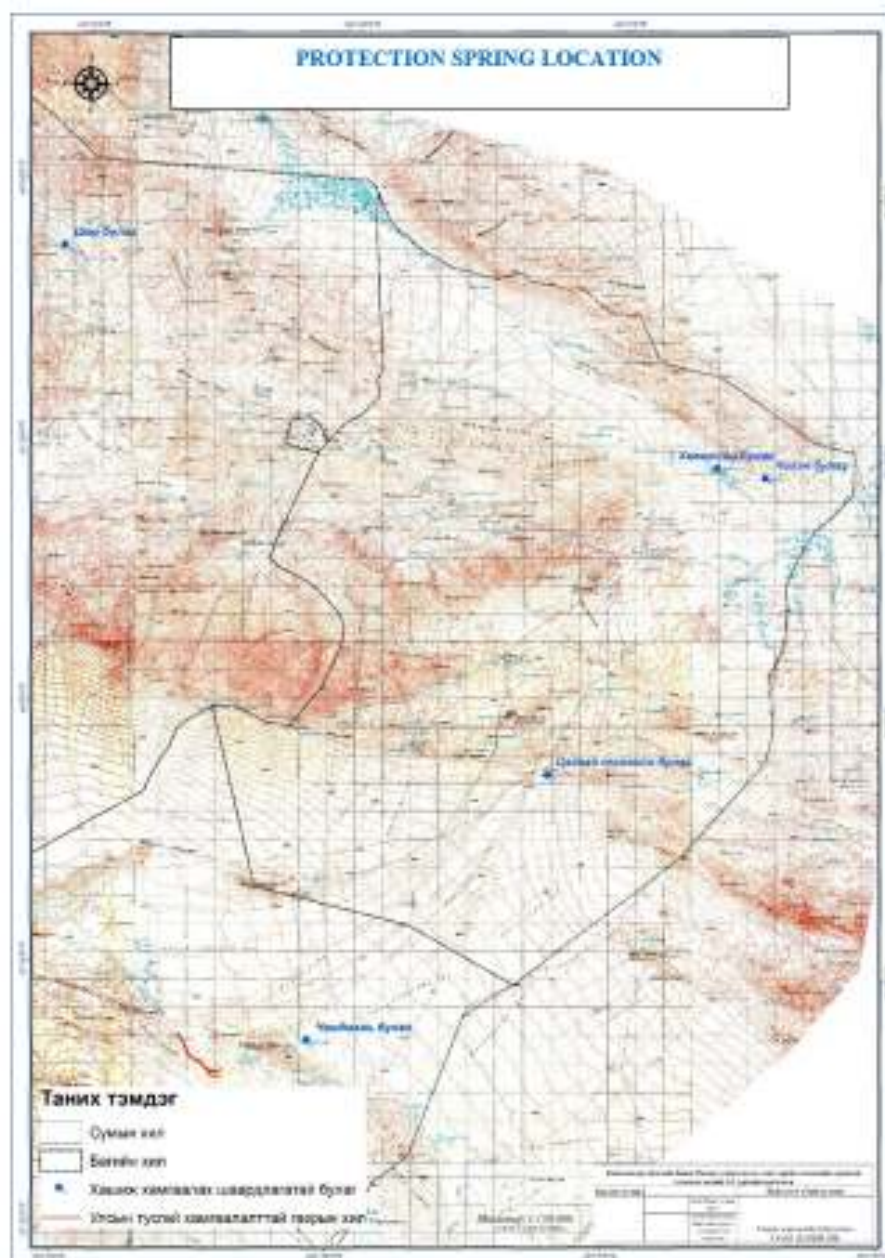
Actions to be implemented in the groundwater recharge

Actions	Legal grounds	Person-in-charge, shareholders
Assessment on violation of procedure by holding the borders of water resource recharge at the place	Law on Water 11.1.4. 12.1.4.	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development, Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Enforce law implementation and cause protection zone regime to be followed. Retake the land possession certificates together with compensation payment from those violated the regime, organize the actions to enforce the regime and procedure to recover the condition	Law on Water 13.1.6. 42.2. <i>Joint Ordinance No.A-230/127 of the Minister of Environment, Green Development and Tourism and the Minister of Construction and Urban Development dated from 2015</i>	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer

According to the information collected during the field survey, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first instance and 66 springs have been counted in the soum in the census. Out of them, 5 springs are planned to be fenced as first phase.

Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources

Works to be implemented	Responsible person
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist



According to the suitability assessment and needs assessment, 4 locations were determined to be suitable to form ponds in the territory. These locations are of low economic importance for agricultural and drinking water use, but are close to the range of the wildlife. So, the following measures are planned.

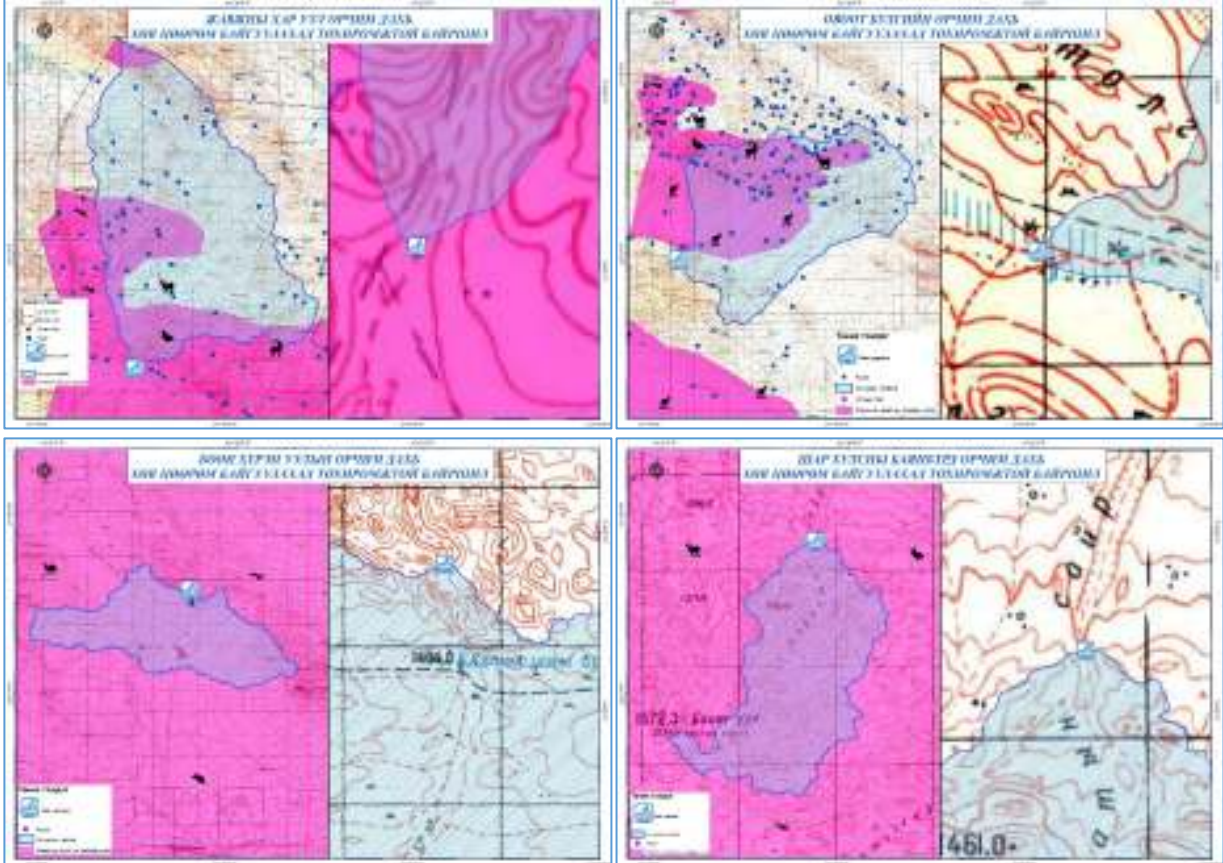
Possible locations of ponds

Location	Coordination		Water accumulation area /hectare/	Surface water	Importance	
	X	Y			Agriculture	Rare animal
Khuren tolgoi	98° 13' 20.385"	44° 29' 48.474"	68730.8	-	-	Wild camel, mazaalai
Ikh toi spring	98° 23' 46.782"	44° 29' 55.827"	160642.6	-	-	Argali, Ibex, Saiga
Buun khuren mountain	98° 3' 35.509"	43° 9' 2.964"	12735	-	-	Argali, Ibex
Shar khuls oasis	97° 51' 47.389"	43° 16' 44.795"	1147	-	-	Argali, Leopard



Measures to be implemented in areas where water accumulation reservoirs can be established

Measures	Person-in-charge	Source of fund
Conduct needs assessment for places determined by suitability assessment, determine economic and natural importance	Local representative khural Governor	Operation
Conduct detailed survey for top priority needs by professional organization, if possible, conduct feasibility study and develop a design	Governor	State and Local Budget Project and Program Financing
Build ponds and water facilities according to the approved design and investment	Local representative khural Governor	State and Local Budget Project and Program Financing Investing Companies and Citizens



Special need land covers 863617.27 ha land as shown in the Unified Land Territory of Bayan-Undur soum which includes 96.2% or 831500 ha land for National Park and 3.7% or 32035 for National Borderline and 0.009% for National Security.

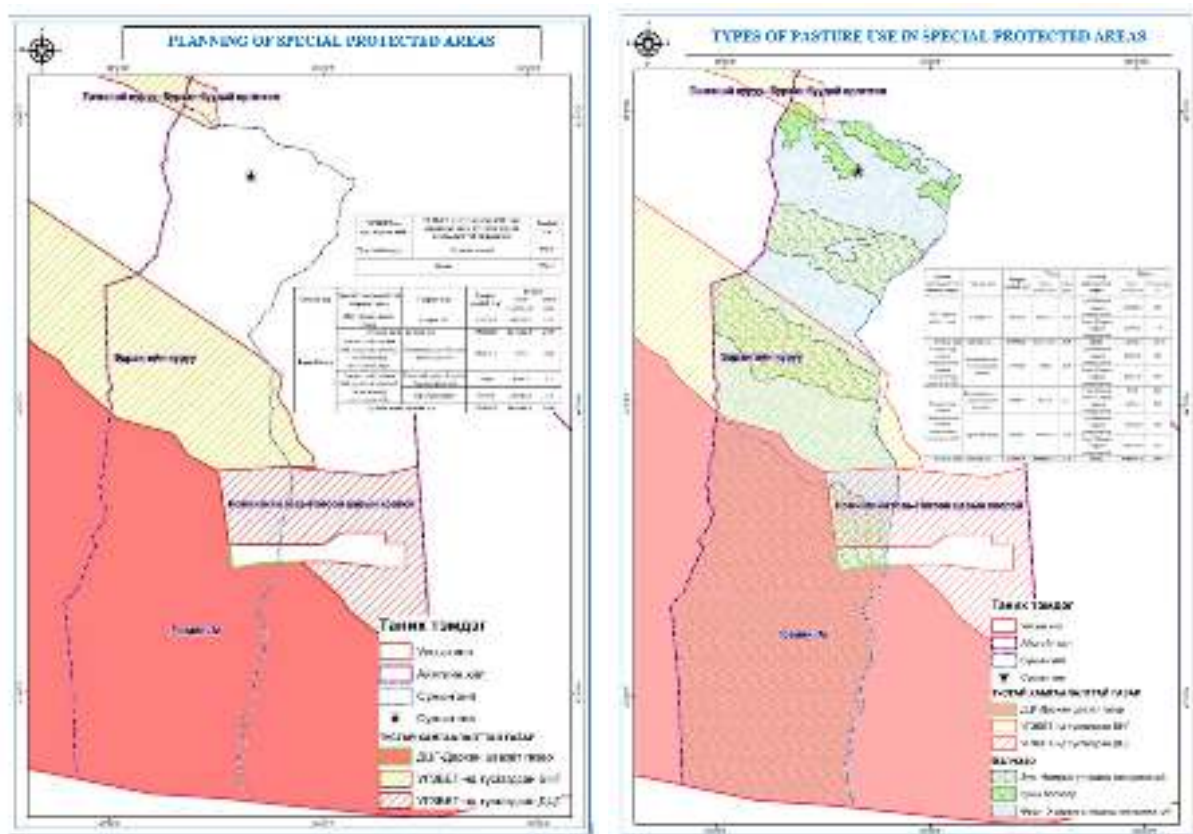
Followings are the types of pasture usage for lands planned in the National Land Management Plan. It includes:

1. “Nomin Gobi – Nagoon tsaviin khooloi” Natural Park – 70425 ha – 60.1% of the land is suitable for summer-autumn pasture and 39.9% is suitable for winter-spring pasture.
2. “Gichgene Mountain – Burkhaan Buudai Expansion” Natural Resource Place – 4638.3 ha - 21.2% of the land is suitable for summer-autumn pasture and 78.8% is suitable for winter-spring pasture.

3. “Edrenge Mountain” Natural Resource Place – 333041 ha - 38.6% of the land is suitable for summer-autumn pasture and 61.4% is suitable for winter-spring pasture.

Specially protected area in the soum overlaps 14108.8 ha land of total 6 exploration and exploitation licenses in “Edrenge Mountain”.

Local specially protected area does not need to be moved to different classification and it has minimal effect on other sectors. Therefore, it was planned to put State Special Protection at first.



Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection

Measures to be implemented	Basis	Responsible person
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum’s CRM; To issue a CRM’s resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Develop a detailed design and feasibility study which indicate direction and location of areas where local development and livelihood support projects/ programs could be implemented as well as the amount of required investment, Vote on government programs, / In the GPLM, it is reflected that if more than 70 percent of the total territory is to be taken under special state protection, a special program shall be developed to support local development/	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management, Plan of implementation measures	CRM, Governor’s Office
Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged	Land Law of Mongolia	Chairman of the Citizens'

areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.		Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.	Land Law of Mongolia	CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.	Land Law of Mongolia	Governor Land officer Environmental inspector

There are many beautiful places such as Bayan Ovoo, Bundir, Ulaanchuluu, Ukherchuluut, Yamaan Us and Argaliin khuv in Bayan-Undur soum. Besides, invaluable historical heritage, Amarbuyant Monastery, so-called South Gate of the Outer Mongolian Buddhism is kept, protected and renovated here. Amarbuyant Monastery was 3<sup>rd</sup> biggest monastery in Mongolia having over 10 thousand monks in over 300 buildings. Also, there is a place called Uguumur valley in 1<sup>st</sup> baug of Bayan-Undur soum which is covered with ice in the winter times and attracts species in birds in the spring. The attraction is surrounded by unique formation of rocks.

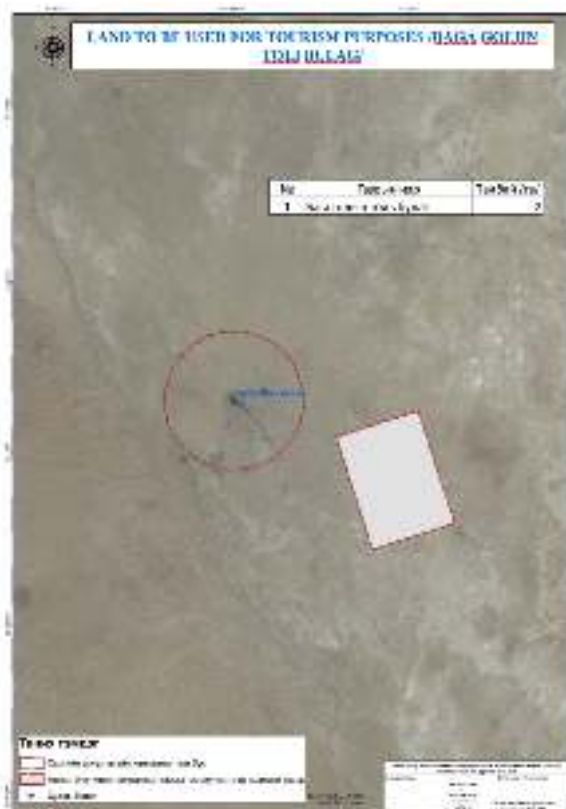
Yakut cave with stone table and chairs where ancient people lived is located in the soum. Gobi bear, also known as Mazaalai is found only in the Gobi Desert of Mongolia. It is critically endangered species that lives in Shar Khuls and Tsagaan burgas in the territory of Bayan-Undur soum.

Currently, tourism sector is still underdeveloped. However, the sector can be developed based on its historical-cultural monuments and beautiful places. There is an opportunity to develop hunting tourism.

Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development

<b>Works to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects</b>
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Fix travel routes and rest areas, establish and equip tour camps and rest areas, improve infrastructure along the route, and place road signs where necessary.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Set tourism and recreational zone, develop a design for places which can be used in tourism, attract investment	Governor, CRM
Support and promote citizens and friendship that desires to build standard resort with green building and sport facilities	Governor, CRM
Study the recommendation to develop tourism in Toli spring and Amarbuyant Monastery and hunting camp in Dund Nuruu and Edrenge Mountain as recommended by the community. Selection of projects and plan the lands required for the project in the Land Management Plan	Governor, Environmental Officer Land officer, Specialist in charge of SME





## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents' opinions at the baghs' Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum's Civil Representatives' Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.

## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO BAYANTSAGAAN SOUM

Bayantsagaan soum locates 247 km from aimag center and 960 km from Ulaanbaatar city and is ranked at 3<sup>rd</sup> place in the aimag in terms of its population. Bayantsagaan soum is the center of steppe zone in Bayankhongor aimag. The soum consists of 5 administrative baugs namely Gichgene, Delgerekh, Tsetsen, Jargalant and Bayanbulag. As of 2019, the population was 3533 people (1779 females and 1754 males). Population growth rate of Bayantsagaan soum is 1% in the last 6 years. There are 676 farmer households and 986 households with livestock. According to the livestock census in 2019, there were total 255757 heads of livestock which comprises of horse accounted for 2.11% or 5413 heads, cow accounted for 0.96% or 2467 heads, camel accounted for 0.82% or 2109 heads, sheep accounted for 23.4% or 59903 heads and goats accounted for 72.7% or 185865 heads. Livestock per household is 378.3 heads.

Bayantsagaan soum of Bayankhongor aimag is located within Gobi-Altai Western district of Gobi-Altai Region of the Altai Mountainous Region in terms of physiographic location. According to ecological biogeographical complex mapping, Bayantsagaan soum can be mapped to the Altai Mountain's Ikh and Baga Mountain Areas (G-5) /84.5%/, the Valley of the lakes' desert area north of the Altai mountain range (G4) /12.7%/ and the Mongol Altai Mountain Range's Khar Azarga-Gichgene Mountain Area (KH-14) /3.4%/.

Total length of the soum border stretches for approximately 400 km and borders with Buutsagaan soum (24 km), Baatsagaan soum (127 km), Jinst soum (14 km), Bayangobi soum (24 km), Shinejinst soum (44 km), Bayan-Undur soum (76 km) of the aimag and Chandmani soum (85 km) of Gobi-Altai aimag. Average elevation is 2000 meters. Bayantsagaan Mountain- 3452 meters, Gichgene Mountain – 3215 meters, Tsetsen Mountain – 2936 meters, Argalant Mountain – 2724 meters, Tariat Mountain – 2465 meters.

### **Current socio-economic situation of Bayantsagaan soum**

#### *Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum*

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	5	5	5	5	5	5
Population	Individual	3382	3369	3472	3534	3590	3533
Birth rate	-:-	96	90	90	88	116	
Death rate	-:-	24	12	16	17	24	
Actual growth	-:-	72	78	74	71	92	0
Number of households	Number	961	986	1,006	1,030	1,026	1036
Herders' households	-:-	583	595	617	676	667	
Having energy source	-:-	425	507	497	492	544	
Having TV set	-:-	393	515	476	478	462	
Number of herders	-:-	1,156	1,187	1,251	1,264	1,200	
Workforce	-:-						1698
Infant mortality	-:-	0	0	1	2	1	
Number of livestock	Thousand heads	126.57	150.35	187.41	203.68	247.01	255.8
Camel	Thousand heads	3.24	3.93	4.73	5.67	5.31	5.4
Horse	Thousand heads	1.05	1.37	1.86	2.28	2.49	2.5
Cattle	Thousand heads	1.26	1.49	1.68	1.93	2.05	2.1
Sheep	Thousand heads	41.66	50.24	62.84	70.54	59.75	59.9

Goat	Thousand heads	135.05	157.57	190.65	206.43	177.41	185.9
Number of breeding animals	Thousand heads	73.58	85	103.6	112	109.75	108.07
Number of safely-grown offspring	-:-	53.55	70.75	84.37	99.09	54.65	49.15
Colt	-:-	0.28	0.29	0.28	0.35	0.27	
Foal	-:-	0.4	0.89	1.05	1.34	0.98	
Calf	-:-	0.23	0.37	0.52	0.67	0.43	
Lamb	-:-	12.83	16.44	20.34	24.42	17.02	
Kid	-:-	39.82	52.78	62.19	72.32	35.95	
Percent of offspring growth	Percent	99.8	100	99.7	99.8	88.6	
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	0.03	0.16	0.04	0.12	1.04	
<b>Cultivated land area:</b>	Hectare	0	0	0	115.8	109.4	
Potato	-:-				5.6	3.6	
Vegetables	-:-				2.1	3.9	
Hay and fodder	Tons	611	394.4	442.4	411	191.5	
<b>Harvested:</b>	-:-	367	402	532.4	234.5	159.7	
Potato	-:-	133	108	123.4	57.5	59.5	
Vegetables	-:-	47	67	85.5	29.5	8.1	
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors	Number	4	5	5	3	4	4
Information on general education schools							
- number of schools	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of students	-:-	633	646	657	675	641	638
- number of kindergartens	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	-:-	304					280
-Dormitory dwellers	-:-						113
Recorded crimes	-:-	5	0	2	4	5	

### PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment.

#### Strategic objectives of the local development plan.

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.
2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget, investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.
3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.
4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use



- taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,
5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,
  6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.
  7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Bayantsagaan soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

## ISSUES AND ANALYSES

### *SWOT analysis on Bayantsagaan soum's current environmental condition*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>There is a unique natural zone formation, involving multi-type landscape within the vast territory.</p> <p>It is a place of natural beauty, representing a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>Historic-cultural monuments Locally protected area and biologically important area can be established with the help of professional authority and community. Hunting zone and hunting friendship with special permission</p>	<p>There is very little number of partnerships which could own and protect certain types of natural resources on a basis of a relevant contract, and there is no established monitoring, inventory or registration system of natural resources.</p> <p>There is inadequate mechanism and tools for fixing and collecting fees and compensation for use of land and natural resources.</p> <p>There is no effective system for registration and monitoring of natural resource rights.</p> <p>Saxaul is commonly used as a fuel.</p> <p>Implementation of the land and environmental legislation is poor.</p> <p>In the Trans-Altai gobi &amp; desert region, there is almost no precipitation, but strong winds, dryness and drought are dominant.</p>

	<p>There is lack of water resources, water resources tend to deplete due to global climate change, resulting in poor quality of drinking water.</p> <p>Pastureland vegetation is sparse and poor. In addition, it is overgrazed due to lack of overgrazing management mechanism. Pastureland forage capacity is low.</p> <p>The use of pasture and saxaul forest fund is poorly regulated with no contract. Saxaul forest is used without registration and monitoring, and there is no modern production and equipment for fuel substitution and heating.</p> <p>Due to the high altitude of the soum center, altitude sickness and cardiovascular disease are common among the population. The summer is too dry and hot. Lack of rainfall, susceptible to drought and windstorms</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>There is opportunity to foster sustainable and green development approaches compatible to the diversity of the local natural zones and landscapes, and revitalize the environmental conservation traditions. In line, it is possible to develop economic sectors such as tourism by introducing proper management of places of natural beauty, and the world's rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>There is opportunity to develop foreign and domestic cooperation using the reputation and advantages of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area. Relying on Bayan tooroi village (means the rich poplar), it is also possible to operate small &amp; medium enterprises to grow fruits, berries, vegetables, etc. The territory of Bayantsagaan soum is rich with renewable solar and wind energy sources. Small to medium enterprises based on fruit, vegetable and greenhouse plantation. Improvement of the living conditions of urban areas through contracting and monitoring each landowner and resource users on the conditions of environmental protection, creation of green areas and planting of trees and tree lines.</p>	<p>Valuable, very rare and endangered species are at risk of extinction if biologically and ecologically important areas are not protected.</p> <p>There is a risk of extensive desertification if the number of livestock is not adjusted to the carrying capacity of the pastures by establishing pasture use and protection agreements, and introducing proper norms and economic mechanisms to regulate overgrazing.</p> <p>Desertification is likely to be subject to ecological and economic risks unless an agreement is signed with each landowner and user for conservation, greenery, afforestation, and forest management to promote efficient urban development, industry, and entrepreneurship.</p> <p>Saxaul forests are in danger of extinction due to desertification if the policy of replacing saxaul fuels with briquettes and gases is not implemented.</p> <p>Failure to implement integrated land, saxaul forest and water management will jeopardize conservation and sustainable development.</p> <p>There is a risk of water scarcity and pollution if water protection zones are not planned and established.</p> <p>Risk in sustainable development and natural conservation in the absence of land, forest and unified management.</p> <p>Risk of depletion for natural resources because local authorities alone can't possibly manage the monitoring if communities and friendships are not engaged to natural conservation activities by enabling their rights to do so.</p>

SWOT analysis on Bayantsagaan soum's current socio-economic situation

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Disadvantages/ Weaknesses</b>
<p>There are two centralized settlements: the soum center and Bayantooroi village. The soum is provided with adequate manpower resources. The level of education of the population is quite high. The local residents are sufficiently hardworking people. Bayantsagaan soum is a place of natural beauty rich with valuable rare animals and plants.</p> <p>There is a large reserve of livestock products and raw materials. The soum is connected to the integrated power supply system. It is located in the area with sufficient renewable solar and wind energy resources. There is a big reserve of raw materials for constructions and buildings.</p> <p>People in this area have resources and traditional experience for land cultivation. There are a lot of agricultural raw materials to develop small and medium enterprises. The natural berries (for example, Nitraria) are extensively grown in this area. The project "Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment" for fostering the green development and the project of World Vision International are currently being implemented in Bayantsagaan soum.</p> <p>There are sufficient resources and traditional experience in farming and fruit growing. There are 2 irrigation systems provided with agricultural engineering facilities. The local citizens are highly motivated, work hard, and are able to withstand natural risks.</p> <p>People are starting with small and medium enterprises and services, and they have quite high initiative for further development. Herders' children are still interested in higher education. Social infrastructure services such as hospitals and schools are developing</p>	<p>Sustainable and green development approaches and methods have not been effectively integrated into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning.</p> <p>Final resolution of relations regarding the registration, privatization, and leasing of movable and immovable property rights funded by the budgeted and/or project organizations is very slow.</p> <p>Herders are not sufficiently motivated to establish small and medium enterprises and/or make joint investments with the accumulated cash, and their capacity to find common ground is weak. Herders haven't yet learnt how to make a joint investment.</p> <p>There is a lack of market-based economic mechanisms for regulating and monitoring the use of public properties, such as pastures, forests, watery points, public lands, etc. The regulatory contractual legislation is not in place.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are at the beginning level, there is no business center to provide professional management for business economy, the sales of products manufactured by the citizens are limited, and product development and expansion are not sustainable due to the lack of developed marketing tools.</p> <p>Planning for human resource and capacity development is insufficient. The issue of owning private land and other real estate has not been fully resolved for all households and citizens. Herd structure is lost, livestock productivity is not fully utilized, and processing equipment is inadequate. Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate and interest rates are high. Livestock yields are not fully utilized. Roads are poorly developed and there is no high-speed internet. It is geographically remote from large markets such as Ulaanbaatar, aimag centers, and border crossings, and a domestic market capacity is small.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are starting, but marketing development and capacity are weak, and the number of branded products is few.</p> <p>There is a lack of business facilities suitable for business and economic development. There is no business information center to provide professional management of the business economy, and marketing tools are not developed. Most of the foods and goods are imported from Ulaanbaatar, which is more than 1,000 km away. Agricultural products are not usually processed into final products, and consequently, the competitiveness at the market is low.</p> <p>Herders have not yet made the transition to the modern form of farming arrangement and property management.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system. Local budgets are inadequate. Livestock yields are not fully utilized and processing equipment is inadequate. Road communication is poorly developed. Development of communication and information technology is also weak.</p>

<p>and low pressure heating is already available. There has been laid the foundation for development of communication and information technology.</p>	<p>The soum center is located at the altitude of 2,300 meters above sea level and is located within an unsuitable urban development zone.</p> <p>Agricultural production is directly dependent on the nature and climate conditions. It is unsuitable to conduct agricultural production without irrigation. The frequency of droughts and winter hardships (dzud) has increased, and the climate change has begun to affect.</p>
<p><b>Opportunities</b></p>	<p><b>Risks and Hazards</b></p>
<p>It is possible to develop Bayantsagaan soum as a national standard soum adapted to the natural and climatic conditions of the Trans-Altai gobi. There are a lot of agricultural raw materials sufficient to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>It is possible to produce local brand products relying on the traditional knowledge and technology.</p> <p>It should be preferred to develop small and medium enterprises and business-economy adapted to the local market conditions.</p> <p>It is possible to provide the local people with proper management and marketing skills and tools, improve their competitiveness, and establish a sales and cost network.</p> <p>Relying on the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, it is possible to develop tourism and handicrafts, and develop foreign relations being connected to the enterprise network.</p> <p>Issues related to supporting the social and economic development of people living in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area can be addressed in the Buffer Zone Plan and resolved. Salt from the Buur Lake which is located on the northwest of the Eej Khaikhan mountain can be used properly for food production, health and household use.</p>	<p>Without optimal integration of the sustainable and green development approaches and methods into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning, there is a risk that the ecological and economic vulnerabilities will continue, the investment will be inefficient, and the social and economic conditions will be unstable. If small and medium enterprises are not developed due to the disadvantages of being remote from Ulaanbaatar, aimag center, and border point, the current situation of using poor quality products will remain long due to the high transport costs and poor transportation conditions.</p> <p>If livestock fodder bases and resources are not strengthened, there is a risk that direct dependence on the nature and climate will continue, leading to livestock losses, property and economic damages, and increasing poverty. If a management approach to adapt the livestock number to the pasture carrying capacity as well as to the drought and dzud frequency is not introduced, it could result in increased desertification and loss of herders' labor and resources.</p> <p>Competitiveness at the market will remain weak unless the agricultural products are recycled to produce final products and marketing is developed. If the immovable properties like the state and locally-owned water points, pens and cattle-sheds built in the remote pastures are not leased, there is a risk that they will be abandoned ownerless, plundered and destroyed.</p> <p>Without establishing a business information center to provide professional management of the business economy and introducing proper marketing activities and tools, there is a risk that the business economy will stagnate without production of value-added products, but with decrease of herders' income and workplaces.</p> <p>There is a risk that the saxaul forest resources will continue to be adversely affected if the soum center and Bayan tooroi village are not connected into the centralized heating system and the use of briquettes are not introduced.</p> <p>If small and medium enterprises are not developed and the local residents don't learn to produce consumer goods for own needs, there is a risk that the problem will remain due to remoteness.</p> <p>If the agricultural production is not regulated through proper climate change mitigation and adaptation policies and management, there is a risk that the local production will be affected with both economic crisis and desertification. Reduce the climate change effects on agricultural industry, Risk for desertification and economic crises in the absence of adoptable policy and management.</p>

*SWOT analysis on Bayantsagaan soum's current land relations, land use and protection*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>Land allocation and registration are done on every occasion. The annual land management plan is approved and followed. It is being connected to the electronic information system of land relations and land management. Bayantsagaan soum has a vast territory rich with places of natural beauty, wildlife and plants which should be taken under protection and put into proper economic circulation. There is a big reserve of raw materials for buildings and constructions.</p> <p>The project "Ensuring the tolerance and sustainability of Mongolia's natural environment" is being implemented to integrate land assessment with ecosystem services.</p> <p>Local development plan is being currently developed. Bayan tooroi village has good engineering and geological conditions for expanding the settlement and industry. Approved procedure for pasture land, Group arrangement for pasture land</p>	<p>There is a discrepancy in land reports. Land privatization is at a relatively low level. Attitude and method to manage a land with property rights are not fully developed. Pastureland is used without contract.</p> <p>There is no local development plan or city development plan which serves a base for developing the current year's land management plan. The land management plan for the current year is not closely linked to environmental protection, social and economic needs, investment and budget.</p> <p>Due to the lack of an integrated engineering network, the basic conditions for SME development have not been created. There is a need to improve coordination between the sectors of integrated land, water and forest resources management.</p> <p>Land possessors and users do not fulfill their obligation required by the law to establish green areas for at least 10 percent of their land holdings. There is insufficient reserve of land suitable for cultivation.</p> <p>Insufficient implementation of the Law on Land ownership</p> <p>Lack of arable land, lack of protection line in cultivation land</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>Allocation and registration of land can be based on appropriateness assessment As a result of developing a local development plan, there will be provided the basic conditions for developing a current year's land management plan. SMEs can be developed through land management policy.</p> <p>There will be an opportunity to invest in land and diversify the economy. There will be an opportunity to protect and use properly the land with rare and valuable flora and fauna.</p> <p>There is a possibility to develop SMEs of construction materials, expand the scope of real estate, and improve housing supply and quality of life. It is possible to expand irrigated agriculture and increase the efficiency of irrigation systems.</p>	<p>If land measurement, registration and inventory are not improved, there is a risk of land disputes and investment delay.</p> <p>Without establishment of an integrated water and sewage pipelines and heating network in the soum center and Bayantooroi village, there is a risk that SMEs will not develop and become empty promises. If protected areas are not expanded, there is a risk of depletion of rare and valuable animals and plants.</p> <p>If land is not managed in terms of property rights, there is a risk of arbitrary land acquisition, landlessness, misuse, degradation, and failure to recover damages.</p> <p>In the absence of local development plan, there is a risk that a current year's land management plan will be made without a concrete policy, resulting in inefficiency of private and budget investment.</p> <p>The objective of establishing a green belt protection zone shall not be achieved if the land possession and use right agreement does not provide for the establishment of green areas for at least 10 percent of the possessed land in accordance with the law.</p>

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Bayantsagaan soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

### *Trends of Bayantsagaan soum's local development plan*

Background	Types and trends of planning to diversify the economy and improve the quality of life of the population	Types and trends of planning to protect the environment and improve land resource management	Types and trends of planning to improve the competitiveness of agriculture and forestry
<p>Environmental and territorial conditions of Bayantsagaan soum, appropriateness assessment of resource and capacity, knowledge of traditional farming</p>	<p>1. Traditional animal husbandry remains a priority in economic diversification. Goats and sheep continue to have a dominant role in animal husbandry. It needs to further develop a camel breeding focus on supplying the local market by developing cattle husbandry</p> <p>2. Create a healthy and safe living environment; improve access and adequacy of infrastructure.</p> <p>3. Citizens and herders need to learn how to move to a green lifestyle, green the environment, and save and use resources efficiently.</p>	<p>1. Protect and put the state-owned land and other resources into the economic circulation based on the participation and suggestions of the citizens, and transfer to the system of keeping the land resource under the authority and monitoring of the local self-governing bodies.</p> <p>2. Implement sustainable and green development issues by including in the local development plan, current year's land management plan, economic and social development guidelines, and the budget.</p> <p>3. Learn adaptation management to mitigate the effects of climate change.</p> <p>4. Adjust the number of pastoral livestock to pasture's carrying capacity, use pastureland in organized groups, and transfer to contractual legal relations.</p>	<p>1. Establish a veterinary system to ensure the health and safety of animals.</p> <p>2. Establish and operate an institution to introduce and develop the territorial development marketing and management.</p> <p>3. Introduce production and technology in agriculture and forestry which are compatible to the sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. Develop forestry and establish a market for seedling production including seedlings intended for protected forest strips.</p>
<p>Sufficient resource of animal husbandry and agricultural raw materials, the soum's domestic demand for light and food industry products</p>	<p>In the frame of economic diversification, small and medium light and food industries will be diversified and developed. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Briquette and saxaul fuel substitute plant</li> <li>-Feed &amp; fodder SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs for producing milk and dairy products</li> <li>-SMEs of meat products,</li> <li>-By-products processing SMEs,</li> <li>-Leather processing SMEs</li> <li>-Fruit and vegetable processing SMEs</li> <li>-Greenhouse SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs of bakery products,</li> <li>-Craft SMEs</li> <li>-Wool processing and wool garment manufacturing SMEs;</li> </ul>	<p>5. Indicate the location, size and designation zone for the small and medium enterprise development area in the local development plan, develop the schemes of engineering facilities and networks such as clean and consumption water pipelines, heating and sewerage, etc. to create primary conditions for industrial development.</p>	<p>1. Change human development capacity and attitudes, and improve competitiveness</p> <p>2. Eliminate vulnerability of the area's remoteness and meet the soum's domestic needs by developing SMEs in various areas, compete with the consumption of transported food and goods, and create jobs, income and savings in the local area.</p>



	-SMEs for manufacturing and repair of sewn and textile garments; -SMEs of artificial soils and organic fertilizers; -SMEs for auto repair and maintenance -SME of construction materials; -SMEs for repairing and servicing electrical appliances and plumbing; -Road, construction and maintenance SMEs.		
Bayantsagaan soum has many places of natural beauty which serve a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species including the World-renowned Gobi bear, Wild camel, Snow leopard, Wild sheep, Ibex, etc. There is the Great Gobi SPA that can adequately advertise Bayantsagaan soum to the World.	1. Start to develop new intensive tourism sector in the frame of economic diversification  2. Establish green building and green line, build and develop Resort and Recovery Facility.	1. Expand protected areas.  2. Implement and integrate the protective actions for rare animal and plant species with ecosystem service value	1. Transfer to the form of management and organization to protect special protected areas with the participation of the local citizens. 2. Implement to a project to develop and support tree plantation and forestry

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Bayantsagaan soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.
2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
1. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
2. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
3. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
4. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.

5. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).

Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
18.2 and 18.1.1 of the Law on administrative and territorial units of Mongolia and their management, 20.1.1, 20.2.1 and 20.2.2 of the Land Law; Provision 59.1 of the General Administrative Law.	On the scale of whole soum's territory, approve and implement the act of administrative norms for land use, actions, inactions or activities which result in land relations, land legislation, integrated land management policy and principles, development, approval and monitoring of land management plan for any purpose, type and form of use.	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration
Article 6 of the Law on Land Fees.	Manage the state-owned land by property rights, economic incentives and tools in compatibility with the specifics of the soum; determine the coefficients for calculating the land fees and damages; determine, approve and implement numerical values of the coefficients, develop a methodology for its calculation and demarcation of boundaries of lands for use;	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration

*Planning of environmental protection projects and activities*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10: 4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:	Measures to include: Take the land reflected in the State Land Master Plan under special protection  areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas	Size of specially protected area	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:	Develop local management plan for new specially protected area	Regional Management Plan of Specially protected area and Environment	2020-2022	

4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	Number of natural resource joint management friendship	2020-2027	
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Change soum's pasture use regulations based on land relations	procedure	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
State Forest Policy: 3.2.2.	Establish a nursery for preparing saxaul, poplar and tamarisk seedlings in Bayantooroi village	Size of area and result.	2020-2027	
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Infrastructure development, General Heating System Expansion	Number of companies and objects connected to General Heating System	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office
Provision 41.2.3 of the Forest Law	Provide seeds of trees and plants that has double benefit for local conservation and importance of enterprise; and teach the community about technology to grow and plant	Size of forested area	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	

*Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
"State policy on public health": 4.2.6.  "State policy on population development": 3.3	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of the middle and wealthy middle class among total population	60	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population in the labor age population	68 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	
	Develop SMEs and the agricultural sector to reduce unemployment	Will be reduced down to 4.0%.	2021-2022	
	Poverty percent will be reduced from 43% to 6.4% as a result of providing citizens with land, other property and jobs.	%	2021-2022	
3.2.2 of the "State policy on population development".	Build rental apartment for public officers such as teachers, doctors moved to the soum for work	By design	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Increase the size of the land for green buildings and establish recreational zone		2021-2022	
	Build and expand a centralized boiler house to supply the ger areas with utilities		2021-2022	
4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.3.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Grant lands for family needs to citizens and herders free, and provide them with real estate such as apartments to reduce migration due to natural disasters such as droughts and dzuds.	Every year	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools

*Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
<p>5.3.7 and 5.5.1 of the 5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.</p> <p>Order A /136 of the Labor Minister and Order A /271 of the Minister of Education and Science.</p>	Develop a program and plan to train and develop citizens and herders, approve procedures on preparation and functions of teacher-trainers	Soum CRM's decision -1	1st quarter of 2020	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, agricultural department, specialist in charge of social issues</p>
	Conduct step-by-step trainings among poor households with involvement of professional psychologists to eliminate their psychological unpreparedness to overcome difficulties and backwardness in knowledge and information. Provide them with ability to properly manage money and property, change their attitudes, and develop and implement household budgets.	Target groups	Every year	
	Organize various events intended to lift poor families and citizens out of poverty shock, create a motivation in them to get out of poverty, and socialize them by involving in all-type art and sport competitions, shows, entertainments or “sightseeing” tours.	Target groups	Every year	
	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for poor households in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.11 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Develop and implement poverty alleviation measures to provide social welfare and services to each household living below the poverty line by conducting a demand, capacity, and feasibility study, and a SWOT analysis.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide opportunity to be engaged in production and services, grant small loans, provide other type financial support, and issue a loan guarantee from the soum to poor people who have acquired knowledge and skills through training.	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”. State policy on education: 2.1.5.	Prevent discrimination against children from poor families, provide policy support for well-educated children to attend university, and render financial assistance including financial guarantee, etc.	Target groups	Every year	
<p>5.5.12 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.</p> <p>3.2.2 and 4.5.6 of the “Mongolian Herder” National Program.</p>	In order to provide conditional welfare support as food vouchers and other similar benefits, it needs to enforce them to be engaged in socially useful works such as planting vegetables in the yard, combing goats on a contract basis, milking and processing dairy products, etc. Then, an account will be opened on their names to keep the earned income.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>
	Establish a soum’s livestock turnover herd to restock impoverished households and individuals with aspirations to get out of poverty and people with few animals, and take measures to restore livestock on a rotating basis.	Target groups	Every year	
	Approve and implement procedures for restocking impoverished ex-herders by employing as assistant-herder in households with large herds to protect them from labor exploitation	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.3.1 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Grant poor households a land for family needs or a land designated for fruit and vegetable farming in organized manner in the form of project, and provide with essential infrastructure such as water supply, energy, etc.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>

5.4.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide a vocational training for poor households and citizens, mediate for job placement in companies and SMEs, and set their salaries and bonuses above the minimum of living standards	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Implement comprehensive activities to provide opportunity to run skills-based production and services, small loans, and other type financial support to people and households at risk of poverty;	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.9 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Approve procedures on running home-based production and services, providing financial support, and establishing a service network intended to reduce disease-induced poverty	Target groups	Every year	
	Support the participation and cooperation of families, communities and NGOs in providing comprehensive physical and psychological treatment and socialization of impoverished citizens suffering from alcoholism and drug addiction	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, hospitals, women's, elders and youth & children's organizations
5.2.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Establish all types of SMEs to create jobs	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
4.3.8 of the “State policy on population development”.	Organize activities such as home-based self-employment, land allocation, housing for consultants, providing public services at home, hiring as consultants, providing food assistance, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, schools, hospitals and NGOs

*Health sector projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects to improve drinking water supply of the soum center residents, and provide with equipment for treating and supplying drinking water which meets relevant hygienic standards.	Complete equipment	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and measures to bring medical services closer to citizens and herders, improve medical equipment, and build a local small-scale hospital in the center of Rashaant bagh	With 2-4 beds	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
State policy on public health: 4.2.1.	Develop and implement a training program to improve public health development and capacity, and improve health education; organize at-noon parties and public events, and operate information boards and stands in all bagh centers	10 pcs of complex advertisement materials	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager

2.4.1.9, 4.4.2 and 4.1.8 of the "State policy on public health".	1. Establish and operate a freelance functional structure to implement measures to ensure human and animal health and disinfection, elimination and prevention of animal-to-human communicable diseases by a unified policy and management; establish a database on the location of disease outbreaks.	Governor's decision-1	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer
State policy on public health: 4.1.13.	Expand domestic consumption of healthy, safe and organic eco-foods produced by the traditional pastoral animal husbandry; prepare the kindergarten and school lunches and the medical food from the soum and locality, promote health benefits, and reduce the consumption of GMO products.	3 organizations	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, schools and kindergartens, State health inspector, Agricultural Department
State policy on public health: 4.2.4.	Introduce a psychological treatment and services to get rid of bad habits and prevent stress	Tagrget groups	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
State policy on public health: 4.4.7.	Build Public Recovery Resort	At least 2	2021-2025	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
"State policy on public health: 4.3.5	Set a borderline for waste point, sort the waste and establish recycled waste processing point	2 waste disposal points		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
"State policy on public health: 4.3.6.	Establish ger kindergarten or mobile ger kindergarten for preschool children at the soum center	2 facilities		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State Health Inspector

**Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs**

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum's "Business Development Center" 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors' partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project ("Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment")	1 charter or procedure, Contract Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum's CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators
Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services.	Establish a soum's "Business Development Center", introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs' Citizens' Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events.		4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum's "Business Development Center" to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum's local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum's business and marketing, and an action plan of the "Business Development Center".	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors



3.3.8 of the “State policy on herders”	Support the issue of providing the soum’s “Business Development Center” with training tools and equipment.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the “National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises”	Enhance the bagh centers as “Herder Development and Information Centers”, provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum’s “Business Development Center”	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the “National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises”	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services, natural resources, historical and cultural values; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum’s food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum’s scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.2 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with “Irvs Enterprise” International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the “State policy on herders”	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	
	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	
Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the “Fruits Berries” National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business , and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	
	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
4.2.2 of the “Program supporting production of construction materials”	Support and develop construction materials' industry such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“National program on supporting small and medium enterprises”: 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

### Objective and activity of “Business development center”

The “Business Development Center” defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing.

1. The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum’s officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and

women's organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

*Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum's "Business Development Center"*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
2	Provision 2.2.1 of the "State policy on herders"	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders, rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
4	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the "State policy on herders".	Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum's CRM, Bagh's Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5		Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Сум, багийн ИТХ, Засаг дарга	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
6	2.1.2 of the "State policy on herders"	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
7	2.2.5 of the "State policy on herders"	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
8	2.1.3 of the "State policy on herders"	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the "Mongolian livestock" program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
11	3.4.4.1 of the "Mongolian livestock" program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

In 2009-2010, the total livestock in Bayantsagaan soum decreased by 22.4%, and since then, it had been growing steadily for some years. But since 2018, the number of livestock has again decreased by 6.5%. In 2017, the soum had the largest number of livestock since 1970, which was counted 307.5 thousand heads. In 2019, there were counted 300.9 thousand heads of livestock. Bayantsagaan soum has an area suitable for irrigated agriculture and has the potential to develop sedentary animal husbandry relying on the areas with irrigated agriculture with irrigation system, such as Bayan Tooroi and Khaya. Loads exerted on the pasture differ from bagh to bagh, while for summer pastures, the load exceeds the normal pastureland capacity in 3-4 times in all baghs. Meanwhile, in the baghs like Tugrug, Dalan, and Gegeet, the pasture load is usually higher than the normal pastureland capacity in 5-6 times.

Pastures used in winter-spring and fall seasons have a load which is 2-4 times higher in all baghs. Therefore, first of all, it is necessary to take significant measures to reduce the summer pasture load. There are few unused pastures in the soum, but these pastures belong to the saxaul forest area, its surrounding reserve areas or the areas with scattered saxaul growth. According to the appropriateness assessment, most of these areas are not suitable or moderately suitable for other types of livestock other than camels. Besides, they usually represent a poorly irrigated territory.

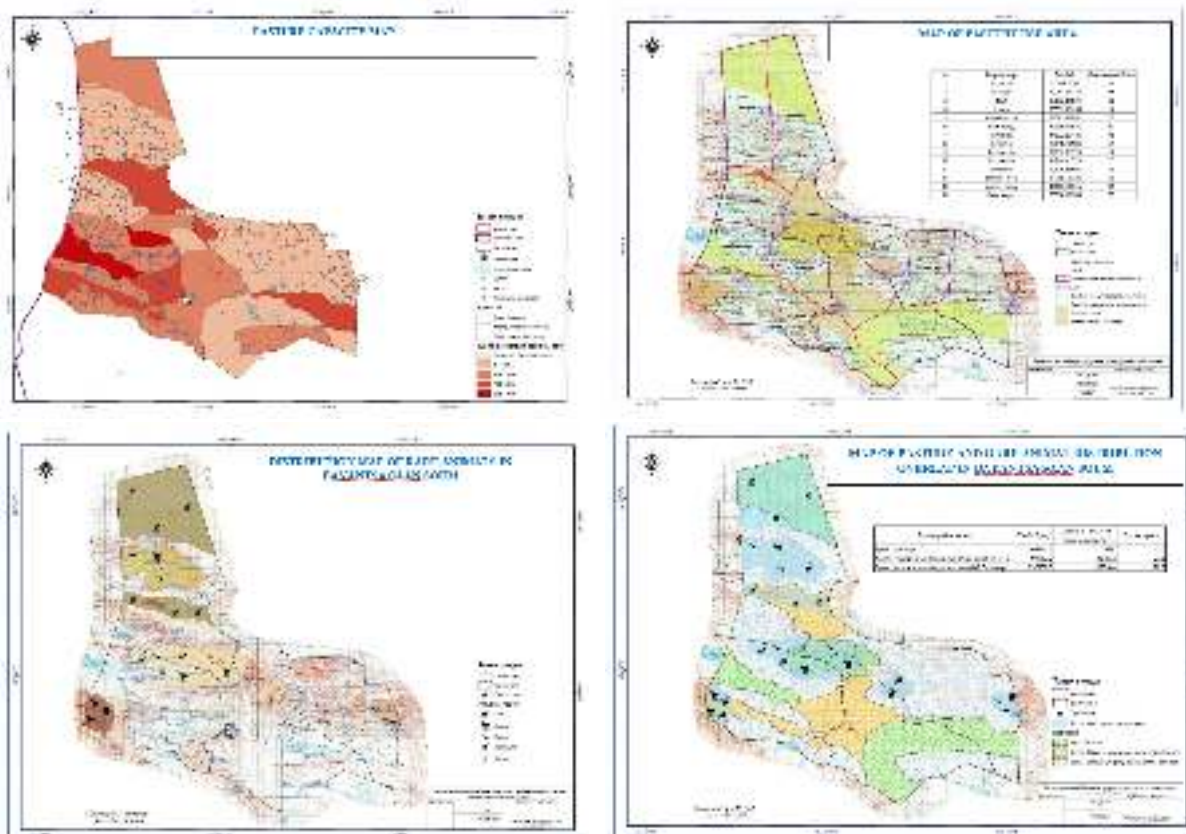
Pastureland management activities are planned as measures to be implemented over the next 2 years, measures to be taken in the medium term, and as sustainable measures to be implemented for the remaining 5 years.

The main issues to be addressed in the plan are:

1. To approve the Procedures on including issues of pasture's land relations and allotment in the annual land management plan in compatibility with the specifics of the soum's natural and territorial resources and conditions.
2. To develop methodologies and issue decisions on implementing the provision 50.1.1 of the Land Law;
3. To motivate and empower herders and organize an experience-learning tour to implement measures intended to optimize herd structure and maintain the number of animal heads at the proper level.
4. To establish an organization to protect herders' interests and ensure their participation in the implementation and management of pastureland.

As a result of long-term pastureland management, the herders will shift into group organization, and start to use the pastures in seasonal rotation in compatibility with the pasture carrying capacity. Besides, the assessment of pasture restoration capacity will be improved; the number of animal heads will decrease to some extent, resulting in proper pastureland load.

The provision 52.2 of the Land Law stipulates that the soum governors may provide a group of herders with certain winter and spring pastures in accordance with a relevant contract, based on the proposal of the bagh Citizens' Public Meeting, taking into account the specifics of the region, pasture use traditions, and a land carrying capacity. Based on this, in the first priority, the group organization shall be introduced at the pastures used in winter-spring seasons.



*Plan of management and organizational measures to be implemented in the frame of pastureland management*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Measures and activities	Decision maker and facilitator	Term	Responsible organization and officials
1	Provision 3.1.1 of the "State Policy on Herders"; provisions 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program; Provisions 6.2, 50.1.1, 52.1 and 52.2 of the Land Law; Provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve procedures on establishing pasture use groups and pasture management measures by including in the soum's land management plan.	A relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
2	Provisions 3.1.1 and 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; Provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" Program and provision 52.4 of the Land Law.	To approve procedures on demarcation, use and protection of the soum pasture's seasonal schedule	To approve procedures on use and protection of boundaries based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture", 50.1.1 of the Land Law, and provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve the amount of costs to be borne by herders and livestock owners in implementation of measures to prevent the destruction of pasture vegetation, soil erosion, dehydration, pollution and poisoning due to natural and human factors.	Relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
4	Provision 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	To establish a soum's "Association of Pasture Users" with a function to protect the interests of pastureland user groups and deal with government organizations on	Soum's "APUs" established on	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Agricultural department

		issues of production and sale of livestock products.	the initiative of herders		
5	2.1.2, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State policy on Food and Agriculture". Provision 3.4.1.3 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program, 62.1 of the Land Law, and provisions 3.2.11-13 and 4.2.3 of the Law on Environmental Protection	To implement the methodologies and instructions to compensate for damage to the environment and land in case it has been confirmed that the pastureland use has exceeded the established norms and the maximum permissible limits, based on the conclusion of the pastureland inspection expert.	Governor's decision on implementing the conclusion of pastureland inspection expert.	Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
6	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"; 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 52.5 and 52.6 of the Land Law.	If any herder household engaged in pastoral livestock breeding expresses its interest in reducing the number and type of livestock and being engaged in high-yield intensive livestock breeding, the soum governor needs to appoint a working group to support the issue with policy and management, and approve the functions of the working group. Then, a design of internal land management with intensive farming business plan will be developed.		Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
7	3.3.8 and 2.2.4 of the "State policy on herders".	Approve community and herder development programs, and a program on preparing teacher-trainers, as well as procedures for implementing these programs	To be approved by the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Head of Governor's Office, Soum's Agricultural department and its staffs
8	3.1.3.2 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program.	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	Decision on concluding a contract is to be issued by a soum and/or bagh governor, or by the project	2021-2022	Head of Governor's Office, Bagh governors, Agricultural department and its staffs
9	2.2.4, 2.3.3, 3.1.4, 3.2.1, and 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	Establish a "Marketing Association" with specialized activity which will promote product development and support a sales network for agricultural products, handicrafts and traditional commodities produced in the soum.	It is to be decided at the meeting of founders and/or establishers	Beginning from 2021	Soum businesses and entrepreneurs, herders, and individuals specialized in marketing
10	3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders".	Involve herders and local community in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experience in production of value-added animal origin products and establishment of cost chains	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2027	Officer in charge of SME
11		Organize business trips for local community and herders to learn the experience from intensive livestock farming, pig and poultry farms, and fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
12		Support herders and local community by providing with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs (national, aimag or soum scale) and/or in domestic and overseas events and trips.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
13		To learn the experience of using, protecting and improving lands, pastures and hayfields.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
14	3.2.2 of the "State Policy on Herders". Order A/136 of the Minister of Education and Science; Order A/271, 2013 of the Labor Minister.	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for herders and citizens in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME, Officer in charge of Agriculture



The following issues will be resolved by projects and activities targeting the proper usage of pasture land:

1. Pasture land relations will be contractual and the rights for spring and winter pasture will be equally and justly distributed
2. Sustainable use and the assessment of products that were produced from the use of pastureland, which could positively affect land prices.
3. Stimulate the livestock market by increasing the profits and benefits from one animal
4. Execute government policies and programs on livestock health and establish a new bathtub for livestock
5. Pastured animal husbandry transition to economic accounting, to learn about business administration and use marketing tools
6. Herders should establish their own business by pooling together real estate and finances
7. Herders themselves compensating for the depreciation, drying-down and breaking down of soil for rehabilitation purposes
8. Assessing pasture land capacity and accordingly keeping quantity of livestock, herd structure and type at a suitable level using economic leverage and methods
9. The organized use of pasture land on a winter-spring and summer-fall schedule and contracted use of land designated for pasture
10. Improve water sources for pasture land in need of watering
11. Decreasing the overlap of wild animals and livestock using the same parcel of pasture land
12. Usage and protection of pasture land with rare plants

Хүснэгт №1. *Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes	Responsible organization and persons	Term of implementation
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum's CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021
4	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture". 2.1.9 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture's carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh	Soum CRM, Governor	Beginning from 2021

	on Soil Protection and Prevention of Desertification.	CPMs and soum' CRMs for each pasture use section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	2022-2026 and further
7	Provisions 50.1 and 50.1.4 of the Land Law; 6.1 and 6.1.3 of the Law on Fauna; 17.1 of the Environmental protection law.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens' Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum's CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021

About 73.7% of total pasture is irrigated and remaining 26.3% is not irrigated. Summer-autumn pasture land possesses 58.82% of the dry pasture. In gobi desert, summer-autumn pasture needs to be irrigated the most and therefore, we have determined the hydrogeological conditions of the dry pasture. Dry summer-autumn pasture is located on a land with hydrogeological condition of probability for water to occur at 36.8%.

Grazing capacity of the pasture in Bayantsagaan soum is 172101 heads of sheeps. According to the livestock census of 2019, there are 290543 heads of sheeps in total after converting livestock heads into sheep heads. It means grazing capacity was overloaded by 1.6 times or 118442 heads of sheeps. Step-by-step training must be conducted to provide knowledge on reducing the pasture usage intensity, implementing pasture monitoring, recording the pastures, assessing the details on regression threshold in terms of pasture efficiency and floral family, to implement economic leverage to improve circumstances to increase the pasture efficiency in the future and to grow livestock feeds for the herders and communities in Bayantsagaan soum.

*Bayantsagaan soum's herd turnover plan for 2020-2029*

Anima type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	60249	24.0	61883	28.5	62142	29.3	62636	30.2
Goat	180747	72.1	145805	67.3	140788	66.4	135844	65.5
Cattle	2342	0.9	1879	0.9	1782	0.8	1645	0.8
Horse	5251	2.1	4293	2.0	4147	2.0	4026	1.9
Camel	2214	0.9	2914	1.3	3012	1.4	3133	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>250803</b>		<b>216774</b>		<b>211871</b>		<b>207284</b>	

The type and producing amount of regular raw materials from the animal husbandry in Bayantsagaan soum is projected for 1 years based on the herd turnover plan. The following actions will be implemented. Including:

- Establish breeding technology units in each soum, and continuously build its capacity along with entrusting coupling tasks to the unit completely. This unit will be continuously improved upon and provide professional services to herders and work to improve use of livestock genealogical resources.
- Work to increase participation and responsibility of the government and the owners themselves in the implementation of breeding strategies that focus on increasing the productivity and its quality to be gained from one head of livestock which will alleviate the risks of an increased number of livestock.
- Work to build capacity of herders and specialists on the usage, protection and rehabilitation of pasture land in accordance with its capacity and its distinct feature; use all available resources of fodder and food for livestock along with completely

rehabilitating pasture land with small to medium degradation levels and decrease degradation levels by implementing a step-by-step pasture land management system and creating a pasture land information system.

- Improve quality, type and supply of livestock fodder and support the fodder production sector by planting new types of annual and perennial plants.
- Work to create ideal conditions to increase the economic turnover of agricultural and livestock products, and establish an agricultural commerce exchange along with small businesses for the production of dairy, meat and leather goods; use product quality-based economic leverage to increase income for herders
- Implement forward-looking policies to build capacity of herders and to prepare their next generation in partnership of professional organization;
- A need increase the percentage of cattle for the soum to 0.5 percent can be seen from the results.

The soum does not have any land registered as hayfield in the ULT and according to the statistics, the soum has prepared 70 tons of forage /perennial/ and 295 tons of hays in 2014; and 52 tons of forage /green forage/, 264 tons of hays, 48.2 tons of in-hand forage and 268.8 tons of saltpeter in 2019.

Assessment for forage demand was calculated to be 6437 tons of hays based on “Handbook for Herders” published by the Agricultural Marketing Project.

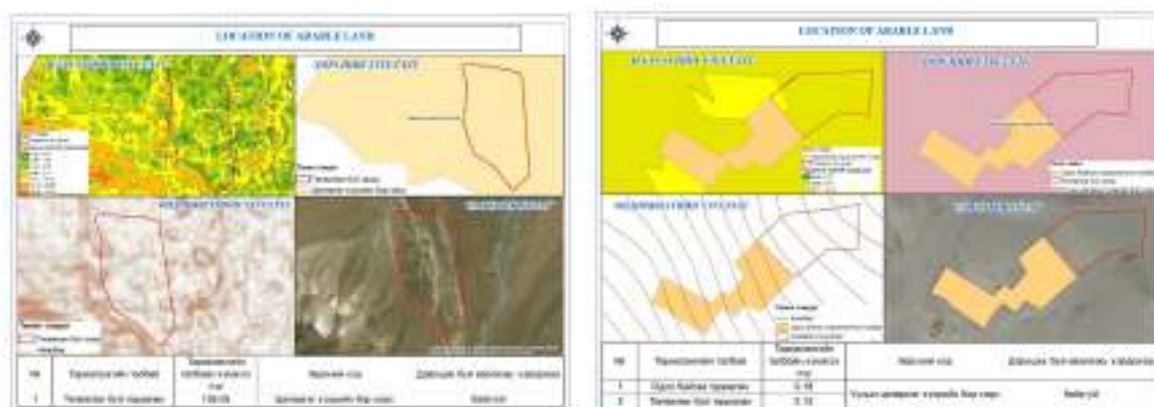
The calculation of prepared forage in 2019 was only sufficient enough to cover 5.66% of total demand after converting it to forage unit. This means the cattle only feeds with the pasture in entire winter and spring. The increase in pasture and forage reserve effects especially unregrowable winter and spring pasture greatly in positive way.

The following can be implemented individually or otherwise in order to increase fodder store and plan for fodder needs:

1. Plant perennial fodder plants (create stores of planted pasture and hay)
2. Plant annual fodder plants (silage, green fodder)
3. Prepare hand fodder using local resources (*Allium polyrhizum*, Mongolian wild chives, prickly russian thistle, etc)
4. Develop the mixed fodder sector (thatch, weeds, by products of flour production)

Bayantsagaan soum is registered to have a territory of 539513.00 hectare land in Land Statistics as of 2019 including 7 hectare land for cultivation and 147.7 hectare fallow land. The soum has experience of cultivation in Tsagduultai, Urt bulag, Suujiin bulag and Togoo bulag. In the soum center, potatoes, vegetable are planted and grow vegetables in greenhouse. Throughout the soum, 106 tons of crop was harvested from total 57.8 hectare land used for cultivation including 8.2 ha land for potato, 47 ha land for forage and 2.6 ha for vegetable. Out of harvested crops, green fodder takes 52 tons, 32.4 tons of potatoes, 21.8 tons of vegetables such as carrot, beet and cucumber. Although, Bayantsagaan soum has relatively low resource of cultivation land, it is clearly seen from the data on land size, crop amount and field research from 2014-2019 that they still can't fully use the existing area. In the future, the plan is set out to fully utilize the cultivation land and to circulate the fallow land and monitor the technology and take actions to increase the types of plants. Specifically, much importance is given to the forage production. In Tsagduultai, 47-50 ha land was used for growing forage for the last 6 years.

Therefore, it is required to repair irrigation system and commission irrigation equipment or study drop irrigation system and water accumulation basin in order to use the entire 150 ha land for cultivation.



*Planned farmland*

Site	Existing area /hectare/	Planned area /hectare/	Description
Tsagduultai	Not registered	159.05 hectare including 50 hectare existing area	Irrigation system, sandy loam soil, poor nutritional indicator without salt accumulation, currently used for grow forages
Urd khashaatiin khudag	0.16	0.15	Regressed and damaged sandy loam soil, үржил poor nutritional indicator with a little salt accumulation,
Suujiin bulag	0.34	1.52	Possible for regression and damage at medium level, sandy loam soil, poor nutritional indicator with a little salt accumulation

*Measures to be taken to increase the area and improve the use of arable land*

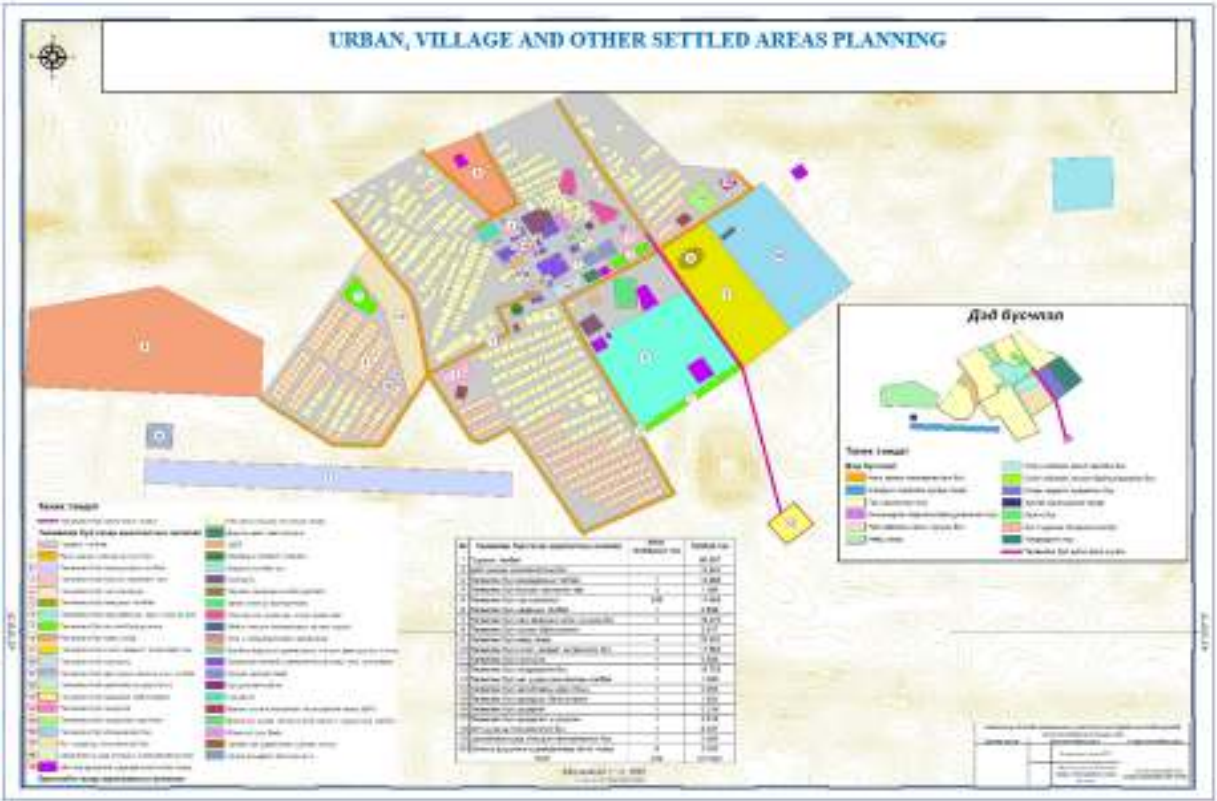
Measures to be implemented	Responsible person
Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist	Provide regular maintenance of irrigation systems and create a condition to use the irrigation systems equally and adequately.
Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist	Introduce modern cost-effective irrigation technology to improve capacity. Assess water resources and select technology depending on the size of the irrigated area
Governor, Land officer, Agricultural specialist, Design is to be done by a professional organization	Conduct a survey of irrigated arable lands and hayfields, increase the size of the area, and update the ULF classification; Improve the condition of old fallow lands and put them back into circulation
Conduct detailed research on virgin land suitable for cultivation	Governor, Land manager and Environment officer Mainly focus on irrigation procedure, existence of first and second salt occurrence due to the cultivation with irrigation system. Establish forest protection zone and develop Feasibility study for irrigation system
Bring arable land under cultivation	Establish contracts between citizens, companies and local government to possess and use the land for cultivation Support with technique, technology and seeds
Technological consulting and monitoring	Strengthen the expertise of agricultural officer, Comply with technological procedure in land possession contract, Bring the cooperation between the officer and agricultural enterprises to high level

We have received a report confirming that there is 266 m<sup>2</sup> capacity greenhouse owned by 4 people and 24 m<sup>2</sup> warehouse owned by 3 people. In order to increase the vegetable production, it is beneficial to support the greenhouse for households which can be connected to the heating grit in the settlement area.

Bayantsagaan Soum Master Plan was developed by “Tumed” Group in 2014. Unfortunately, it is still not approved up to date. Out of establishments reflected in the Master Plan, green buildings are not entirely left out. Lands are not privatized depending on their specific needs in terms of location and type. It includes issuance of land in industrial zone for household needs and granting a land for gas station in household zone.

Therefore, the Master Plan can't be implemented furthermore. Given that some changes were made to the Master Plan based on field research and assessment on community recommendation and needs. The city and other settlement plan were executed accordingly.

The plan was developed to cover total **312.456** hectare land suitable for the settlement in zero sector of Bayantsagaan soum. Zoning of Master Plan was made in accordance with the Law on Urban Development and CCM 30.01.04 “Normative and Rules for City and Village Planning and Construction” to divide into 7 main zone and 13 sub-zone to comply with characteristics and needs for land use.



The Master Plan fully covers the land needed for social service organizations calculated by needs assessment and the land is insufficient to meet the demand for household needs.

According to the ULT in 2019, 36.16 ha land was privatized to total 421 Mongolian citizens in the soum. Needs assessment determined the need for 170.94 ha land for 2442 people. It includes 248 people in the soum center and 78.5 ha land as reserve. Furthermore, the issuance of land for households needs in the soum center affect the landscaping in negative way. Thus, it would seem proper to issue a land for citizens and companies in an isolated area or at baug's center if they requests so. Pursuant to as specified in Soum's Land Management Plan, the land in an isolated area or at baug's center fits the demand to establish a settlement. Matter of privatizing a land to Mongolian citizen at baug's center can be implemented by annual plan based on community's recommendation and comments.

Due to the demand to build factory and develop engineering infrastructure, wastewater treatment plant and central grit was planned. Cost for designing engineering facility is reflected in the budget. The work can be performed according to as specified in “Soum Development Model and One Model Design List” approved by Ordinance No.226 of the Government of Mongolia dated from 2013.

There is not a single forest land throughout Bayantsagaan soum according to the ULT. “State Policy on Forest” was approved by the Ordinance No.49 of the State Great Khural dated from 2015 and the Minister of Environment and Tourism has approved “Mid-term Plan for Implementation of State Policy on Forest” by Ordinance No.A/98 dated from 2017. Goal 2 “Objective to extend the land surrounded by forest by creating solid capacity and improving method, technology and increasing the amount of quality seeds of fine wood, growing regrowth, foresting and forest restoration””: 2.1. states to reach 8.3% in 2020 and 9.0% in 2030.

State Land Management Plan sets out to increase the forest area and create forest line to protect cultivation.

Based on fore-mentioned, actions are planned to take measurements to increase the forest area in Bayantsagaan soum. At first, it is necessary to choose suitable location by conducting survey on following sites and grow haloxylons. It includes:

- Establish forest-cover in the protection strip in the cultivation zone
- Build pond and springs, to implement actions to protect the oasis
- Support the community’s initiative and actions

*Measures to be implemented to support forestry*

Measures	Activities	Responsible person
Support community initiatives to increase forest area and plant trees	1. Include lands for arboriculture in the soum's current year's LMP and allocate to citizens. 2. Organize tree planting training/ workshop, 3. Provide incentives to citizens and enterprises that have established groves and forest strips.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish protective forest strips around cultivated lands	1. Develop a design of protective forest strips in agricultural areas, 2. Conclude contracts with farmers and cooperate by reviewing the contracts.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish tree nurseries	1. Establish a tree nursery to prepare seedlings for planned agricultural zones, 2. Provide citizens and enterprises with seedlings suitable for local natural and climatic conditions	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish oases in areas where protective measures for springs & streams will be implemented /To include in planning of land water reservoirs/	1. Select a site for afforestation in areas where springs and streams are to be protected, decide whether to develop a design or not; 2. Design of a reservoir in a location where it is possible to build reservoir should be developed by a professional organization together with design of irrigation system of afforestation /saxaul planting/ area; 3. Select investors to implement activities in accordance with the developed design, select a project.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist

Bayantsagaan soum is registered to have 296 hectare land composed of lake, pond and river in terms of surface water in the ULT report. According to the water census, the soum has total 38 springs, 12 rivers and 2 lakes. In the center of the soum, the water is distributed by 2 deep wells for drinking water, 1 water tank with 6 tons of capacity, 1 pumping station with 45 m<sup>3</sup>/day capacity and 1 water softener and filter capable of processing 45 m<sup>3</sup> per day. Small rivers and springs run through the soum namely Tsagduultai, Tsagaan burgas, Bayansair, Gashuun, Suuj, Kholboo and Khadat. Hygiene



zone was set for two well in the soum center and second well has been newly fenced. Water points are taken as regular protection zone and located signs at the points.

According to the revision of the law on water, the law on land was revised in 2019 with different definition about landmass composed of water basins. Currently, the statistics are not renewed and it is vital to determine the borders of landmass composed of water basins and register in the report of Unified Land Territory.

*Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer
Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer

*Classification of Unified Land Territory /determined by root method/*

Classification	By the report of ULT 2019 /hectare/	Imaged from satellite data /hectare/	Size of area to transition from pasture land to water basin /hectare/	Water basin /hectare/
Landmass composed of river	80.0	74.53		74.53
Landmass composed of Lake, pond and bottom of former lake	216.0	160.16		160.16
Landmass composed of streams, springs and springlet		0.08		0.08
Protection zone of water basin area			9136.47	9136.47
<b>Total</b>	<b>296.0</b>			<b>9371.25</b>

Based on the information collected during the field survey phase, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first priority, and according to Bayantsagaan soum's water census data, there are 38 springs in the soum.

*Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Investment source, Supporting organization/entity
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support

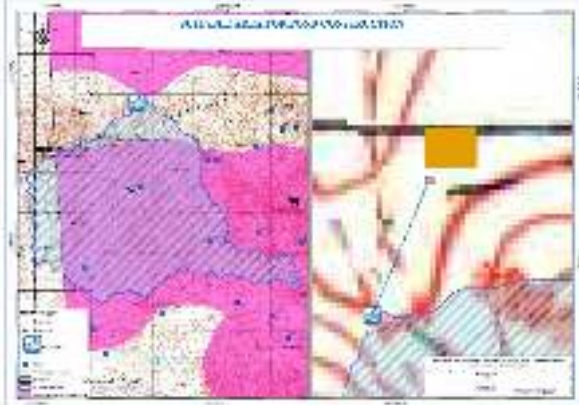
Based on the appropriateness and demand assessment, two potential locations for ponds /water accumulation reservoirs/ have been identified and planned in the soum.

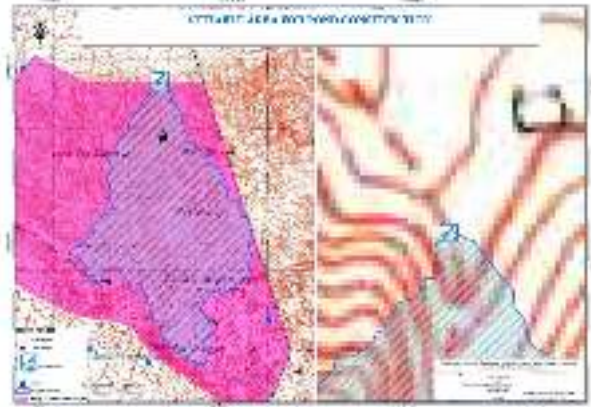
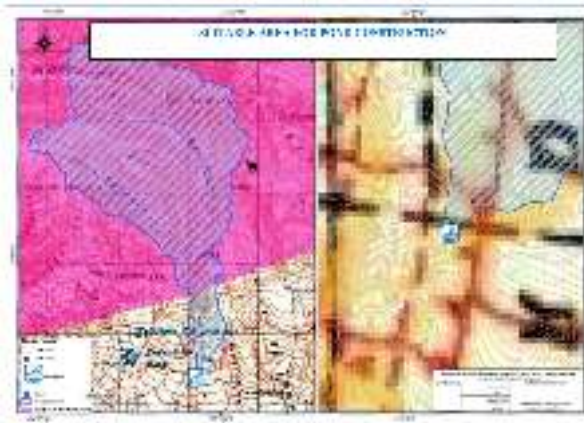
*Measures to be implemented in areas where water accumulation reservoirs can be established*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Source of funds
Conduct a demand assessment of the areas identified by the appropriateness assessment to determine their economic and environmental importance	CRM, Governor	Based on actions and activities
Priority should be given to conducting a detailed survey by a professional organization where necessary, conduct a feasibility study and develop a design if possible.	Governor	From the national and local budgets, Project and program support
Build and construct water facilities in accordance with the approved design, resolve and implement an issue of investment	CRM, Governor	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support
Carry out LM on agricultural lands, hayfields and on areas where new settlements are to be established, develop design for category shifting, and implement the design on the spot.	CRM, Governor Land officer	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support

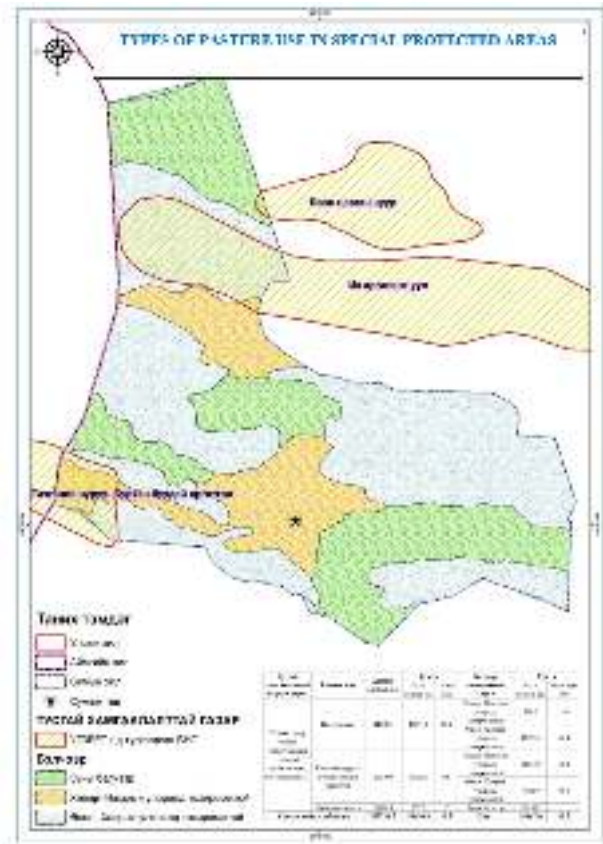
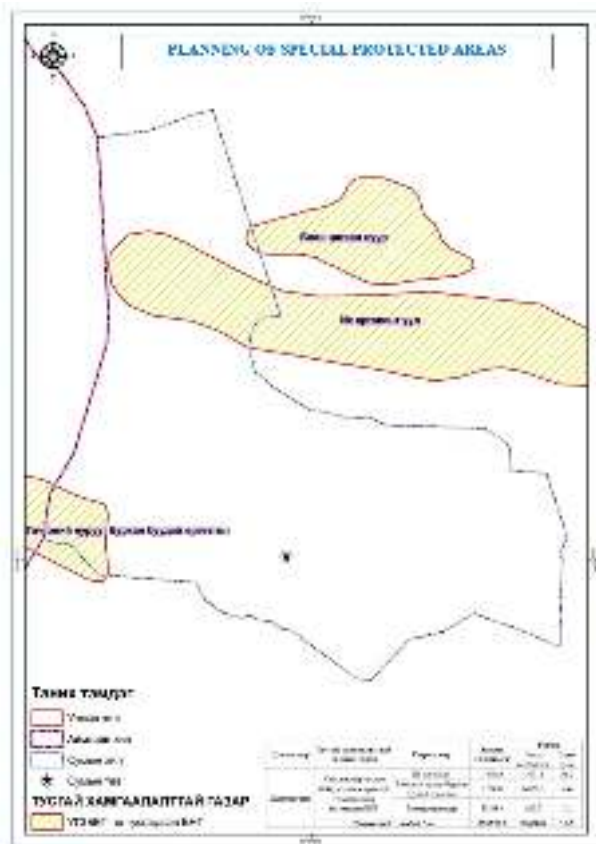
*Possible location for ponds*

Location	Coordination	Water accumulation area /hectare/	Surface water	Importance	
				Agriculture	Rare animals
Shiveetiin Am	98° 54' 8.122" 45° 8' 30.698"	2649	Bayan Sair	-	Argali
Ikher khashaa	98° 24' 7.402" 45° 6' 45.568"	4715	Tsagduultai River	Existing and fallow land – 150 hectare	Argali, Ibex
Arslan Khaikhan Mountain	98° 31' 43.561" 45° 34' 52.379"	7527	-	Existing 1 hectare	Leopard, Argali
Morit Mountain	99° 35' 51.870" 45° 6' 38.763"	1994	-	-	Leopard, Ibex





There is no land taken for State Special Needs at the moment and Bayantsagaan Mountain Range is taken for special needs of the local government. According to the General Plan for State Land Organization, “Ikh Argalant”, “Gichgene Mountain Range-Burkhan Buudai Expansion” and “Buuntsagaan nuur” which covers the territory of the soum is planned to be taken for State Special Needs. It was recommended to take such territory for State Special Needs in the report of research on “Ecology Region Assessment: Environment Friendly Plan for Development of Southern Gobi in Mongolia” made by The Nature Conservancy. About 31% of “Ikh Argalant” SPA, 6.6% of “Gichgene Mountain Range-Burkhan Buudai Expansion” SPA and 1.2% of “Buuntsagaan nuur” SPA is located in the territory of Bayantsagaan soum. As a result, 10.5% of the total territory will be taken as specially protected area.



*Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection*

Measures to be implemented	Basis	Responsible person
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum's CRM; To issue a CRM's resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Develop a detailed design and feasibility study which indicate direction and location of areas where local development and livelihood support projects/ programs could be implemented as well as the amount of required investment, Vote on government programs, / In the GPLM, it is reflected that if more than 70 percent of the total territory is to be taken under special state protection, a special program shall be developed to support local development/	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management, Plan of implementation measures	CRM, Governor's Office
Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.	Land Law of Mongolia	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.	Land Law of Mongolia	CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.	Land Law of Mongolia	Governor Land officer Environmental inspector

*Actions to expand the specially protected area in the local region*

Actions	Background	Person in charge	Source of fund
Conduct research and assessment on the land to be taken for special needs of the local government to protect its unique ecosystem	Goal 12 of National Biodiversity Program 4.11.3: Develop and implement conservation plan to determine and protect unique ecosystem sensitive to climate change	Chairman of CRM Governor, Land manager Environment officer	From operation
Drafting of management project to take degraded pasture, damaged land, afforestation land, area with rare animals, strategical pasture land covered with feather grass for special needs of the local government.	<b>Article 16.2 of the Law on Land:</b> Aimags, the capital city, and soums may take land for special needs of the local government for the purposes referred to in provisions 16.1.1, 16.1.6 and 16.1.7 of this article. <b>Goal 13 of National Biodiversity Program 4.6.3:</b> Taking into account the value and importance of pasture, water resources, and forest ecosystem services, develop and implement a framework for sustainable use and conservation of natural resources in which social and economic benefits of these resources are appropriately protected.	Chairman of CRM Governor, Land manager Environment officer	From operation

Currently there are no entity or company that conducts activities in tourism and thus, there is no spa resort or anything similar. However, residential community friendship started to organize hunting camps in the hunting region for reserved hunts since 2010. Initiative and promotion work for developing special interest tour is taking place in the



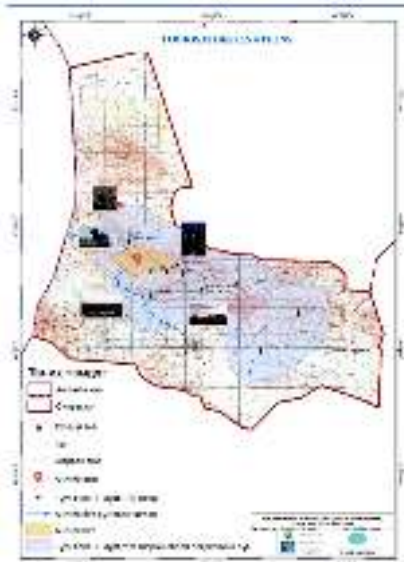
community. Tourism can be developed with the help of hunting reserves, hunting experience, historical and cultural monuments.

*Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development*

<b>Works to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects</b>
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Build a tourist complex relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain.	Governor, Governor's Office, Citizens' Representative Meeting
Establish a hot sand and camel milk sanatorium relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Develop and promote travel programs such as camel travel, adventurist's travel, etc.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix travel routes and rest areas, establish and equip tour camps and rest areas, improve infrastructure along the route, and place road signs where necessary.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix tourism and recreation zones, assess tourist-receiving capacity of areas that could be used as tourism products, develop a design/project to attract investors.	Governor, CRM
Encourage and support individuals and partnerships who want to establish a small resort with green areas, gardens, sports and fitness facilities that meet relevant standards and norms.	Governor, CRM
Develop tourism to get acquainted with traditional culture based on the local people and herders, promote handicrafts and trade of local brand products.	Governor, Environmental Officer Land officer, Specialist in charge of SME

*Tour- Recreation Reserve Area Planning*

<b>Recreation type</b>	<b>Activities</b>	<b>Person in charge</b>
Game and Hunting Tourism Development	Conduct wild animal census	Governor, Environment officer
	Development, Approval of Hunting Zone Management Plan and Hunting Organization Plan and Registration to the Database of Environment	Governor, Environment officer Hunting Friendship
	Choose and landscape the land to build hunter's camp	Governor, Environment officer Hunting Friendship
	Develop in harmony with the General Plan on Tourism Development	Governor, Environment officer Hunting Friendship
Establishment of resorts and landscaping tourism point	Develop and promote tourism support policy	Governor, Environment officer Land Manager, Citizen, Companies, Local Council
	Reflect the location of tourist camps and resorts in Annual Land Organization Plan	
	Create comfortable accommodation and environment for local tourists	
	Organize group, team and special tours	
	Expand the range of activities to promote the area	





## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents’ opinions at the baghs’ Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum’s Civil Representatives’ Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.

## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO TSOGT SOUM

### Geographical location of Tsoqt soum:

Tsoqt soum's center is located at 188 km from the aimag center, at 1050 km from Ulaanbaatar, and at 235 km from the Burgastai border point. 49% of the total territory of the soum belongs to the "A" zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area. The population of the soum consists of 3508 individuals from 1057 households of 7 baghs like Rashaant, Dalan, Gegeet, Tugrug, Bayan-Undur, Bayan-Ulaan and Bayantooroi.

The territory of Tsoqt soum lays across the Khar Azarga-Gichgenii mountain range circle /X-14/ of the Mongol-Altai high mountainous region and the Trans-Altai gobi and desert circle /G-8/, which are completely different from each other in terms of complex natural conditions and resources.

The soum's territory covers an area of 1,661,804 hectares in the southwestern section of Gobi-Altai aimag, involving the mountainous part of the Altai Mountain Range and the Trans-Altai Gobi. The lowest point in the soum's territory is the Gashuun Gunii khooloi, the Gobi beyond the Altai, elevated at the altitude of 861 m, and the highest point is the Emeeltsegiin mountain ridge which is at the altitude of 3765 m.

During the survey, it was observable that the soum has a high potential for developing intensive tourism management by putting into economic circulation the unique local sights that will attract foreign and domestic visitors and tourists like Eej Khairkhan, Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, Khavtgai /Wild camel/ breeding area, ancient historical and cultural monuments, Khunnu tombs and burial sites, where rare and extremely rare wildlife resources such as Gobi bear, Khavtgai, Saiga, Khulan horse and Black-tailed gazelle, etc. can be occasionally encountered.

### Current socio-economic situation of Tsoqt soum

#### *Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum*

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	7	7	7	7	7	7
Population	Individual	3,387	3,513	3,549	3,579	3,585	3,501
Birth rate	-:-	93	87	71	63	78	9
Death rate	-:-	17	20	21	18	26	16
Actual growth	-:-	76	67	50	45	52	-7
Number of households	Number	992	1,016	1,034	1,058	1,075	1,057
Herders' households	-:-	590	633	628	653	645	645
Of these:	-:-	443	499	469	485	576	554
Having energy source	-:-	324	418	364	401	478	482
Having TV set	-:-	86		301	323	247	359
Having a car	-:-			378	408	53	81
Having a truck	-:-	124		443	443	369	507
Having a motorcycle	-:-	1,149	1,236	1,236	1,199	964	1,101
Number of herders	-:-	2,120	2162	1701	1612	2182	1881
Workforce	-:-	16	75	34	45	42	42
Number of registered unemployed	-:-	4	0	2		1	1
Infant mortality	-:-						
Number of livestock	Thousand heads	207.3	222.6	277.6	307.56	287.36	300.962

Camel	Thousand heads	2.3	2.43	2.74	2.88	3.2	3.539
Horse	Thousand heads	3.3	3.61	4.53	5.62	5.94	6.12
Cattle	Thousand heads	3.77	4.48	5.74	6.73	6.59	6.67
Sheep	Thousand heads	54.79	56.13	71.36	78.85	71.27	70.80
Goat	Thousand heads	143.14	155.95	193.24	213.47	200.36	213.82
Number of breeding animals	Thousand heads	85	91	109	122	127	131.26
Number of safely-grown offspring	Thousand heads	65.99	65.16	84.32	98.8	92.8	85.82
Colt	Heads	0.32	0.32	0.42	0.43	0.53	0.54
Foal	-:-	0.57	0.61	0.86	0.9	1.07	1.15
Calf	-:-	0.99	0.98	1.59	1.57	1.53	1.89
Lamb	-:-	17.57	18.55	20.91	26.83	25.65	22.3
Kid	-:-	46.54	44.71	60.53	69.07	64.02	59.98
Percent of offspring growth	Percent	97.1	84.8	97.9	99	97.8	98.7
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	0.57	1.37	0.7	0.1	1.39	0.87
<b>Cultivated land area:</b>	Hectare	561.5	451.4	483.8	421	422.1	
Potato	-:-	3.5	4	3	1	5.2	
Vegetables	-:-	3	2.7	2.4	13	3	
Hay and fodder	Tons	50	150	180.6	19.4	132.7	
<b>Harvested:</b>	-:-	tn	541	496.2	661.9	481.6	1801.8
Potato	-:-	tn	25	30	51.2	60	187
Vegetables	-:-	tn	13	30.1	75.3	40.8	280.8
Industrial production	Thousand tugrigs	-	20424.3	20773.0	-	-	-
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors	Number	3	3	3	3	3	3
<b>Information on general education schools</b>							
- number of schools	-:-	2	2	2	2	2	2
- number of students	-:-	774	744	681	703	678	690
- number of kindergartens	-:-	2	2	2	2	2	2
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	-:-	299	285	305	305	262	219
-Dormitory dwellers	-:-						191
Recorded crimes	-:-	8	10	4	7	8	14
Local budget income, including financial supports/ or donations	million tugrigs						
Local budget expenditure	Thousand tugrigs	3,357,525.6					

## PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment.

### **Strategic objectives of the local development plan.**

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and

participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.

2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget, investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.

3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.

4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,

5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,

6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.

7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Tsogt soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

## **ISSUES AND ANALYSES**

Judging from the local development plan, measures to protect biodiversity and use it sustainably, support ecosystem services and increase their values are getting still more significant.

One of the components of the Tsogt soum's local development plan consists in ensuring the concept and principles of sustainable and green development by defining the need for environmental protection, coordinating it with development planning trends of other sectors and issuing optimal spatial planning decisions.

So, there is an inevitable need to protect the most endangered wildlife species like Gobi bear (*Ursus arctos gobiensis*), Wild camel (*Camelus bactrianus ferus*), Snow leopard (*Uncia uncia*), Khulan horse, Wild sheep, Wild goat, Black-tailed gazelle, etc. which are encountered in the territory of Tsogt soum. In addition, it is required to create favorable habitat for protection of gobi trees and woody plants that provide ecosystem services including sparse forests of saxaul, poplar and tamarisk.

*SWOT analysis on Tsdogt soum's current environmental condition*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>There is a unique natural zone formation, involving multi-type landscape within the vast territory.</p> <p>It is a place of natural beauty, representing a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>49% of the total territory of Tsogt soum belongs to the "A" zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</p> <p>The total heat temperature for plant growth is high. Bayantooroi village is located over a low plateau, within an area with adequate access to water resources.</p> <p>There are Zakhui and Zarman gobi provided with biologically important oases.</p> <p>PA-BAT model with fresh air (Protected Areas Benefits Assessment Tool): To carry out the KBA of protected areas and areas of biological significance of the aimags and soums involved in the project, with the involvement of the local professional organizations such as environment departments, land management offices, hydrological and meteorological agencies, and professional inspection departments.</p> <p>TESSA template (Toolkit for Ecosystem Service Site-based Assessment): To carry out the KBA of the 4 ENSURE project sites with the participation of the local government and the local residents;</p>	<p>There is very little number of partnerships which could own and protect certain types of natural resources on a basis of a relevant contract, and there is no established monitoring, inventory or registration system of natural resources.</p> <p>There is inadequate mechanism and tools for fixing and collecting fees and compensation for use of land and natural resources.</p> <p>There is no effective system for registration and monitoring of natural resource rights.</p> <p>Saxaul is commonly used as a fuel.</p> <p>Implementation of the land and environmental legislation is poor.</p> <p>In the Trans-Altai gobi &amp; desert region, there is almost no precipitation, but strong winds, dryness and drought are dominant.</p> <p>There is lack of water resources, water resources tend to deplete due to global climate change, resulting in poor quality of drinking water.</p> <p>Pastureland vegetation is sparse and poor. In addition, it is overgrazed due to lack of overgrazing management mechanism. Pastureland forage capacity is low.</p> <p>The use of pasture and saxaul forest fund is poorly regulated with no contract. Saxaul forest is used without registration and monitoring, and there is no modern production and equipment for fuel substitution and heating.</p> <p>Due to the high altitude of the soum center, altitude sickness and cardiovascular disease are common among the population. The summer is too dry and hot.</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>There is opportunity to foster sustainable and green development approaches compatible to the diversity of the local natural zones and landscapes, and revitalize the environmental conservation traditions. In line, it is possible to develop economic sectors such as tourism by introducing proper management of places of natural beauty, and the world's rare and endangered wildlife species.</p>	<p>Valuable, very rare and endangered species are at risk of extinction if biologically and ecologically important areas are not protected.</p> <p>There is a risk of extensive desertification if the number of livestock is not adjusted to the carrying capacity of the pastures by establishing pasture use and protection</p>

<p>There is opportunity to develop foreign and domestic cooperation using the reputation and advantages of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</p> <p>Relying on Bayan tooroi village (means the rich poplar), it is also possible to operate small &amp; medium enterprises to grow fruits, berries, vegetables, etc.</p> <p>The territory of Tsogt soum is rich with renewable solar and wind energy sources.</p>	<p>agreements, and introducing proper norms and economic mechanisms to regulate overgrazing.</p> <p>Desertification is likely to be subject to ecological and economic risks unless an agreement is signed with each landowner and user for conservation, greenery, afforestation, and forest management to promote efficient urban development, industry, and entrepreneurship.</p> <p>Saxaul forests are in danger of extinction due to desertification if the policy of replacing saxaul fuels with briquettes and gases is not implemented.</p> <p>Failure to implement integrated land, saxaul forest and water management will jeopardize conservation and sustainable development.</p> <p>There is a risk of water scarcity and pollution if water protection zones are not planned and established.</p>
---	---

*SWOT analysis on Tsogt soum's current socio-economic situation*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Disadvantages/ Weaknesses</b>
<p>There are two centralized settlements: the soum center and Bayantooroi village. The soum is provided with adequate manpower resources.</p> <p>The level of education of the population is quite high.</p> <p>The local residents are sufficiently hardworking people.</p> <p>Tsogt soum is a place of natural beauty rich with valuable rare animals and plants.</p> <p>There is a large reserve of livestock products and raw materials.</p> <p>The soum is connected to the integrated power supply system.</p> <p>It is located in the area with sufficient renewable solar and wind energy resources.</p> <p>There is a big reserve of raw materials for constructions and buildings.</p> <p>People in this area have resources and traditional experience for land cultivation.</p> <p>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>The natural berries (for example, Nitraria) are extensively grown in this area.</p> <p>The project "Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment" for fostering the green development and the project of World Vision International are currently being implemented in Tsogt soum.</p> <p>There are sufficient resources and traditional experience in farming and fruit growing.</p> <p>There are 2 irrigation systems provided with agricultural engineering facilities.</p>	<p>Sustainable and green development approaches and methods have not been effectively integrated into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning.</p> <p>Final resolution of relations regarding the registration, privatization, and leasing of movable and immovable property rights funded by the budgeted and/or project organizations is very slow.</p> <p>Herders are not sufficiently motivated to establish small and medium enterprises and/or make joint investments with the accumulated cash, and their capacity to find common ground is weak. Herders haven't yet learnt how to make a joint investment.</p> <p>There is a lack of market-based economic mechanisms for regulating and monitoring the use of public properties, such as pastures, forests, watery points, public lands, etc. The regulatory contractual legislation is not in place.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are at the beginning level, there is no business center to provide professional management for business economy, the sales of products manufactured by the citizens are limited, and product development and expansion are not sustainable due to the lack of developed marketing tools.</p> <p>Planning for human resource and capacity development is insufficient.</p> <p>The issue of owning private land and other real estate has not been fully resolved for all households and citizens.</p> <p>Herd structure is lost, livestock productivity is not fully utilized, and processing equipment is inadequate.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate and interest rates are high.</p> <p>Livestock yields are not fully utilized.</p> <p>Roads are poorly developed and there is no high-speed internet.</p>



<p>The local citizens are highly motivated, work hard, and are able to withstand natural risks.</p> <p>People are starting with small and medium enterprises and services, and they have quite high initiative for further development. Herders' children are still interested in higher education.</p> <p>Social infrastructure services such as hospitals and schools are developing and low pressure heating is already available. There has been laid the foundation for development of communication and information technology.</p>	<p>It is geographically remote from large markets such as Ulaanbaatar, aimag centers, and border crossings, and a domestic market capacity is small.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are starting, but marketing development and capacity are weak, and the number of branded products is few.</p> <p>There is a lack of business facilities suitable for business and economic development.</p> <p>There is no business information center to provide professional management of the business economy, and marketing tools are not developed.</p> <p>Most of the foods and goods are imported from Ulaanbaatar, which is more than 1,000 km away.</p> <p>Agricultural products are not usually processed into final products, and consequently, the competitiveness at the market is low.</p> <p>Herders have not yet made the transition to the modern form of farming arrangement and property management.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate.</p> <p>Livestock yields are not fully utilized and processing equipment is inadequate.</p> <p>Road communication is poorly developed.</p> <p>Development of communication and information technology is also weak.</p> <p>The soum center is located at the altitude of 2,300 meters above sea level and is located within an unsuitable urban development zone.</p> <p>Agricultural production is directly dependent on the nature and climate conditions. It is unsuitable to conduct agricultural production without irrigation. The frequency of droughts and winter hardships (dzud) has increased, and the climate change has begun to affect.</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>It is possible to develop Tsogt soum as a national standard soum adapted to the natural and climatic conditions of the Trans-Altai gobi.</p> <p>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials sufficient to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>It is possible to produce local brand products relying on the traditional knowledge and technology.</p> <p>It should be preferred to develop small and medium enterprises and business-economy adapted to the local market conditions.</p> <p>It is possible to provide the local people with proper management and marketing skills and tools, improve their competitiveness, and establish a sales and cost network.</p> <p>Relying on the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, it is possible to develop tourism and</p>	<p>Without optimal integration of the sustainable and green development approaches and methods into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning, there is a risk that the ecological and economic vulnerabilities will continue, the investment will be inefficient, and the social and economic conditions will be unstable. If small and medium enterprises are not developed due to the disadvantages of being remote from Ulaanbaatar, aimag center, and border point, the current situation of using poor quality products will remain long due to the high transport costs and poor transportation conditions.</p> <p>If livestock fodder bases and resources are not strengthened, there is a risk that direct dependence on the nature and climate will continue, leading to livestock losses, property and economic damages, and increasing poverty.</p> <p>If a management approach to adapt the livestock number to the pasture carrying capacity as well as to the drought and dzud frequency is not introduced, it could result in increased desertification and loss of herders' labor and resources.</p> <p>Competitiveness at the market will remain weak unless the agricultural products are recycled to produce final products and marketing is developed.</p>

<p>handicrafts, and develop foreign relations being connected to the enterprise network.</p> <p>Issues related to supporting the social and economic development of people living in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area can be addressed in the Buffer Zone Plan and resolved.</p> <p>Salt from the Buur Lake which is located on the northwest of the Eej Khairkhan mountain can be used properly for food production, health and household use.</p>	<p>If the immovable properties like the state and locally-owned water points, pens and cattle-sheds built in the remote pastures are not leased, there is a risk that they will be abandoned ownerless, plundered and destroyed.</p> <p>Without establishing a business information center to provide professional management of the business economy and introducing proper marketing activities and tools, there is a risk that the business economy will stagnate without production of value-added products, but with decrease of herders' income and workplaces.</p> <p>There is a risk that the saxaul forest resources will continue to be adversely affected if the soum center and Bayan tooroi village are not connected into the centralized heating system and the use of briquettes are not introduced.</p> <p>If small and medium enterprises are not developed and the local residents don't learn to produce consumer goods for own needs, there is a risk that the problem will remain due to remoteness.</p> <p>If the agricultural production is not regulated through proper climate change mitigation and adaptation policies and management, there is a risk that the local production will be affected with both economic crisis and desertification.</p>
--	--

*SWOT analysis on Tsogt soum's current land relations, land use and protection*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>Land allocation and registration are done on every occasion.</p> <p>The annual land management plan is approved and followed.</p> <p>It is being connected to the electronic information system of land relations and land management.</p> <p>Tsogt soum has a vast territory rich with places of natural beauty, wildlife and plants which should be taken under protection and put into proper economic circulation.</p> <p>There is a big reserve of raw materials for buildings and constructions.</p> <p>The project "Ensuring the tolerance and sustainability of Mongolia's natural environment" is being implemented to integrate land assessment with ecosystem services.</p> <p>Local development plan is being currently developed.</p> <p>Bayan tooroi village has good engineering and geological conditions for expanding the settlement and industry.</p>	<p>There is a discrepancy in land reports.</p> <p>Land privatization is at a relatively low level.</p> <p>Attitude and method to manage a land with property rights are not fully developed.</p> <p>Pastureland is used without contract.</p> <p>There is no local development plan or city development plan which serves a base for developing the current year's land management plan.</p> <p>The land management plan for the current year is not closely linked to environmental protection, social and economic needs, investment and budget.</p> <p>Due to the lack of an integrated engineering network, the basic conditions for SME development have not been created.</p> <p>There is a need to improve coordination between the sectors of integrated land, water and forest resources management.</p> <p>Land possessors and users do not fulfill their obligation required by the law to establish green areas for at least 10 percent of their land holdings.</p> <p>There is insufficient reserve of land suitable for cultivation.</p>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>Allocation and registration of land can be based on appropriateness assessment</p> <p>As a result of developing a local development plan, there will be provided the basic conditions for developing a current year's land management plan.</p> <p>SMEs can be developed through land management policy.</p>	<p>If land measurement, registration and inventory are not improved, there is a risk of land disputes and investment delay.</p> <p>Without establishment of an integrated water and sewage pipelines and heating network in the soum center and Bayantooroi village, there is a risk that SMEs will not develop and become empty promises.</p> <p>If protected areas are not expanded, there is a risk of depletion of rare and valuable animals and plants.</p>

<p>There will be an opportunity to invest in land and diversify the economy. There will be an opportunity to protect and use properly the land with rare and valuable flora and fauna.</p> <p>There is a possibility to develop SMEs of construction materials, expand the scope of real estate, and improve housing supply and quality of life. It is possible to expand irrigated agriculture and increase the efficiency of irrigation systems.</p>	<p>If land is not managed in terms of property rights, there is a risk of arbitrary land acquisition, landlessness, misuse, degradation, and failure to recover damages.</p> <p>In the absence of local development plan, there is a risk that a current year's land management plan will be made without a concrete policy, resulting in inefficiency of private and budget investment.</p> <p>The objective of establishing a green belt protection zone shall not be achieved if the land possession and use right agreement does not provide for the establishment of green areas for at least 10 percent of the possessed land in accordance with the law.</p>
--	---

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Tsogt soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

### *Trends of Tsogt soum's local development plan*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Types and trends of planning to diversify the economy and improve the quality of life of the population</b>	<b>Types and trends of planning to protect the environment and improve land resource management</b>	<b>Types and trends of planning to improve the competitiveness of agriculture and forestry</b>
Environmental and territorial conditions of Tsogt soum, appropriateness assessment of resource and capacity, knowledge of traditional farming	<p>1. Traditional animal husbandry remains a priority in economic diversification. Goats and sheep continue to have a dominant role in animal husbandry. It needs to further develop a camel breeding. In addition, it needs to develop pig and poultry farming to meet the needs of the local market. It is required to expand and develop fruit and vegetable farming.</p> <p>2. Create a healthy and safe living environment; improve access and adequacy of infrastructure.</p> <p>3. Citizens and herders need to learn how to move to a green lifestyle, green the environment, and save and use resources efficiently.</p>	<p>1. Protect and put the state-owned land and other resources into the economic circulation based on the participation and suggestions of the citizens, and transfer to the system of keeping the land resource under the authority and monitoring of the local self-governing bodies.</p> <p>2. Implement sustainable and green development issues by including in the local development plan, current year's land management plan, economic and social development guidelines, and the budget.</p> <p>3. Learn adaptation management to mitigate the effects of climate change.</p> <p>4. Adjust the number of pastoral livestock to pasture's carrying capacity, use pastureland in organized groups, and transfer to contractual legal relations.</p>	<p>1. Establish a veterinary system to ensure the health and safety of animals.</p> <p>2. Establish and operate an institution to introduce and develop the territorial development marketing and management.</p> <p>3. Introduce production and technology in agriculture and forestry which are compatible to the sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. Develop forestry and establish a market for seedling production including seedlings intended for protected forest strips.</p>
Sufficient resource of animal husbandry and agricultural raw materials, the soum's domestic demand for light and	In the frame of economic diversification, small and medium light and food industries will be diversified and developed. These include: -Briquette and saxaul fuel substitute plant	5. Indicate the location, size and designation zone for the small and medium enterprise development area in the local development plan, develop the schemes of engineering facilities and networks such as	<p>1. Change human development capacity and attitudes, and improve competitiveness</p> <p>2. Eliminate vulnerability of the area's remoteness and</p>

<p>food industry products</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Feed &amp; fodder SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs for producing milk and dairy products</li> <li>-SMEs of meat products,</li> <li>-By-products processing SMEs,</li> <li>-Leather processing SMEs</li> <li>-Fruit and vegetable processing SMEs</li> <li>-Greenhouse SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs of bakery products,</li> <li>-Craft SMEs</li> <li>-Wool processing and wool garment manufacturing SMEs;</li> <li>-SMEs for manufacturing and repair of sewn and textile garments;</li> <li>-SMEs of artificial soils and organic fertilizers;</li> <li>-SMEs for auto repair and maintenance</li> <li>-SME of construction materials;</li> <li>-SMEs for repairing and servicing electrical appliances and plumbing;</li> <li>-Road, construction and maintenance SMEs.</li> </ul>	<p>clean and consumption water pipelines, heating and sewerage, etc. to create primary conditions for industrial development.</p>	<p>meet the soum's domestic needs by developing SMEs in various areas, compete with the consumption of transported food and goods, and create jobs, income and savings in the local area.</p>
<p>Tsogt soum has many places of natural beauty which serve a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species including the World-renowned Gobi bear, Wild camel, Snow leopard, Wild sheep, Ibex, etc. There is the Great Gobi SPA that can adequately advertise Tsogt soum to the World.</p>	<p>Start to develop new intensive tourism sector in the frame of economic diversification</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Expand protected areas.</li> <li>2. Develop and implement a buffer zone management plan.</li> <li>3. Protected area management will be implemented in integration with the value of ecosystem services.</li> <li>4. Improve the protection management of protected areas and areas with rare and endangered species</li> <li>5. Develop community-based tourism and handicrafts relying on the achievements and outcomes of the protection of special protected areas,.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Transfer to the form of management and organization to protect special protected areas with the participation of the local citizens.</li> <li>2. Implement a project to rehabilitate and cultivate saxaul forests.</li> </ol>

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Tsogt soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.

2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
3. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
4. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
5. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
6. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.
7. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).

*Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
18.2 and 18.1.1 of the Law on administrative and territorial units of Mongolia and their management, 20.1.1, 20.2.1 and 20.2.2 of the Land Law; Provision 59.1 of the General Administrative Law.	On the scale of whole soum's territory, approve and implement the act of administrative norms for land use, actions, inactions or activities which result in land relations, land legislation, integrated land management policy and principles, development, approval and monitoring of land management plan for any purpose, type and form of use.	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration
Article 6 of the Law on Land Fees.	Manage the state-owned land by property rights, economic incentives and tools in compatibility with the specifics of the soum; determine the coefficients for calculating the land fees and damages; determine, approve an implement numerical values of the coefficients, develop a methodology for its calculation and demarcation of boundaries of lands for use;	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration

*Planning of environmental protection projects and activities*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10: 4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:	Measures to include: - ecologically important areas in state special protected areas, - areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas	3 areas covering 314.3 thousand hectares of land in total are to be included in SSPA, Areas with unique ecosystems are to be taken under special local protection.	2020-2022	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:	Work to develop management plans for the Great Gobi PA and other protected areas as well as for their buffer zones	Management plans for above 3 PAs and their buffer zone	2020-2022	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	At least, 5 natural resources' community management partnerships	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Change soum's pasture use regulations based on land relations	procedure	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law, 4.19.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 27	Develop and introduce a methodology for calculating ecosystem service fees based on land quality and economic assessments.		2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger, Agricultural department
State Forest Policy: 3.2.2.	Establish a nursery for preparing saxaul, poplar and tamarisk seedlings in Bayantooroi village	Arboretum within not less than 10 ha	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger Agricultural department
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Introduce improved briquettes into consumption	Briquette production SME-1	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provision 41.2.3 of the Forest Law	In the center of Bayantooroi village	Conduct a testing/experiment on preparing and procuring seedlings suitable for the Gobi region	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Projects and measures to connect industrial enterprises in urban areas and settlements to central heating	Soum center, Bayan Tooroi village 2 locations in total.	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
	Introduce improved briquettes into consumption to replace the demand for saxaul forest fuel	Briquette production SME-1 improved stove-500 pcs.	2020-2027	Soum Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger



Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
--------------------------------------	---	------------------------	-----------	---

*Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Government Resolution No. 17 of 1997; 4.3.2 of the "State policy on population development" approved by the Government Resolution No. 261 of 2016.	Organize genealogy training at soum and bagh levels and provide professional consulting services	1057 households	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, Officer in charge of family and demographic issues, Social workers, hospitals and schools
	Print and distribute in all bagh centers posters and brochures demonstrating the importance of genealogy and the dangers of inbreeding.	1057 households 6 bagh centers, soum center, Bayantooroi administrative building, cultural center and hospital	2021-2022	
"State policy on public health": 4.2.6. "State policy on population development": 3.3	Improving public health services will ensure the average annual population growth, and mean life expectancy for men will increase up to 70, and for women up to 78.	2.1%	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of rural population among the total population	50%	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0%	2021-2022	
	Percentage of the middle and wealthy middle class among total population	60%	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population in the labor age population	68%	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0%	2021-2022	
	Develop SMEs and the agricultural sector to reduce unemployment	Will be reduced down to 4.0%.	2021-2022	
	Poverty percent will be reduced from 43% to 6.4% as a result of providing citizens with land, other property and jobs.	Will be reduced from current 43% to 6.4%.	2021-2022	
3.2.2 of the "State policy on population development".	Income inequality indicator	Points -3	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Form a psychological attitude to welcome newcomers to the soum, and build rental apartments for 24 households designated for migrant public servants, such as teachers, doctors, etc.		2021-2022	
	Build and supply modern comfortable apartments for at least 60 households in the soum center and Bayantooroi village		2021-2022	
4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.3.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Build and expand a centralized boiler house to supply the ger areas with utilities		2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Grant lands for family needs to citizens and herders free, and provide them with real estate such as apartments to reduce migration due to natural disasters such as droughts and dzuds.	Every year	2021-2022	

*Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
<p>5.3.7 and 5.5.1 of the 5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.</p> <p>Order A /136 of the Labor Minister and Order A /271 of the Minister of Education and Science.</p>	Develop a program and plan to train and develop citizens and herders, approve procedures on preparation and functions of teacher-trainers	Soum CRM's decision -1	1st quarter of 2020	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, agricultural department, specialist in charge of social issues</p>
	Conduct step-by-step trainings among poor households with involvement of professional psychologists to eliminate their psychological unpreparedness to overcome difficulties and backwardness in knowledge and information. Provide them with ability to properly manage money and property, change their attitudes, and develop and implement household budgets.	Target groups	Every year	
	Organize various events intended to lift poor families and citizens out of poverty shock, create a motivation in them to get out of poverty, and socialize them by involving in all-type art and sport competitions, shows, entertainments or “sightseeing” tours.	Target groups	Every year	
	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for poor households in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.11 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Develop and implement poverty alleviation measures to provide social welfare and services to each household living below the poverty line by conducting a demand, capacity, and feasibility study, and a SWOT analysis.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide opportunity to be engaged in production and services, grant small loans, provide other type financial support, and issue a loan guarantee from the soum to poor people who have acquired knowledge and skills through training.	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”. State policy on education: 2.1.5.	Prevent discrimination against children from poor families, provide policy support for well-educated children to attend university, and render financial assistance including financial guarantee, etc.	Target groups	Every year	
<p>5.5.12 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.</p> <p>3.2.2 and 4.5.6 of the “Mongolian Herder” National Program.</p>	In order to provide conditional welfare support as food vouchers and other similar benefits, it needs to enforce them to be engaged in socially useful works such as planting vegetables in the yard, combing goats on a contract basis, milking and processing dairy products, etc. Then, an account will be opened on their names to keep the earned income.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>
	Establish a soum’s livestock turnover herd to restock impoverished households and individuals with aspirations to get out of poverty and people with few animals, and take measures to restore livestock on a rotating basis.	Target groups	Every year	
	Approve and implement procedures for restocking impoverished ex-herders by employing as assistant-herder in households with large herds to protect them from labor exploitation	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.3.1 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Grant poor households a land for family needs or a land designated for fruit and vegetable farming in organized manner in the form of project, and provide with essential infrastructure such as water supply, energy, etc.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>

5.4.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide a vocational training for poor households and citizens, mediate for job placement in companies and SMEs, and set their salaries and bonuses above the minimum of living standards	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Implement comprehensive activities to provide opportunity to run skills-based production and services, small loans, and other type financial support to people and households at risk of poverty;	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.9 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Approve procedures on running home-based production and services, providing financial support, and establishing a service network intended to reduce disease-induced poverty	Target groups	Every year	
	Support the participation and cooperation of families, communities and NGOs in providing comprehensive physical and psychological treatment and socialization of impoverished citizens suffering from alcoholism and drug addiction	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, hospitals, women's, elders and youth & children's organizations
5.2.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Establish all types of SMEs to create jobs	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
4.3.8 of the “State policy on population development”.	Organize activities such as home-based self-employment, land allocation, housing for consultants, providing public services at home, hiring as consultants, providing food assistance, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, schools, hospitals and NGOs

*Health sector projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.4.8.	Implement projects and measures to expand and renovate the health service facilities of the hospitals of the soum center and Bayantooroi village, and increase investment in specialized hospital facilities	2 locations	2021-2027	Soum CRM, governor, hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.1.8	Investment project to build prenatal and postnatal resting and nursing homes by the hospitals of Bayantooroi village and the soum center	For 4 individuals in the soum center, and for 4 individuals in Bayantooroi village center	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.8.3.	Transform the hospitals of the soum center and Bayantooroi village into health centers connected to the national long-distance network		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects to improve drinking water supply of the soum center residents, and provide with equipment for treating and supplying drinking water which meets relevant hygienic standards.	Complete equipment	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager

"State policy on public health": 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and measures to bring medical services closer to citizens and herders, improve medical equipment, and build a local small-scale hospital in the center of Rashaant bagh	With 2-4 beds	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
State policy on public health: 4.2.1.	Develop and implement a training program to improve public health development and capacity, and improve health education; organize at-noon parties and public events, and operate information boards and stands in all bagh centers	10 pcs of complex advertisement materials	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
2.4.1.9, 4.4.2 and 4.1.8 of the "State policy on public health".	1. Establish and operate a freelance functional structure to implement measures to ensure human and animal health and disinfection, elimination and prevention of animal-to-human communicable diseases by a unified policy and management; establish a database on the location of disease outbreaks.	Governor's decision-1	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer
State policy on public health: 4.1.13.	Expand domestic consumption of healthy, safe and organic eco-foods produced by the traditional pastoral animal husbandry; prepare the kindergarten and school lunches and the medical food from the soum and locality, promote health benefits, and reduce the consumption of GMO products.	3 organizations	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, schools and kindergartens, State health inspector, Agricultural Department
State policy on public health: 4.2.4.	Introduce a psychological treatment and services to get rid of bad habits and prevent stress	Tagrget groups	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
State policy on public health: 4.4.7.	Establish a sanatorium near the center of Bayantooroi and relying on Eej Khairkhan mountain	At least 2	2021-2025	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
State policy on public health: 4.3.4.	Provide offices, organizations and ger districts in the soum center and Bayantooroi village with bio toilet	By the number of organizations /entities and household	2021-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
	Construction of heating and sewage pipelines, and treatment facilities in Bayantooroi village and the soum center	1 centralized boiler house	2021-2024	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
	Construction of standard public toilets in the soum center and Bayantooroi village	2 public toilets	2021-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
	Build up a regular-operation shower house in soum the center, Bayan Tooroi village and Rashaant bagh's center	Build 1 new and repair/maintain in another one	2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
State policy on public health 4.2.5	Build a gym center in Bayantooroi village	With capacity of 200 persons		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
"State policy on public health: 4.3.5	Arrange properly and demarcate the waste disposal points in the soum center and Bayantooroi village, Establish points for sorting wastes, preparing and supplying secondary raw materials.	2 waste disposal points		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
"State policy on public health: 4.3.6.	Construct buildings and facilities for safe storage and disposal of toxic and radioactive chemicals, bacterial cultures, medical and other hazardous wastes released by the hospitals of the soum center and Bayantooroi village	2 facilities		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State Health Inspector

*Education and culture projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------	------	--

Provision 4.4.1, article 4.1 of the “State Policy on Education”	Provide consulting services on entrepreneurship, business management and professional technology to herders and citizens in accordance with the directions set out in this plan	For 200 individuals	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, hospital, state health inspector
4.4.6 of the “State policy on population development”.	Develop a training program on providing professional orientations which meet the needs of the soum’s economy and SMEs, and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
“State policy on education”: 2.1.2.	Assist middle and high school students in choosing a profession that is essential for the needs of the soum’s economy and SMEs, provide relevant consulting services, and facilitate them to get tuition loans.	Number of children/youth returning to the soum to work and run a business after acquiring a profession	Beginning from 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
“State policy on education”: 6.1.	Develop a training program to provide professional orientations essential for the needs of supporting herder households, and protecting pastures, water, forests, and animals and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues

*Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the “National Program on Supporting SME’s”.	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum’s “Business Development Center” 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors’ partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project (“Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia’s natural environment”)	1 charter or procedure, Contract Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum’s CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators
Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services.	Establish a soum’s “Business Development Center”, introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs’ Citizens’ Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events.		4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the “National Program on Supporting SME’s”.	Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum’s “Business Development Center” to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum’s local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum’s business and marketing, and an action plan of the “Business Development Center”.	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

3.3.8 of the “State policy on herders”	Support the issue of providing the soum’s “Business Development Center” with training tools and equipment.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the “National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises”	Enhance the bagh centers as “Herder Development and Information Centers”, provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum’s “Business Development Center”	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the “National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises”	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services, natural resources, historical and cultural values; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum’s food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum’s scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.2 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with “Irvs Enterprise” International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the “State policy on herders”	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	
	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	
Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the “Fruits Berries” National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business , and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	
	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
3.5.1.3 of the “Mongolian livestock” National Program	Establish a small slaughterhouse in the center of Bayantooroi village	1 enterprise	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.2 of the “Program supporting production of construction materials”	Support and develop construction materials’ industry such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	
“National program on supporting small and medium enterprises”: 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	

### Objective and activity of “Business development center”

The “Business Development Center” defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing.

The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum’s officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household



entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and women's organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

*Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum's "Business Development Center"*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
2	Provision 2.2.1 of the "State policy on herders"	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders, rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
4		Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum's CRM, Bagh's Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the "State policy on herders".	Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Сум, багийн ИТХ, Засаг дарга	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
6	2.1.2 of the "State policy on herders"	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
7	2.2.5 of the "State policy on herders"	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
8	2.1.3 of the "State policy on herders"	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the "Mongolian livestock" program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors,	2020-2022

			Agricultural department and its specialists	
11	3.4.4.1 of the "Mongolian livestock" program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

In 2009-2010, the total livestock in Tsogt soum decreased by 22.4%, and since then, it had been growing steadily for some years. But since 2018, the number of livestock has again decreased by 6.5%. In 2017, the soum had the largest number of livestock since 1970, which was counted 307.5 thousand heads. In 2019, there were counted 300.9 thousand heads of livestock. Tsogt soum has an area suitable for irrigated agriculture and has the potential to develop sedentary animal husbandry relying on the areas with irrigated agriculture with irrigation system, such as Bayan Tooroi and Khaya. Loads exerted on the pasture differ from bagh to bagh, while for summer pastures, the load exceeds the normal pastureland capacity in 3-4 times in all baghs. Meanwhile, in the baghs like Tugrug, Dalan, and Gegeet, the pasture load is usually higher than the normal pastureland capacity in 5-6 times.

Pastures used in winter-spring and fall seasons have a load which is 2-4 times higher in all baghs. Therefore, first of all, it is necessary to take significant measures to reduce the summer pasture load. There are few unused pastures in the soum, but these pastures belong to the saxaul forest area, its surrounding reserve areas or the areas with scattered saxaul growth. According to the appropriateness assessment, most of these areas are not suitable or moderately suitable for other types of livestock other than camels. Besides, they usually represent a poorly irrigated territory.

Pastureland management activities are planned as measures to be implemented over the next 2 years, measures to be taken in the medium term, and as sustainable measures to be implemented for the remaining 5 years.

The main issues to be addressed in the plan are:

1. To approve the Procedures on including issues of pasture's land relations and allotment in the annual land management plan in compatibility with the specifics of the soum's natural and territorial resources and conditions.
2. To develop methodologies and issue decisions on implementing the provision 50.1.1 of the Land Law;
3. To motivate and empower herders and organize an experience-learning tour to implement measures intended to optimize herd structure and maintain the number of animal heads at the proper level.
4. To establish an organization to protect herders' interests and ensure their participation in the implementation and management of pastureland.

As a result of long-term pastureland management, the herders will shift into group organization, and start to use the pastures in seasonal rotation in compatibility with the pasture carrying capacity. Besides, the assessment of pasture restoration capacity will be improved; the number of animal heads will decrease to some extent, resulting in proper pastureland load.

The provision 52.2 of the Land Law stipulates that the soum governors may provide a group of herders with certain winter and spring pastures in accordance with a relevant contract, based on the proposal of the bagh Citizens' Public Meeting, taking into account the specifics of the region, pasture use traditions, and a land carrying capacity. Based on this, in the first priority, the group organization shall be introduced at the pastures used in winter-spring seasons.

*Plan of management and organizational measures to be implemented in the frame of pastureland management*

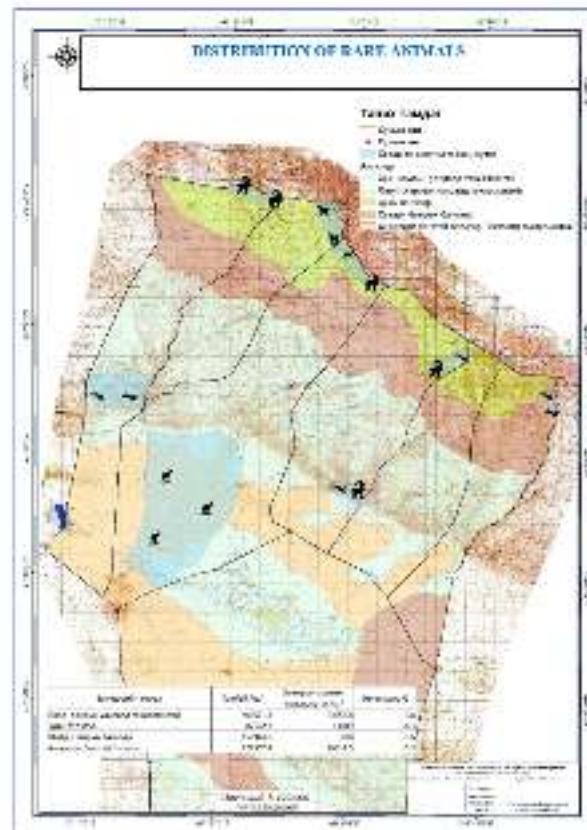
No.	Policy and legal basis	Measures and activities	Decision maker and facilitator	Term	Responsible organization and officials
1	Provision 3.1.1 of the "State Policy on Herders"; provisions 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program; Provisions 6.2, 50.1.1, 52.1 and 52.2 of the Land Law; Provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve procedures on establishing pasture use groups and pasture management measures by including in the soum's land management plan.	A relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
2	Provisions 3.1.1 and 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; Provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" Program and provision 52.4 of the Land Law.	To approve procedures on demarcation, use and protection of the soum pasture's seasonal schedule	To approve procedures on use and protection of boundaries based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture", 50.1.1 of the Land Law, and provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve the amount of costs to be borne by herders and livestock owners in implementation of measures to prevent the destruction of pasture vegetation, soil erosion, dehydration, pollution and poisoning due to natural and human factors.	Relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
4	Provision 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	To establish a soum's "Association of Pasture Users" with a function to protect the interests of pastureland user groups and deal with government organizations on issues of production and sale of livestock products.	Soum's "APUs" established on the initiative of herders	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Agricultural department
5	2.1.2, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State policy on Food and Agriculture". Provision 3.4.1.3 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program, 62.1 of the Land Law, and provisions 3.2.11-13 and 4.2.3 of the Law on Environmental Protection	To implement the methodologies and instructions to compensate for damage to the environment and land in case it has been confirmed that the pastureland use has exceeded the established norms and the maximum permissible limits, based on the conclusion of the pastureland inspection expert.	Governor's decision on implementing the conclusion of pastureland inspection expert.	Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
6	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"; 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders";	If any herder household engaged in pastoral livestock breeding expresses its interest in reducing the number and type of livestock and being engaged in		Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer

	52.5 and 52.6 of the Land Law.	high-yield intensive livestock breeding, the soum governor needs to appoint a working group to support the issue with policy and management, and approve the functions of the working group. Then, a design of internal land management with intensive farming business plan will be developed.			
7	3.3.8 and 2.2.4 of the "State policy on herders".	Approve community and herder development programs, and a program on preparing teacher-trainers, as well as procedures for implementing these programs	To be approved by the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Head of Governor's Office, Soum's Agricultural department and its staffs
8	3.1.3.2 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program.	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	Decision on concluding a contract is to be issued by a soum and/or bagh governor, or by the project	2021-2022	Head of Governor's Office, Bagh governors, Agricultural department and its staffs
9	2.2.4, 2.3.3, 3.1.4, 3.2.1, and 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	Establish a "Marketing Association" with specialized activity which will promote product development and support a sales network for agricultural products, handicrafts and traditional commodities produced in the soum.	It is to be decided at the meeting of founders and/or establishers	Beginning from 2021	Soum businesses and entrepreneurs, herders, and individuals specialized in marketing
10	3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders".	Involve herders and local community in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experience in production of value-added animal origin products and establishment of cost chains	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2027	Officer in charge of SME
11		Organize business trips for local community and herders to learn the experience from intensive livestock farming, pig and poultry farms, and fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
12		Support herders and local community by providing with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs (national, aimag or soum scale) and/or in domestic and overseas events and trips.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
13		To learn the experience of using, protecting and improving lands, pastures and hayfields.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
14	3.2.2 of the "State Policy on Herders". Order A/136 of the Minister of Education and Science; Order A/271, 2013 of the Labor Minister.	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for herders and citizens in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME, Officer in charge of Agriculture

*Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland*

<b>No.</b>	<b>Policy and legal basis</b>	<b>Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes</b>	<b>Responsible organization and persons</b>	<b>Term of implementation</b>
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum's CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021
4	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture". 2.1.9 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture's carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law on Soil Protection and Prevention of Desertification.	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh CPMs and soum' CRMs for each pasture use section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Soum CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021 2022-2026 and further
7	Provisions 50.1 and 50.1.4 of the Land Law; 6.1 and 6.1.3 of the Law on Fauna; 17.1 of the Environmental protection law.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens' Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum's CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021





The actual grazing capacity of Tsogt soum is 156,534 sheep head. However, at the end of 2019, the total number of livestock converted to sheep head was 363,620 sheep head. This index exceeds the actual grazing capacity by 207,086 sheep heads or in other words, it was 2.32 times more than the normal pasture carrying capacity.

So, for Tsogt soum, it is necessary to reduce the number of livestock in terms of pasture's fodder reserve and capacity, and put the livestock into economic circulation based on the herd turnover. In this situation, it is not possible to conduct livestock breeding normally, and therefore, it is required to monitor the basic condition of the pastures and immediately develop and implement a pastureland management plan intended to improve pastureland, reduce the intensity of pasture use and increase fodder reserve by conditioning livestock production, educating herders and organizing among them a training on necessity of focusing on quality rather than quantity. Here, the herd rotation plan is planned for a period of 7-10 years.

*Tsogt soum's herd turnover plan for 2020-2029*

Anima type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	71167	24.1	73201	28.6	73494	29.3	73850	30.0
Goat	207990	70.4	165476	64.7	160081	63.8	154924	63.0
Cattle	6742	2.3	7332	2.9	7355	2.9	7404	3.0
Horse	6019	2.0	5214	2.0	5067	2.0	4943	2.0
Camel	3638	1.2	4570	1.8	4789	1.9	4933	2.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>295556</b>		<b>255793</b>		<b>250786</b>		<b>246054</b>	

In line with this, it is necessary to plan and properly implement actions intended to increase the productivity per animal, improve the quality of livestock, increase the adequacy and supply of pastures, and develop value-added industries for livestock products while not reducing the current living standards of herders and other livestock-owning people. For instance, it needs to establish a local commodity exchange, and develop a system for primary processing and sorting of hides, skins, wool and cashmere which stimulate to increase herders' income from unit product.

As for Tsogt soum, there is a potential to run sedentary intensive livestock farming based on the areas where fodder crops are grown in abundance such as Bayantooroi and Khaya, as the total area of the soum's cultivated land is 962.36 ha, while the hayfields cover 39.0 ha. Intensive livestock farming plays an important role in supplying the population's food demand and in providing kindergartens and schools with milk and dairy products. Although the soum population's meat demand can be fully supplied from the traditional pastoral livestock breeding, it cannot yet able to meet the needs of dairy products, especially during the cold season. Therefore, for purpose to meet the basic needs of soum center households, especially kindergartens and schools, it is proper to support those who want to run small farm entities near the soum center.

*Measures to be implemented to support intensive sedentary livestock farming*

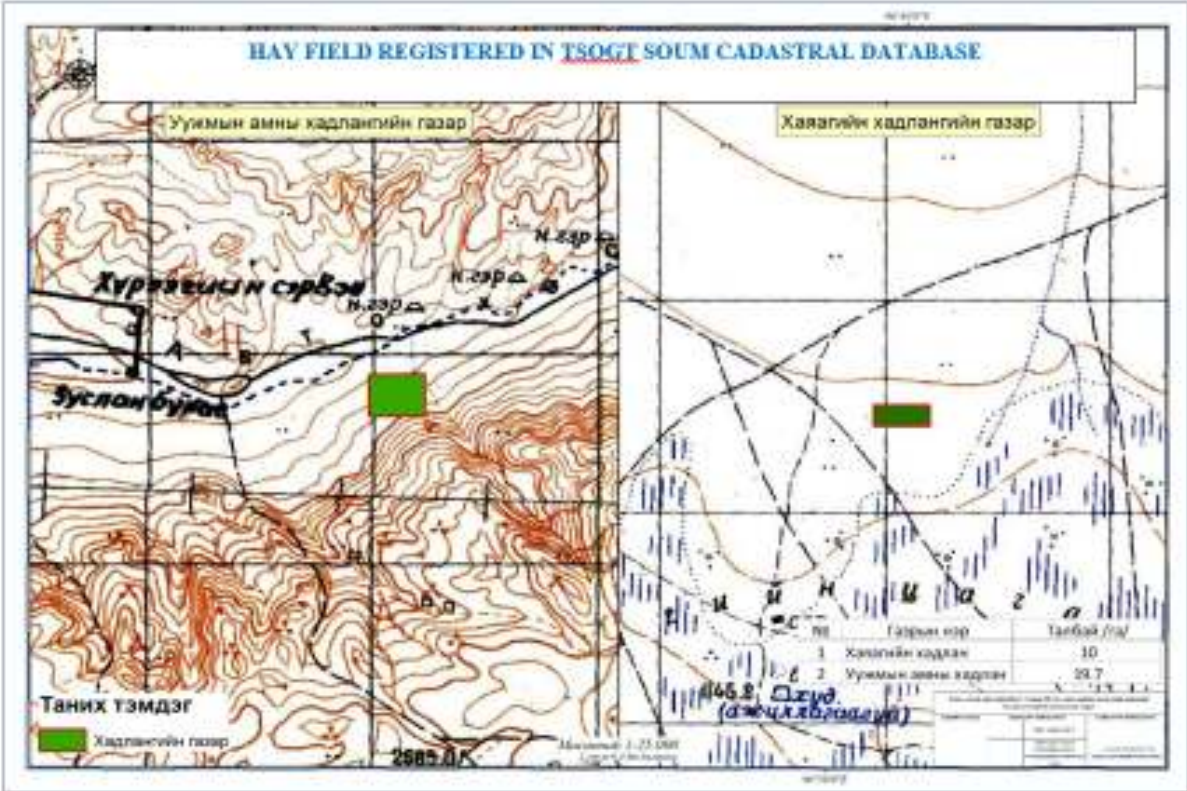
Measures to be implemented	Responsible person
To allocate in first priority a land suitable for the planned land cultivation to citizens and enterprises wishing to engage in intensive farming	Governor Land officer
To encourage the soum's individual forage growers and citizens engaged in intensive livestock farming to cooperate and engage in labor cooperatives by establishing joint cooperatives and partnerships.	Governor, Governor's Office SME specialist Agricultural specialist
To support farmers and herders in forming joint cooperatives and partnerships and provide them with opportunity to get soft loans and other assistance to invest, build farm buildings and acquire necessary equipment.	Governor, Governor's Office SME specialist Agricultural specialist
To involve in relevant training and support through professional consulting services	Governor, Governor's Office SME specialist Agricultural specialist



There are 39 hectares of hayfield registered in the Tsogt soum's unified land fund, but the information regarding the status of these hayfields is still uncertain. So, further it needs to take required protection measures. Judging from the demand assessment which is made according to the guidelines in the "Herder's Handbook" issued by the Agricultural Marketing Project, the calculation made based on the current number of livestock shows that the soum's total demand of hay makes up 10,200 tons. Then, in 2019, just 9.66% of the total demand of hay was prepared. This means that the livestock graze only on the pastures during winter and spring.

*Measures to be implemented in regarding the hayfield*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Significance
To transfer the hayfields into possession	Provisions 53.2 and 53.5 of the Land Law	As a result of having a responsible owner, it will be possible to protect the hayfield and increase its yields
To implement land management of hayfields, improve hayfield state and condition, and introduce technology cards for mowing by classification	Provisions 53.2 of the Land Law	It will be possible to improve the condition of hayfield rehabilitation
Carry out surveying of grassland pastures with nutritional value, and develop and implement projects on their proper use and protection	Provisions 53.2 and 53.4 of the Land Law	Fodder supply will increase



In addition to hayfields, there are several grasslands within the soum's territory that are important for increasing fodder needs, so it is possible to take measures to fence off some of these areas and use them as a mechanism to protect pastures and promote their proper use.

*Principles to be followed and measures to be implemented for the use of grasslands in the region of winter and spring pastures*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Principles to be followed</b>
Approve the area of grasslands to be fenced off and the procedure for its use by the bagh CPM and soum CRM.	<p><u>The principle of fairness and accessibility</u></p> <p>Article 52.5 of the Land law. Fenced pastures may be given into possession and use of citizens, economic entities and organizations for the purpose of intensive livestock farming and raising pets in accordance with certain conditions and agreements, regardless of the season.</p> <p>Article 52.6 of the Land law. The general schedule specified in the provision 52.1 of this Law, the size of land and the procedures specified in the provisions 52.4 and 52.5 related to the use of the land shall be defined by the respective level Citizens' Representatives Meeting.</p>
Concluding a contract on proper use of pastures that can be mowed	<p>A special contract should be concluded and it is proper to include following requirements in this contract. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pasture should be used according to its carrying capacity,</li> <li>• Appropriate herd structure should already be created; or a promise is given/ or a commitment is accepted to plan and implement a proper household herd turnover</li> <li>• Pastures should be used in accordance with seasonal schedule by rotation</li> <li>• Pastures also can be used in turns /in shifts/</li> <li>• Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations should be clearly stated in the contract.</li> </ul>
Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations	<p>Revocation of pasture use rights</p> <p>Claim for compensation for pasture damage</p> <p>Termination of land tenure agreement for winter and spring camp-sites</p>

In Tsogt soum, the areas like Bayantooroi village's Shugui, Eej Khaikhan mountain's irrigation system and Khushuu are well cultivated. Shugui is irrigated from a canal, Khaya Square from a well, and Khushuu from a small river. Due to natural and human factors, the fertile topsoil is affected by wind and water, and the soil in the cultivated areas is depleted, increasing soil erosion and degradation.

*Measures to be taken to increase the area and improve the use of arable land*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>
Provide regular maintenance of irrigation systems and create a condition to use the irrigation systems equally and adequately.	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist
Introduce modern cost-effective irrigation technology to improve capacity. Assess water resources and select technology depending on the size of the irrigated area	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist
Conduct a survey of irrigated arable lands and hayfields, increase the size of the area, and update the ULF classification; Improve the condition of old fallow lands and put them back into circulation	Governor, Land officer, Agricultural specialist, Design is to be done by a professional organization
Provide regular training and advice to citizens on irrigation technology in irrigated conditions, and support in improving technology	Governor, Land officer, Agricultural specialist, Consulting service by a professional organization
Develop a domestic land management project for existing arable lands and hayfields as well as for areas where new cultivations and hayfields can be established. Due to the fact that the farming is conducted under irrigated conditions, special attention should be paid to the conditions of irrigation regime and formation of primary and secondary salts.	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist
Implement a project to establish a protected forest strip, support initiative of the community to afforest and establish a forest strip, and establish a tree nursery to provide seedlings	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist

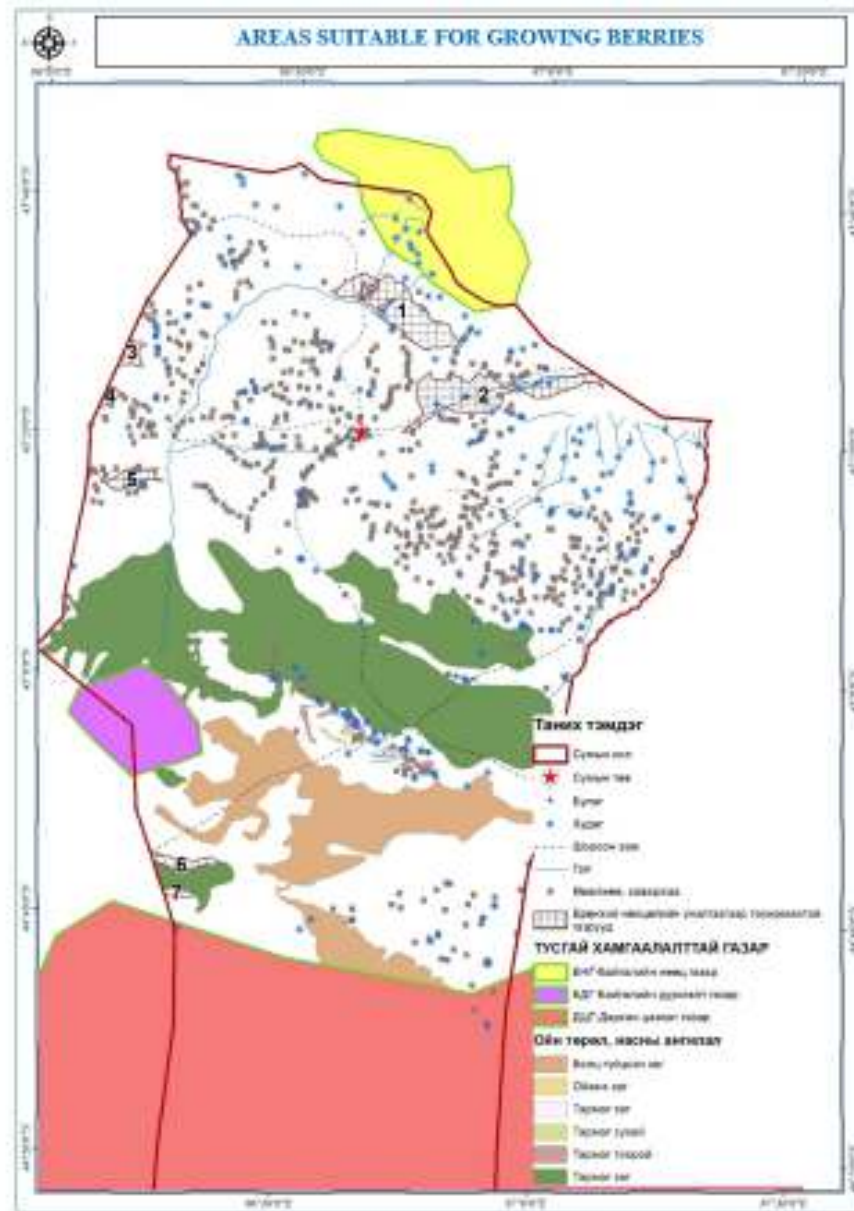
*Measures to protect irrigated arable land*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Instruments to be used</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>
Build up a long-term protective forest strip to protect against water and wind erosion	Include in the land possession and use agreement, have the condition and quality of the land inspected and take necessary measures	Governor Land officer
Prevent soil salinization and erosion	Attach technical and technological cards for soil cultivation and reclamation to the land possession and use agreement, enforce to follow it, monitor its implementation, Provide agrochemical analysis and technical advice periodically.	Governor Land officer Agricultural specialist
Prevent from soil pollution and fertility loss	Monitor soil fertilization and fallow activities and take action to prevent potential hazards	Governor Land officer Agricultural specialist

Nitraria grows in the wild nature In Tsogt soum. As the territory of the soum has very suitable and comfortable conditions for cultivating nitraria, areas suitable for growing nitraria have been assessed through appropriateness assessment and the following measures are planned to be implemented.

*Measures to be taken in areas where it is possible to cultivate nitraria as determined by the appropriateness assessment*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Expected outcome/result</b>
Carry out a detailed survey of the area identified by the general appropriateness assessment with involvement of a professional organization and perform LM work to define the boundaries of the area where nitraria is to be planted.	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	The detailed boundaries of the area where nitraria can be grown will be clearly identified and can be reflected in the soum's current year's plan.
Feasibility study for nitraria cultivation should be done by a professional organization	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Conditions and requirements for growing nitraria and investment estimates will be ready.
by Conduct a project tender in area where nitraria is to be grown, implement the feasibility study and keep a proper monitoring	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Certain results will be achieved during the Feasibility study
Suitable areas for nitraria cultivation: 8.5 thousand hectares on the north of Sagsain river; 9.9 thousand hectares in Toson steppe; 1 thousand hectares on the west of Teskhet valley; 0.5 thousand hectares on the west of Khashaat valley; 1.5 thousand hectares on the north of Ulgii spring; 1.3 thousand hectares in the southern part of Senjiin khyar mountain ridge, and 0.4 thousand hectares on the north of Tsagaan Ders well.		



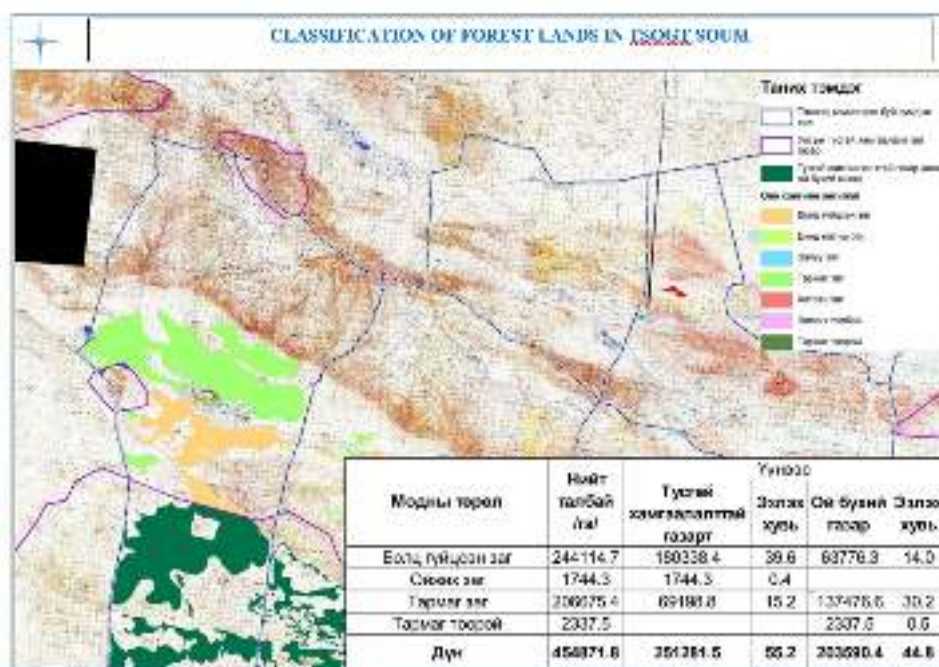
Planning has been made for a total of **243.8** hectares of land suitable for urban areas within the zero zone (zero line restricting further urban development) of Tsogt soum center. In addition, a total of **593.39** hectares of land suitable for urban areas within the zero zone of Bayan Tooroi village, Tsogt soum was involved in planning. According to the 2018 ULF report, on the scale of Tsogt soum, the total area of land allocated to 449 Mongolian citizens for ownership was 41.58 hectares. In the future, according to the land use demand assessment, **4062** citizens will need to acquire 284.34 hectares of land. There are no such land resources in the soum center. So, if citizens wish, land can be allocated in remote areas and bagh centers away from the soum center, and in this case, the basic category of lands in the ULF will need to be transferred. In order to develop bagh centers, turn them into production centers, and establish new settlements, it will be required to draw up power lines for a total of 222.0 km distance.



*Measures to be implemented in case of creating a settlement in the bagh centers by allocating a land to Mongolian citizens*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	FS and design cost
Conduct research on drinking water sources and resolve water supply sources	CRM, Governor	Negotiate with a professional organization
Improve electricity and infrastructure supply	CRM, Governor	Design development costs, general routing sub-procedure 3.3.2.2
Improve the provision of social infrastructure Schools, kindergartens, cultural service organizations, bagh hospitals, etc.	CRM, Governor	An integrated design will be developed. Reference price for design work, buildings and facilities belonging to the 3rd type of BD 81-16-12, 10'116'400 MNT as calculated by package, 400m2
Establish production, jobs, small and medium business centers / partnerships, cooperatives /	CRM, Governor	

According to the ULF report, Tsogt soum has 240110.0 ha of forest land of which **240110.0** ha is covered by forest Saxuals. As the forest inventory reports 454871.8 hectares of land in the soum is grown with saxauls, including pastures with scattered saxaul, of which 251281.5 hectares are included in state special protected areas.



*Measures to protect saxaul forests*

Measures to be implemented	Works to be done	Responsible person
Develop a forest management plan	Conduct an inventory of saxaul forests and other types of forests to update the information and conduct a detailed study of suitable areas for reforestation and afforestation Reforestation work plan Forest fund protection work plan Work plan for forest maintenance and regeneration	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Professional forestry organization
Protect saxaul forest areas	Establish partnerships in saxaul forest areas Conclude saxaul forest protection agreements with users of pastures with saxaul forests Avoid of using pastures with young saxaul forests	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer
Afforestation in areas with scattered saxaul	Implement jointly with users of pastures with scattered saxauls Introduce and train saxaul pasture users and community members on practices and techniques of generating saxaul forests;	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users

	Provide individuals who want to plant saxaul and users of pastures with scattered saxauls with seeds and seedlings.	
Reduce the use of saxaul for fuel	Support briquette production Use more coal in consumption Establish a nomadic route to stop/ prevent collecting saxaul along the nomadic route	CRM, Governor, Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users

*Measures to be implemented to support forestry*

Measures	Activities	Responsible person
Support community initiatives to increase forest area and plant trees	1. Include lands for arboriculture in the soum's current year's LMP and allocate to citizens. 2. Organize tree planting training/ workshop, 3. Provide incentives to citizens and enterprises that have established groves and forest strips.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish protective forest strips around cultivated lands	1. Develop a design of protective forest strips in agricultural areas, 2. Conclude contracts with farmers and cooperate by reviewing the contracts.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish tree nurseries	1. Establish a tree nursery to prepare seedlings for planned agricultural zones, 2. Provide citizens and enterprises with seedlings suitable for local natural and climatic conditions	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish oases in areas where protective measures for springs & streams will be implemented /To include in planning of land water reservoirs/	1. Select a site for afforestation in areas where springs and streams are to be protected, decide whether to develop a design or not; 2. Design of a reservoir in a location where it is possible to build reservoir should be developed by a professional organization together with design of irrigation system of afforestation /saxaul planting/ area; 3. Select investors to implement activities in accordance with the developed design, select a project.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist

There has been no change in Tsogt soum's unified land fund since 2014, and the total area of lands with water reservoirs makes up 127 hectares. Following the revision of the Water Law, the Land Law was also revised in 2019 and the definition of lands with water reservoirs was changed. After that, the statistics regarding the lands with water reservoirs have not been updated. So, priority should be given to redefining the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and registering them in the ULF report.

*Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer

Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer
--	---	---

*Areas in the soum's unified land fund subject to category transfer*

	Description of classification	Size	Area, ha	Number
Spring	Source of spring		0.06	75
	Spring special protection zone	50m from the bank	29.6131	
	Spring ordinary protection zone	200m from the bank	428.249	
River and streams	River area* / Small streams that dry up and do not flow regularly are common in the soum territory/		148.83	5
	River special protection zone	50m	3591.81	
	River ordinary protection zone	200m	11153.3	
	* Protection zones may not be established if rivers and streams are drying up, intermittent, or temporarily runoff. 2.7 of the Regulations on compliance with the regime of special and ordinary protection and sanitary zones of water reservoirs and water sources. No protection zone shall be required for dry gravels that are temporarily fed by rain and spring melt-snow water, that do not form stagnant water, and do not have a constant feed.			
Well	Well and spring sanitary zone*	100 m	518.24	166
	* Wells are considered a source of drinking water and it is not required to set up a sanitary zone if they are not used for drinking water.			

*Measures to be taken to protect water supply sources*

Measures to be implemented	Legal background	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
Establish the boundaries and protection zones of the water supply source and its feeding area on-the-site and assess whether the regime has been violated.	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water Law.	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
Enforce the protection zone regime and ensure law enforcement; Implement measures to take back the lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation, improve the conditions and take measures to enforce the regime	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water Law; Provisions 3.8.1-3.8.6, article 3.8 and provisions 3.9.1-3.9.12, article 3.9 of the Joint Order No. A-230/127, 2015 of the Minister of Environment, Green Development and Tourism and the Minister of Construction and Urban Development	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
Conduct a survey of soum's drinking water resources, Have a professional organization design fresh water facilities and treatment facilities	Provision 1 4.1.1, article 4.1 of the Law on use of urban and settlement water supply and sewerage	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Governor's Office

Based on the information collected during the field survey phase, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first priority, and according to Tsogt soum's water census data, there are 75 springs in the soum.



*Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Investment source, Supporting organization/entity</b>
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support

Based on the appropriateness and demand assessment, two potential locations for ponds /water accumulation reservoirs/ have been identified and planned in the soum.

*Possible locations for Tsogt soum's water accumulation reservoirs*

<b>Name and location of place</b>	<b>Coordinates</b>	<b>Size of catchment area /ha/</b>	<b>Significance</b>	
			<b>Land cultivation</b>	<b>Distribution habitat of rare animals</b>
Khar Tolgoin khudag /well/	96° 18' 56.306" 45° 36' 32.707"	1239	-	Wild sheep, Wild goat, Altai snow cock
Khukhuutiin khooloi /channel/	96° 25' 41.640" 45° 39' 8.293"	1629	-	Wild sheep, Wild goat, Snow leopard

*Measures to be implemented in areas where water accumulation reservoirs can be established*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Source of funds</b>
Conduct a demand assessment of the areas identified by the appropriateness assessment to determine their economic and environmental importance	CRM, Governor	Based on actions and activities
Priority should be given to conducting a detailed survey by a professional organization where necessary, conduct a feasibility study and develop a design if possible.	Governor	From the national and local budgets, Project and program support
Build and construct water facilities in accordance with the approved design, resolve and implement an issue of investment	CRM, Governor	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support
Carry out LM on agricultural lands, hayfields and on areas where new settlements are to be established, develop design for category shifting, and implement the design on the spot.	CRM, Governor Land officer	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support

It is planned to develop and implement an integrated land, forest and water management measures to protect and use properly the springs of the Zakhuin Gobi. Within the framework of this work, the following measures will be taken.

*Measures to develop and implement integrated land, forest and water management projects*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Criteria</b>
Conduct detailed research in all areas, Develop large-scale topographic maps and compile basic information for design development	Governor Environmental specialist	Complete information required for design must be collected.

<p>To have the design of integrated land, water and forest management done by a professional organization within the areas with water reservoirs</p>	<p>Specialist in charge of Agriculture Specialist in charge of SME development Land officer</p>	<p>Issue of protecting a land with water reservoirs, issue of water accumulation and use, issue of identifying areas for reforestation and fruit &amp; berry farming, and issue of establishing a tourism and recreation zone should be included in an integrated manner.</p>
<p>Protect and improve a land around water sources</p>		<p>Be suitable for watering livestock and animals, The surrounding area of water source should be prevented from damage, degradation and overgrazing.</p>
<p>Implement projects on surface water accumulation reservoir and water use, Construct buildings and facilities</p>		<p>Design of surface water accumulation facility, Issue of water to be used in implementation of other projects should be addressed in an integrated manner.</p>
<p>Determine thoroughly the boundaries of areas within a land with water reservoirs where fruit trees and shrubs are to be planted, and afforestation and farming are to be implemented. /2 lands are being used as a source of agricultural irrigation in the zone where the integrated management is planned to be implemented/.</p>		<p>Measures to accumulate and use surface water without adverse impact on the ecosystem of Buuntsagaan Lake, and increase the lake's recharge should be taken into account. Technological requirements, recommendations and specifications for fruit farming, forestry, and agricultural farm should be clearly stated in the Feasibility study.</p>

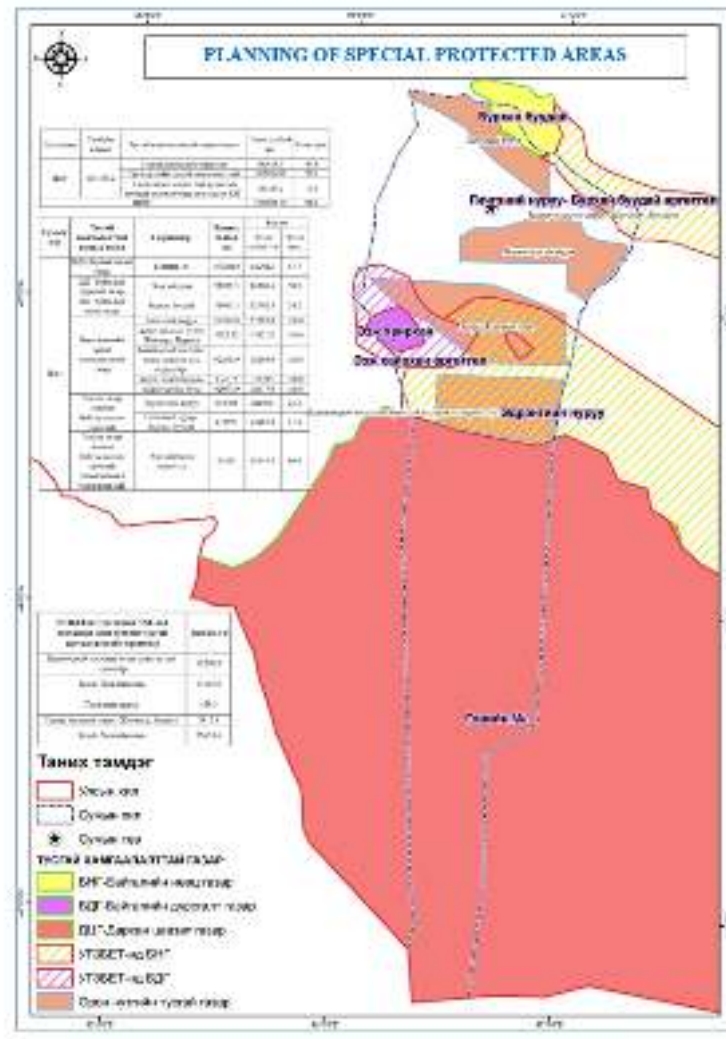


Out of Tsogt soum's unified land fund, 815705.06 hectares of land belongs to the category of special needs land; of this, 97.08% or 791905.0 hectares are state special protected areas, 2.9% or 23800 hectares are state border areas, and the remaining 0.06 hectares are designated for scientific and technological testing, environmental and meteorological constant observation. According to the state general plan of land management, 3 lands are planned to be taken under special state protection. As a result, 75.1% of the soum's territory will be likely taken under state

protection. The new areas to be taken to the PA's will cover the main farmlands of the soum such as Bayantooroi, Zakhui Gobi and Khayaa. So it is important to ensure that the boundaries do not include areas of economic importance and that protected area regulations are not violated. Therefore, in determining the boundaries of the lands to be taken under special state protection, it is necessary to determine and regulate in advance areas where business and economic activities could be potentially run in the future. In order to implement the planning of the lands to be taken under special state protection, the soum authorities need to take the measures listed in the table and ensure preparations.

*Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Basis</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum's CRM; To issue a CRM's resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Develop a detailed design and feasibility study which indicate direction and location of areas where local development and livelihood support projects/ programs could be implemented as well as the amount of required investment, Vote on government programs, / In the GPLM, it is reflected that if more than 70 percent of the total territory is to be taken under special state protection, a special program shall be developed to support local development/	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management, Plan of implementation measures	CRM, Governor's Office
Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.	Land Law of Mongolia	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.	Land Law of Mongolia	CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.	Land Law of Mongolia	Governor Land officer Environmental inspector



There are many places of natural beauty in the territory of Tsogt soum such as Eej Khairkhan mountain, Tsagaan Burgas, etc. Currently, the tourism sector is underdeveloped in the soum and there are no resorts. In the future, it is planned to take following measures to diversify the economy, develop tourism and increase employment.

*Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development*

<b>Works to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects</b>
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Build a tourist complex relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain.	Governor, Governor's Office, Citizens' Representative Meeting
Establish a hot sand and camel milk sanatorium relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Develop and promote travel programs such as camel travel, adventurer's travel, etc.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix travel routes and rest areas, establish and equip tour camps and rest areas, improve infrastructure along the route, and place road signs where necessary.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix tourism and recreation zones, assess tourist-receiving capacity of areas that could be used as tourism products, develop a design/project to attract investors.	Governor, CRM

Encourage and support individuals and partnerships who want to establish a small resort with green areas, gardens, sports and fitness facilities that meet relevant standards and norms.	Governor, CRM
Develop tourism to get acquainted with traditional culture based on the local people and herders, promote handicrafts and trade of local brand products.	Governor, Environmental Officer Land officer, Specialist in charge of SME



## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents' opinions at the baghs' Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum's Civil Representatives' Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.



## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO CHANDMAN SOUM

### Geographical location of Chandman soum:

Gobi-Altai aimag's Chandmani soum was founded in 1924 with a territory of 462850 ha land. It is located 980 km from Ulaanbaatar city and 240 km from aimag's center. Chandmani soum consist of 5 baugs namely Chandmani-Uul, Ulzii-Bulag, Erdene-Uul, Khurkhree and Taliin Shand.

According to ecological biogeographical complex mapping, Chandmani soum can be mapped to the Mongol Altai Mountain Range's Khar Azarga-Gichgene Mountain Area (KH-14), the Altai Mountain's Ikh and Baga Bogd Mountain areas (G-5) and desert area north of the Altai mountain range (G-3, G-4).

In terms of its geographical location, the territory of the soum has unique formation of residing at the end of Mongol Altai Mountain and the beginning of Gobi-Altai Mountain. Beautiful places, mountain and valleys are the pride of this land. For example: Majestic snow-capped mountains such as Javkhlant Mountain, Emeeltseg Mountain, Gichgene Mountain and Khukh serkhiin mountain, a continuation of the Khan Taishir Mountain, Bor Khairkhan mountain, beginning of Gobi-Altai mountain, Goliin Ulaan, Khoyor Khudag Mountain, Tsagaan Bugat Mountain, Namiin Mountain, Zamiin Mountain, Erdene Mountain, Samdandamba Mountain, Shiliin Mountain, Ikh Khuree Mountain, Chandmani Mountain, Unegt Mountain and its side valley, Ulaan shaliin khooloi, Shaakhar steppe, Nagoon nuuriin steppe, Khurvalj steppe and Kholboo steppe.

Territory of the soum comprises of mountain range, hills and steppes suitable for both animal husbandry and agriculture.

Average temperature in the soum is between -4°C to 0°. In July the temperature peaks at average +15°C in mountain area, +20°C in steppe and +24°C in gobi desert (warmest temperature recorded was +35°C). It falls to -24°C in mountain area in January (coldest temperature recorded was) and the temperature is below 0° for 200-250 days starting from the end of September. However, average temperature is -20°C in January in steppe and -16°C in gobi-desert. It is cold for 170-190 days a year.

The rainfall is relatively low and average total precipitation varies 100-200 mm due to the climate.

### Current socio-economic situation of Chandman soum

*Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum*

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	4	4	4	4	4	5
Population	Individual	2180	2151	2179	2219	2327	2319
Birth rate	-:-	44	55	37	59	62	
Death rate	-:-	19	10	10	15	4	
Actual growth	-:-	25	45	27	44	58	
Number of households	Number	583	576	590	607	627	633
Herders' households	-:-	327	348	353	394	364	364
Having energy source	-:-	313		309	321	273	217
Having TV set	-:-	276		289	291	268	206
Having a car	-:-	108		236	200	197	231
Having a truck	-:-			296	289	62	88
Having a motorcycle	-:-	159		323	301	340	394
Number of herders	Individual	680	713	727	699	637	544
Number of registered unemployed	Individual	1200	1150	1100	1150	1200	1200
Number of livestock	Thousand heads	174.62	205	249.81	280.44	251.8	244.42
Camel	Thousand heads	1.75	1.78	2.18	2.47	2.7	5.09
Horse	Thousand heads	2.44	3	3.64	4.54	5.04	1.60

Cattle	Thousand heads	0.73	0.93	1.28	1.54	1.82	2.60
Sheep	Thousand heads	32.31	38.04	48.01	54.89	51.15	48.31
Goat	Thousand heads	137.39	161.26	194.71	217.01	191.1	186.82
Number of breeding animals	-:-	58310	68580	76828	96700	108033	104850
Number of safely-grown offspring	Thousand heads	46.61	66.29	71.69	87.94	82.8	48.12
Colt	Thousand heads	0.22	0.24	0.3	0.36	0.4	0.34
Foal	Thousand heads	0.4	0.67	0.76	0.97	0.93	0.68
Calf	Thousand heads	0.19	0.27	0.38	0.46	0.48	0.42
Lamb	Thousand heads	9.6	12.43	14.12	19.07	18.48	12.43
Kid	Thousand heads	36.73	52.68	56.14	67.08	62.51	34.24
Percent of offspring growth	Percent	93.6	47.3	97.8	99.5	95.1	91.3
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	5.77	1.22	1.05	0.04	7.34	0.87
<b>Cultivated land area:</b>	Hectare	0.7	1.2	5	4	2	
Potato	-:-	0.3	1.2	3	2	1	
Vegetables	-:-			0.2		0.5	
Hay and fodder	Tons	225	62	731.7	5	0	40
<b>Harvested:</b>	-:-	0.9	4.5	36	5	7.2	
Potato	-:-	0.5	4.5	24	3	5	
Vegetables	-:-	0.2		6	1	1.1	
Industrial production	Thousand tugrigs						2
Их эмчийн тоо	Number						
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors		1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of schools	-:-	384	434	433	426	417	463
- number of students	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of kindergartens	-:-	135	178	158	163	158	100
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	-:-						72
-Dormitory dwellers	-:-	5	6	5	3	3	2
Recorded crimes	-:-						
Local budget income, including financial supports/ or donations	Thousand tugrigs	1,796,954					

## PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment.

### Strategic objectives of the local development plan.

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.
2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget, investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.

3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.
4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,
5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,
6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.
7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Chandman soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

## **ISSUES AND ANALYSES**

Judging from the local development plan, measures to protect biodiversity and use it sustainably, support ecosystem services and increase their values are getting still more significant.

One of the components of the Chandman soum's local development plan consists in ensuring the concept and principles of sustainable and green development by defining the need for environmental protection, coordinating it with development planning trends of other sectors and issuing optimal spatial planning decisions.

So, there is an inevitable need to protect the most endangered wildlife species like Gobi bear (*Ursus arctos gobiensis*), Wild camel (*Camelus bactrianus ferus*), Snow leopard (*Uncia uncia*), Khulan horse, Wild sheep, Wild goat, Black-tailed gazelle, etc. which are encountered in the territory of Chandman soum. In addition, it is required to create favorable habitat for protection of gobi trees and woody plants that provide ecosystem services including sparse forests of saxaul, poplar and tamarisk.

*SWOT analysis on Chandman soum's current environmental condition*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<p>There is a unique natural zone formation, involving multi-type landscape within the vast territory.</p> <p>It is a place of natural beauty, representing a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Majority of the territory is taken for local protection.</li> <li>• Average temperature for growing plant is high</li> <li>• The soum's center is located at square and low field with lots of water resources.</li> <li>• Ulaan shaliin khooloi, Gichgene mountain which are biologically important places</li> </ul> <p>PA-BAT model with fresh air (Protected Areas Benefits Assessment Tool): To carry out the KBA of protected areas and areas of biological significance of the aimags and soums involved in the project, with the involvement of the local professional organizations such as environment departments, land management offices, hydrological and meteorological agencies, and professional inspection departments.</p> <p>TESSA template (Toolkit for Ecosystem Service Site-based Assessment): To carry out the KBA of the 4 ENSURE project sites with the participation of the local government and the local residents;</p>	<p>There is very little number of partnerships which could own and protect certain types of natural resources on a basis of a relevant contract, and there is no established monitoring, inventory or registration system of natural resources.</p> <p>There is inadequate mechanism and tools for fixing and collecting fees and compensation for use of land and natural resources.</p> <p>There is no effective system for registration and monitoring of natural resource rights.</p> <p>Saxaul is commonly used as a fuel.</p> <p>Implementation of the land and environmental legislation is poor.</p> <p>In the Trans-Altai gobi &amp; desert region, there is almost no precipitation, but strong winds, dryness and drought are dominant.</p> <p>There is lack of water resources, water resources tend to deplete due to global climate change, resulting in poor quality of drinking water.</p> <p>Pastureland vegetation is sparse and poor. In addition, it is overgrazed due to lack of overgrazing management mechanism. Pastureland forage capacity is low.</p> <p>The use of pasture and saxaul forest fund is poorly regulated with no contract. Saxaul forest is used without registration and monitoring, and there is no modern production and equipment for fuel substitution and heating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Due to the high altitude of the soum center, altitude sickness and cardiovascular disease are common among the population. The summer is too dry and hot.</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<p>There is opportunity to foster sustainable and green development approaches compatible to the diversity of the local natural zones and landscapes, and revitalize the environmental conservation traditions. In line, it is possible to develop economic sectors such as tourism by introducing proper management of places of natural beauty, and the world's rare and endangered wildlife species.</p> <p>There is opportunity to develop foreign and domestic cooperation using the reputation and advantages of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</p> <p>Relying on Bayan tooroi village (means the rich poplar), it is also possible to operate small &amp; medium enterprises to grow fruits, berries, vegetables, etc.</p> <p>The territory of Chandman soum is rich with renewable solar and wind energy sources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Opportunity to develop tourism cooperation</li> <li>• Establish foresting area based on the waterfall and develop SMEs to grow fruit vegetable and melon.</li> </ul>	<p>Valuable, very rare and endangered species are at risk of extinction if biologically and ecologically important areas are not protected.</p> <p>There is a risk of extensive desertification if the number of livestock is not adjusted to the carrying capacity of the pastures by establishing pasture use and protection agreements, and introducing proper norms and economic mechanisms to regulate overgrazing.</p> <p>Desertification is likely to be subject to ecological and economic risks unless an agreement is signed with each landowner and user for conservation, greenery, afforestation, and forest management to promote efficient urban development, industry, and entrepreneurship.</p> <p>Saxaul forests are in danger of extinction due to desertification if the policy of replacing saxaul fuels with briquettes and gases is not implemented.</p> <p>Failure to implement integrated land, saxaul forest and water management will jeopardize conservation and sustainable development.</p> <p>There is a risk of water scarcity and pollution if water protection zones are not planned and established.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>

*SWOT analysis on Chandman soum's current socio-economic situation*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General policy and good management of Soum's local government</li> </ul> <p>There are two centralized settlements: the soum center and Bayantooroi village.</p> <p>The soum is provided with adequate manpower resources.</p> <p>The level of education of the population is quite high.</p> <p>The local residents are sufficiently hardworking people.</p> <p>Chandman soum is a place of natural beauty rich with valuable rare animals and plants.</p> <p>There is a large reserve of livestock products and raw materials.</p> <p>The soum is connected to the integrated power supply system.</p> <p>It is located in the area with sufficient renewable solar and wind energy resources.</p> <p>There is a big reserve of raw materials for constructions and buildings.</p> <p>People in this area have resources and traditional experience for land cultivation.</p> <p>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>The natural berries (for example, Nitraria) are extensively grown in this area.</p> <p>The project "Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment" for fostering the green development and the project of World Vision International are currently being implemented in Chandman soum.</p> <p>There are sufficient resources and traditional experience in farming and fruit growing.</p> <p>There are 2 irrigation systems provided with agricultural engineering facilities.</p> <p>The local citizens are highly motivated, work hard, and are able to withstand natural risks.</p> <p>People are starting with small and medium enterprises and services, and they have quite high initiative for further development.</p> <p>Herders' children are still interested in higher education.</p> <p>Social infrastructure services such as hospitals and schools are developing and low pressure heating is already available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There has been laid the foundation for development of communication and information technology.</li> </ul>	<p>Sustainable and green development approaches and methods have not been effectively integrated into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning.</p> <p>Final resolution of relations regarding the registration, privatization, and leasing of movable and immovable property rights funded by the budgeted and/or project organizations is very slow.</p> <p>Herders are not sufficiently motivated to establish small and medium enterprises and/or make joint investments with the accumulated cash, and their capacity to find common ground is weak. Herders haven't yet learnt how to make a joint investment.</p> <p>There is a lack of market-based economic mechanisms for regulating and monitoring the use of public properties, such as pastures, forests, watery points, public lands, etc. The regulatory contractual legislation is not in place.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are at the beginning level, there is no business center to provide professional management for business economy, the sales of products manufactured by the citizens are limited, and product development and expansion are not sustainable due to the lack of developed marketing tools.</p> <p>Planning for human resource and capacity development is insufficient.</p> <p>The issue of owning private land and other real estate has not been fully resolved for all households and citizens.</p> <p>Herd structure is lost, livestock productivity is not fully utilized, and processing equipment is inadequate.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate and interest rates are high.</p> <p>Livestock yields are not fully utilized.</p> <p>Roads are poorly developed and there is no high-speed internet.</p> <p>It is geographically remote from large markets such as Ulaanbaatar, aimag centers, and border crossings, and a domestic market capacity is small.</p> <p>Small and medium enterprises are starting, but marketing development and capacity are weak, and the number of branded products is few.</p> <p>There is a lack of business facilities suitable for business and economic development.</p> <p>There is no business information center to provide professional management of the business economy, and marketing tools are not developed.</p> <p>Most of the foods and goods are imported from Ulaanbaatar, which is more than 1,000 km away.</p> <p>Agricultural products are not usually processed into final products, and consequently, the competitiveness at the market is low.</p> <p>Herders have not yet made the transition to the modern form of farming arrangement and property management.</p> <p>Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</p> <p>Local budgets are inadequate.</p> <p>Livestock yields are not fully utilized and processing equipment is inadequate.</p> <p>Road communication is poorly developed.</p> <p>Development of communication and information technology is also weak.</p> <p>The soum center is located at the altitude of 2,300 meters above sea level and is located within an unsuitable urban development zone.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural production is directly dependent on the nature and climate conditions. It is unsuitable to conduct agricultural production without irrigation. The frequency of droughts and winter hardships (dzud) has increased, and the climate change has begun to affect.</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>

<p>It is possible to develop Chandman soum as a national standard soum adapted to the natural and climatic conditions of the Trans-Altai gobi. There are a lot of agricultural raw materials sufficient to develop small and medium enterprises.</p> <p>It is possible to produce local brand products relying on the traditional knowledge and technology.</p> <p>It should be preferred to develop small and medium enterprises and business-economy adapted to the local market conditions.</p> <p>It is possible to provide the local people with proper management and marketing skills and tools, improve their competitiveness, and establish a sales and cost network.</p> <p>Relying on the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, it is possible to develop tourism and handicrafts, and develop foreign relations being connected to the enterprise network.</p> <p>Issues related to supporting the social and economic development of people living in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area can be addressed in the Buffer Zone Plan and resolved.</p> <p>Salt from the Buur Lake which is located on the northwest of the Eej Khaikhan mountain can be used properly for food production, health and household use.</p>	<p>Without optimal integration of the sustainable and green development approaches and methods into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning, there is a risk that the ecological and economic vulnerabilities will continue, the investment will be inefficient, and the social and economic conditions will be unstable. If small and medium enterprises are not developed due to the disadvantages of being remote from Ulaanbaatar, aimag center, and border point, the current situation of using poor quality products will remain long due to the high transport costs and poor transportation conditions.</p> <p>If livestock fodder bases and resources are not strengthened, there is a risk that direct dependence on the nature and climate will continue, leading to livestock losses, property and economic damages, and increasing poverty.</p> <p>If a management approach to adapt the livestock number to the pasture carrying capacity as well as to the drought and dzud frequency is not introduced, it could result in increased desertification and loss of herders' labor and resources.</p> <p>Competitiveness at the market will remain weak unless the agricultural products are recycled to produce final products and marketing is developed.</p> <p>If the immovable properties like the state and locally-owned water points, pens and cattle-sheds built in the remote pastures are not leased, there is a risk that they will be abandoned ownerless, plundered and destroyed.</p> <p>Without establishing a business information center to provide professional management of the business economy and introducing proper marketing activities and tools, there is a risk that the business economy will stagnate without production of value-added products, but with decrease of herders' income and workplaces.</p> <p>There is a risk that the saxaul forest resources will continue to be adversely affected if the soum center and Bayan tooroi village are not connected into the centralized heating system and the use of briquettes are not introduced.</p> <p>If small and medium enterprises are not developed and the local residents don't learn to produce consumer goods for own needs, there is a risk that the problem will remain due to remoteness.</p> <p>If the agricultural production is not regulated through proper climate change mitigation and adaptation policies and management, there is a risk that the local production will be affected with both economic crisis and desertification.</p>
---	---

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Chandman soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

### *Trends of Chandman soum's local development plan*

Background	Types and trends of planning to diversify the economy and improve the quality of life of the population	Types and trends of planning to protect the environment and improve land resource management	Types and trends of planning to improve the competitiveness of agriculture and forestry
Environmental and territorial conditions of Chandman soum, appropriateness assessment of resource and capacity, knowledge of traditional farming	<p>1. Traditional animal husbandry remains a priority in economic diversification. Goats and sheep continue to have a dominant role in animal husbandry. It needs to further develop a camel breeding.</p> <p>In addition, it needs to develop pig and poultry farming to meet the needs of the local market. reduce the number of goats and sheep</p> <p>Herders will transition to farming based on the quantity and type of livestock and study production structure, economy and legal relations of animal husbandry</p> <p>2. Transition to optimum space management to create safe</p>	<p>1. Protect and put the state-owned land and other resources into the economic circulation based on the participation and suggestions of the citizens, and transfer to the system of keeping the land resource under the authority and monitoring of the local self-governing bodies.</p> <p>2. Adjust the number of livestock to the grazing capacity and officiate contractual relations for pasture and other land usage</p> <p>3. Learn adaptation management to mitigate the effects of climate change.</p>	<p>1. Establish a veterinary system to ensure the health and safety of animals.</p> <p>2. Establish and operate an institution to introduce and develop the territorial development marketing and management.</p> <p>3. Introduce production and technology in agriculture and forestry which are compatible to the sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. Develop forestry and establish a market for seedling production</p>



	<p>environment by improving the access and supply of engineering network, and infrastructure.</p> <p>3. Citizens and herders need to learn how to move to a green lifestyle, green the environment, and save and use resources efficiently.</p> <p>4. Strategical deposit, Zeegt Coal Mine is one of the main pillar for the economic development of this soum.</p>	<p>4. Adjust the number of pastoral livestock to pasture's carrying capacity, use pastureland in organized groups, and transfer to contractual legal relations.</p>	<p>including seedlings intended for protected forest strips.</p> <p>5. Create more work places and new businesses in water supply sector in compliance with market principles</p>
<p>Sufficient resource of animal husbandry and agricultural raw materials, the soum's domestic demand for light and food industry products</p>	<p>In the frame of economic diversification, small and medium light and food industries will be diversified and developed. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Briquette and saxaul fuel substitute plant</li> <li>-Feed &amp; fodder SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs for producing milk and dairy products</li> <li>-SMEs of meat products,</li> <li>-By-products processing SMEs,</li> <li>-Leather processing SMEs</li> <li>-Fruit and vegetable processing SMEs</li> <li>-Greenhouse SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs of bakery products,</li> <li>-Craft SMEs</li> <li>-Wool processing and wool garment manufacturing SMEs;</li> <li>-SMEs for manufacturing and repair of sewn and textile garments;</li> <li>-SMEs of artificial soils and organic fertilizers;</li> <li>-SMEs for auto repair and maintenance</li> <li>-SME of construction materials;</li> <li>-SMEs for repairing and servicing electrical appliances and plumbing;</li> <li>-Road, construction and maintenance SMEs.</li> </ul>	<p>5. Indicate the location, size and designation zone for the small and medium enterprise development area in the local development plan, develop the schemes of engineering facilities and networks such as clean and consumption water pipelines, heating and sewerage, etc. to create primary conditions for industrial development.</p>	<p>1. Change human development capacity and attitudes, and improve competitiveness</p> <p>2. Create workplaces and savings by competing with transported goods by developing SMEs in the soum</p>
<p>Chandman soum has many places of natural beauty which serve a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species including the World-renowned Gobi bear, Wild camel, Snow leopard, Wild sheep, Ibex, etc. There is the Great Gobi SPA that can adequately advertise Chandman soum to the World.</p>	<p>Start to develop new intensive tourism sector in the frame of economic diversification</p>	<p>1. Expand protected areas.</p> <p>2. Develop and implement a buffer zone management plan.</p> <p>3. Protected area management will be implemented in integration with the value of ecosystem services.</p> <p>4. Improve the protection management of protected areas and areas with rare and endangered species</p> <p>5. Develop community-based tourism and handicrafts relying on the achievements and outcomes of the protection of special protected areas,.</p>	<p>1. Transfer to the form of management and organization to protect special protected areas with the participation of the local citizens.</p> <p>2. Establish solid fuel factory based on Zeegt Mine and supply with soums lack of fuel</p>

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Chandman soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT

analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.
2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
1. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
2. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
3. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
4. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.
5. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).

*Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
18.2 and 18.1.1 of the Law on administrative and territorial units of Mongolia and their management, 20.1.1, 20.2.1 and 20.2.2 of the Land Law; Provision 59.1 of the General Administrative Law.	On the scale of whole soum's territory, approve and implement the act of administrative norms for land use, actions, inactions or activities which result in land relations, land legislation, integrated land management policy and principles, development, approval and monitoring of land management plan for any purpose, type and form of use.	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration
Article 6 of the Law on Land Fees.	Manage the state-owned land by property rights, economic incentives and tools in compatibility with the specifics of the soum; determine the coefficients for calculating the land fees and damages; determine, approve an implement numerical values of the coefficients, develop a methodology for its calculation and demarcation of boundaries of lands for use;	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration

*Planning of environmental protection projects and activities*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10: 4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:	Measures to include: - ecologically important areas in state special protected areas, - areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas	3 areas covering 314.3 thousand hectares of land in total are to be included in SSPA, Areas with unique ecosystems are to be taken under special local protection.	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:	Work to develop management plans for the Great Gobi PA and other protected areas as well as for their buffer zones	Management plans for above 3 PAs and their buffer zone	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	At least, 5 natural resources' community management partnerships	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Change soum's pasture use regulations based on land relations	procedure	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law, 4.19.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 27	Develop and introduce a methodology for calculating ecosystem service fees based on land quality and economic assessments.		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger, Agricultural department
State Forest Policy: 3.2.2.	Prepare the seedlings for sexual, grice and tamarisk and establish tree planting area	Arboretum within not less than 2 ha	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger, Agricultural department
State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Introduce improved briquettes into consumption	Briquette production SME-1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger

*Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Government Resolution No. 17 of 1997; 4.3.2 of the "State policy on population development" approved by the Government Resolution No. 261 of 2016.	Organize genealogy training at soum and bagh levels and provide professional consulting services	households	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, Officer in charge of family and demographic issues, Social workers, hospitals and schools
	Print and distribute in all bagh centers posters and brochures demonstrating the importance of genealogy and the dangers of inbreeding.	bagh centers, soum center, Bayantooroi administrative building, cultural center and hospital	2021-2022	
"State policy on public health": 4.2.6. "State policy on population development": 3.3	Improving public health services will ensure the average annual population growth, and mean life expectancy for men will increase up to 70, and for women up to 78.	2.1 %	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of rural population among the total population	50 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	
	Percentage of the middle and wealthy middle class among total population	60	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population in the labor age population	68 %	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	
	Develop SMEs and the agricultural sector to reduce unemployment	Will be reduced down to 4.0%.	2021-2022	
	Poverty percent will be reduced from 43% to 6.4% as a result of providing citizens with land, other property and jobs.	Will be reduced from current 43% to 6.4%.	2021-2022	
Income inequality indicator	Points -3	2021-2022		
3.2.2 of the "State policy on population development".	Form a psychological attitude to welcome newcomers to the soum, and build rental apartments for 24 households designated for migrant public servants, such as teachers, doctors, etc.		2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Build and supply modern comfortable apartments for at least 60 households in the soum center and Bayantooroi village		2021-2022	
	Build and expand a centralized boiler house to supply the ger areas with utilities		2021-2022	
4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.3.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Grant lands for family needs to citizens and herders free, and provide them with real estate such as apartments to reduce migration due to natural disasters such as droughts and dzuds.	Every year	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
			2021-2022	

*Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures*

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
<p>5.3.7 and 5.5.1 of the 5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.</p> <p>Order A /136 of the Labor Minister and Order A /271 of the Minister of Education and Science.</p>	Develop a program and plan to train and develop citizens and herders, approve procedures on preparation and functions of teacher-trainers	Soum CRM's decision -1	1st quarter of 2020	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, agricultural department, specialist in charge of social issues</p>
	Conduct step-by-step trainings among poor households with involvement of professional psychologists to eliminate their psychological unpreparedness to overcome difficulties and backwardness in knowledge and information. Provide them with ability to properly manage money and property, change their attitudes, and develop and implement household budgets.	Target groups	Every year	
	Organize various events intended to lift poor families and citizens out of poverty shock, create a motivation in them to get out of poverty, and socialize them by involving in all-type art and sport competitions, shows, entertainments or “sightseeing” tours.	Target groups	Every year	
	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for poor households in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.11 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Develop and implement poverty alleviation measures to provide social welfare and services to each household living below the poverty line by conducting a demand, capacity, and feasibility study, and a SWOT analysis.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide opportunity to be engaged in production and services, grant small loans, provide other type financial support, and issue a loan guarantee from the soum to poor people who have acquired knowledge and skills through training.	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”. State policy on education: 2.1.5.	Prevent discrimination against children from poor families, provide policy support for well-educated children to attend university, and render financial assistance including financial guarantee, etc.	Target groups	Every year	
<p>5.5.12 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.</p> <p>3.2.2 and 4.5.6 of the “Mongolian Herder” National Program.</p>	In order to provide conditional welfare support as food vouchers and other similar benefits, it needs to enforce them to be engaged in socially useful works such as planting vegetables in the yard, combing goats on a contract basis, milking and processing dairy products, etc. Then, an account will be opened on their names to keep the earned income.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>
	Establish a soum’s livestock turnover herd to restock impoverished households and individuals with aspirations to get out of poverty and people with few animals, and take measures to restore livestock on a rotating basis.	Target groups	Every year	
	Approve and implement procedures for restocking impoverished ex-herders by employing as assistant-herder in households with large herds to protect them from labor exploitation	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.3.1 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Grant poor households a land for family needs or a land designated for fruit and vegetable farming in organized manner in the form of project, and provide with essential infrastructure such as water supply, energy, etc.	Target groups	Every year	<p>Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues</p>

5.4.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide a vocational training for poor households and citizens, mediate for job placement in companies and SMEs, and set their salaries and bonuses above the minimum of living standards	CRM's decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Implement comprehensive activities to provide opportunity to run skills-based production and services, small loans, and other type financial support to people and households at risk of poverty;	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.9 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Approve procedures on running home-based production and services, providing financial support, and establishing a service network intended to reduce disease-induced poverty	Target groups	Every year	
	Support the participation and cooperation of families, communities and NGOs in providing comprehensive physical and psychological treatment and socialization of impoverished citizens suffering from alcoholism and drug addiction	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, hospitals, women's, elders and youth & children's organizations
5.2.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Establish all types of SMEs to create jobs	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
4.3.8 of the “State policy on population development”.	Organize activities such as home-based self-employment, land allocation, housing for consultants, providing public services at home, hiring as consultants, providing food assistance, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, schools, hospitals and NGOs

*Health sector projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.4.8.	Implement projects and measures to expand and renovate the health service facilities of the hospitals of the soum center	2 locations	2021-2027	Soum CRM, governor, hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.1.8	Investment project to build prenatal and postnatal resting and nursing homes by the hospitals of the soum center	For 4 individuals in the soum center, and for 4 individuals in Bayantooroi village center	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.8.3.	Transform the hospitals of the soum center into health centers connected to the national long-distance network		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects to improve drinking water supply of the soum center residents, and provide with equipment for treating and supplying drinking water which meets relevant hygienic standards.	Complete equipment	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and measures to bring medical services closer to citizens and herders, improve medical equipment, and build a local small-scale hospital in the center of bagh	With 2-4 beds	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager

State policy on public health: 4.2.1.	Develop and implement a training program to improve public health development and capacity, and improve health education; organize at-noon parties and public events, and operate information boards and stands in all bagh centers	10 pcs of complex advertisement materials	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
2.4.1.9, 4.4.2 and 4.1.8 of the "State policy on public health".	1. Establish and operate a freelance functional structure to implement measures to ensure human and animal health and disinfection, elimination and prevention of animal-to-human communicable diseases by a unified policy and management; establish a database on the location of disease outbreaks.	Governor's decision-1	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer
State policy on public health: 4.1.13.	Expand domestic consumption of healthy, safe and organic eco-foods produced by the traditional pastoral animal husbandry; prepare the kindergarten and school lunches and the medical food from the soum and locality, promote health benefits, and reduce the consumption of GMO products.	3 organizations	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, schools and kindergartens, State health inspector, Agricultural Department
State policy on public health: 4.2.4.	Introduce a psychological treatment and services to get rid of bad habits and prevent stress	Tagrget groups	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
State policy on public health: 4.4.7.	Establish nursing resort around the soum's center	At least 2	2021-2025	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
"State policy on public health: 4.3.6.	Construct buildings and facilities for safe storage and disposal of toxic and radioactive chemicals, bacterial cultures, medical and other hazardous wastes released by the hospitals of the soum center	2 facilities		Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State Health Inspector

*Education and culture projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term
Provision 4.4.1, article 4.1 of the "State Policy on Education"	Provide consulting services on entrepreneurship, business management and professional technology to herders and citizens in accordance with the directions set out in this plan	For 200 individuals	Every year
4.4.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Develop a training program on providing professional orientations which meet the needs of the soum's economy and SMEs, and implement for middle and high school students.		Every year
"State policy on education": 6.1.	Develop a training program to provide professional orientations essential for the needs of supporting herder households, and protecting pastures, water, forests, and animals and implement for middle and high school students.		Every year

*Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum's "Business Development Center" 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors' partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project ("Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment")	1 charter or procedure, Contract Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum's CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators



Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services.	Establish a soum's "Business Development Center", introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs' Citizens' Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events.		4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors	
4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum's "Business Development Center" to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum's local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors	
	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum's business and marketing, and an action plan of the "Business Development Center".	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year		2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.8 of the "State policy on herders"	Support the issue of providing the soum's "Business Development Center" with training tools and equipment.	By a project		2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project		2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum's "Business Development Center"	Every year		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services, natural resources, historical and cultural values; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project		Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"Green development policy": 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum's food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
"Green development policy": 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law		2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum's scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with "Irvs Enterprise" International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders"	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	
	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	
Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the "Fruits Berries" National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business , and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	
	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
3.5.1.3 of the "Mongolian livestock" National Program	Establish a small slaughterhouse in the center of Bayantooroi village	1 enterprise	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.2 of the "Program supporting production of construction materials"	Support and develop construction materials' industry such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

"National program on supporting small and medium enterprises": 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	
---	---	--------------	------------	--

### Objective and activity of "Business development center"

The "Business Development Center" defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing. The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum's officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and women's organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

#### *Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum's "Business Development Center"*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
2	Provision 2.2.1 of the "State policy on herders"	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders, rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
4		Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum's CRM, Bagh's Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the "State policy on herders".	Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Сум, багийн ИТХ, Засаг дарга	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
6	2.1.2 of the "State policy on herders"	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022 он
7	2.2.5 of the "State policy on herders"	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors,	2020-2022

			Agricultural department and its specialists	
8	2.1.3 of the "State policy on herders"	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the "Mongolian livestock" program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
11	3.4.4.1 of the "Mongolian livestock" program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

In 2009-2010, the total livestock in Chandman soum decreased by 31.1%, and since then, it had been growing steadily for some years. But since 2018, the number of livestock has again decreased by 2.3%. In 2017, the soum had the largest number of livestock since 1970, which was counted 228.5 thousand heads. In 2019, there were counted 229.7 thousand heads of livestock.

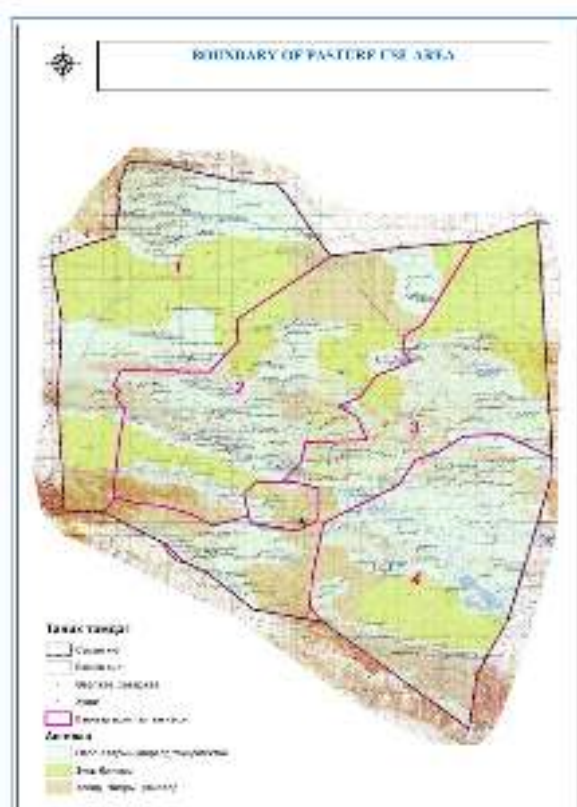
Chandmani soum's main industry is traditional animal husbandry. Currently, the quantity of livestock is over-capacity for the available pasture land and the herd structure is not ideal, which is why objectives to decrease the quantity of livestock, improve herd structure and releasing some of the strain on the pasture land have been set. The measures to be taken for pastureland have been sorted by their durations such as the short-term 2 year plan, and the long-term plan which covers the remaining 5 years and the years after.

The main issues to be addressed in the plan are:

1. To approve the Procedures on including issues of pasture's land relations and allotment in the annual land management plan in compatibility with the specifics of the soum's natural and territorial resources and conditions.
2. To develop methodologies and issue decisions on implementing the provision 50.1.1 of the Land Law;
3. To motivate and empower herders and organize an experience-learning tour to implement measures intended to optimize herd structure and maintain the number of animal heads at the proper level.
4. To establish an organization to protect herders' interests and ensure their participation in the implementation and management of pastureland.

As a result of long-term pastureland management, the herders will shift into group organization, and start to use the pastures in seasonal rotation in compatibility with the pasture carrying capacity. Besides, the assessment of pasture restoration capacity will be improved; the number of animal heads will decrease to some extent, resulting in proper pastureland load.

Clause 52.2 of Mongolian Law on Land states that terms for letting or prohibiting animals graze in winter and spring pastures shall be set forth by soum and district Governor taking into account citizens' proposals and hay yield of the particular year, and shall be pursued by Governors and citizens of bags and khoroos. Pasture units are divided into 1 BAKH per baug taking into account of community proposal from the field research.

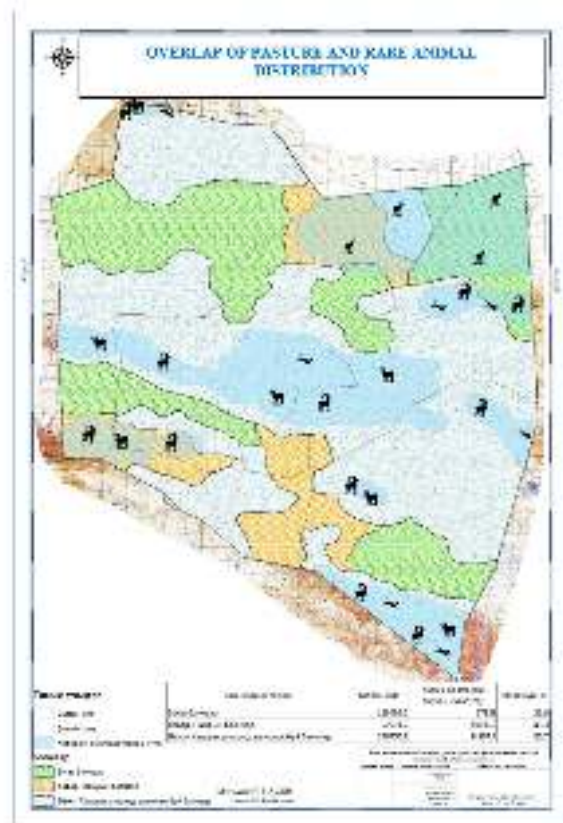


*Plan of management and organizational measures to be implemented in the frame of pastureland management*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Measures and activities	Decision maker and facilitator	Term	Responsible organization and officials
1	Provision 3.1.1 of the "State Policy on Herders"; provisions 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program; Provisions 6.2, 50.1.1, 52.1 and 52.2 of the Land Law; Provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve procedures on establishing pasture use groups and pasture management measures by including in the soum's land management plan.	A relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
2	Provisions 3.1.1 and 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 2.1.2, 2.1.9, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State Policy on Food and Agriculture"; Provision 3.4.1.1 of the "Mongolian Livestock" Program and provision 52.4 of the Land Law.	To approve procedures on demarcation, use and protection of the soum pasture's seasonal schedule	To approve procedures on use and protection of boundaries based on the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture", 50.1.1 of the Land Law, and provision 14.3 of the Law on Natural Plants.	To approve the amount of costs to be borne by herders and livestock owners in implementation of measures to prevent the destruction of pasture vegetation, soil erosion, dehydration, pollution and poisoning due to natural and human factors.	Relevant procedure is to be approved based on the resolution of soum's CRM	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Animal husbandry expert, Natural ranger
4	Provision 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	To establish a soum's "Association of Pasture Users" with a function to protect the interests of pastureland user groups and deal with government organizations on	Soum's "APUs" established on the initiative of herders	2021-2022	Soum governor, land officer, Agricultural department

		issues of production and sale of livestock products.			
5	2.1.2, 2.1.10, and 2.1.11 of the "State policy on Food and Agriculture". Provision 3.4.1.3 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program, 62.1 of the Land Law, and provisions 3.2.11-13 and 4.2.3 of the Law on Environmental Protection	To implement the methodologies and instructions to compensate for damage to the environment and land in case it has been confirmed that the pastureland use has exceeded the established norms and the maximum permissible limits, based on the conclusion of the pastureland inspection expert.	Governor's decision on implementing the conclusion of pastureland inspection expert.	Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
6	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"; 3.1.10 of the "State Policy on Herders"; 52.5 and 52.6 of the Land Law.	If any herder household engaged in pastoral livestock breeding expresses its interest in reducing the number and type of livestock and being engaged in high-yield intensive livestock breeding, the soum governor needs to appoint a working group to support the issue with policy and management, and approve the functions of the working group. Then, a design of internal land management with intensive farming business plan will be developed.		Beginning from 2021	State Environmental Inspector, Land Officer
7	3.3.8 and 2.2.4 of the "State policy on herders".	Approve community and herder development programs, and a program on preparing teacher-trainers, as well as procedures for implementing these programs	To be approved by the resolution of soum's CRM	First quarter of 2021	Head of Governor's Office, Soum's Agricultural department and its staffs
8	3.1.3.2 of the "Mongolian Livestock" program.	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	Decision on concluding a contract is to be issued by a soum and/or bagh governor, or by the project	2021-2022	Head of Governor's Office, Bagh governors, Agricultural department and its staffs
9	2.2.4, 2.3.3, 3.1.4, 3.2.1, and 3.3.2 of the "State Policy on Herders".	Establish a "Marketing Association" with specialized activity which will promote product development and support a sales network for agricultural products, handicrafts and traditional commodities produced in the soum.	It is to be decided at the meeting of founders and/or establishers	Beginning from 2021	Soum businesses and entrepreneurs, herders, and individuals specialized in marketing
10	3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the "State policy on herders".	Involve herders and local community in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experience in production of value-added animal origin products and establishment of cost chains	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2027	Officer in charge of SME
11		Organize business trips for local community and herders to learn the experience from intensive livestock farming, pig and poultry farms, and fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
12		Support herders and local community by providing with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs (national, aimag or soum scale) and/or in domestic and overseas events and trips.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
13		To learn the experience of using, protecting and improving lands, pastures and hayfields.	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME
14	3.2.2 of the "State Policy on Herders". Order A/136 of the Minister of Education and Science; Order A/271, 2013 of the Labor Minister.	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for herders and citizens in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Soum's CRM, bagh's CPM, governors	2021-2022	Officer in charge of SME, Officer in charge of Agriculture





*Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes	Responsible organization and persons	Term of implementation
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum's CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021
4	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture". 2.1.9 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture's carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law on Soil Protection and	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh CPMs and soum' CRMs for each pasture use	Soum CRM, Governor	Beginning from 2021



	Prevention of Desertification.	section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	2022-2026 and further
7	Provisions 50.1 and 50.1.4 of the Land Law; 6.1 and 6.1.3 of the Law on Fauna; 17.1 of the Environmental protection law.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens' Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum's CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021

*Pasture Land Rehabilitation Project, Actions*

No	Policy, Legal grounds	Location, scope and description of Project and Actions	Person-in-charge	Term	Source of fund
1	Law on Land 52.1. 52.2.	Develop and implement a strategic livestock plan to reduce overgrazing and congestion Organize and implement activities to inform the public the matters to be included in the Annual Plan and promote the importance of rehabilitation of degraded pasture and term for keeping livestock away at least 1 year in advance	Governor of soum Land manager Agricultural officer Governor of baug	2021-2027	Operation cost
2	Law on Land 50.1. 50.1.2.	Project and action to rehabilitate land degradation in pasture	Governor of soum Land manager Governor of baug	2021-2027	Defaulting body for the land degradation or a body caused professional organization to do so
3	"Government Policy of Food and Agriculture" 2.1.12.	Annual Field Mouse Extermination Project	1. Governor of soum, Veterinary, Breeding unit, Governor of baug	2020-2027	1.State and local budget, 2. Herders, BAKH, Herders' group 3. Project and program aid
4		Conduct a research to determine the composition, number and location of predators that feeds on field mouse in the soum, develop a plan to protect them	2. Herders, BAKH, Herders' group		

About 71.8% of total pasture is irrigated and 51.7% of the dry land is in summer pasture. Total 33 locations were proposed to build wells for water the dry land by the community during the field research. Most of these locations were identified to have poor hydrogeological condition as the locations were measured by overlapping with hydrogeological mapping. On-field survey has to be conducted to reassess the probability of water points.

Therefore, the survey is planned to be carried out in 4 different locations with good hydrogeological condition at first phase, and summer, autumn and spring pastures barely degraded in the next phase. Grazing capacity of the pasture in Chandmani soum is 170331 heads of sheeps. According to the livestock census of 2019, there are 281611 heads of sheeps in total after converting livestock heads into sheep heads. It means grazing capacity was overloaded by 1.65 times or 111280 heads of sheeps. Percentage rate of sheeps and goats in the total herd structure is relative high which is why the soum should cooperate with aimag's Food and Agriculture agency, soum's agricultural department and herders to reduce the number of small livestock and improve their benefits and focus on maintaing 7% of cattle in total herd structure. In this case, the soum should develop general plan and guide to register the breeding herd and to increase the economic turnover. Such measures shall be implemented according to as specified in the Strategy Plan. According to the soum's pasture land capacity, the number of horses should be kept relatively the same, while goats should be reduced by 0.5 to 1 percent, sheep increased by 0.5 to 0.7 percent and cattle and camels increased by 0.1 to 0.3 percent.

*Chandman soum's herd turnover plan for 2020-2029*

Animal type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	77130	34.2	75405	38.5	75245	39.2	75048	40.0
Goat	136394	60.5	109113	55.6	105260	54.8	101350	54.0
Cattle	3666	1.6	3737	1.9	3746	2.0	3752	2.0
Horse	6822	3.0	6006	3.1	5874	3.1	5644	3.0
Camel	1585	0.7	1826	0.9	1861	1.0	1887	1.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>225597</b>		<b>196087</b>		<b>191986</b>		<b>187681</b>	

In line with this, it is necessary to plan and properly implement actions intended to increase the productivity per animal, improve the quality of livestock, increase the adequacy and supply of pastures, and develop value-added industries for livestock products while not reducing the current living standards of herders and other livestock-owning people. For instance, it needs to establish a local commodity exchange, and develop a system for primary processing and sorting of hides, skins, wool and cashmere which stimulate to increase herders' income from unit product.

The types and quantity of raw materials that can be continuously supplied by the soum's livestock were calculated for the next 10 years using herd turnover predictions. The following activities have been planned in accordance with Chandmani soum's herd structure, turnover rate and the total production levels of the livestock sector:

1. Form core breeding herd by conducting herd state assessment and establishing scientific selection, to increase the economic turnover to limit the livestock growth
2. Work to build capacity of herders and specialists on the usage, protection and rehabilitation of pasture land in accordance with its capacity and its distinct feature; use all available resources of fodder and food for livestock along with completely rehabilitating pasture land with small to medium degradation levels and decrease degradation levels by implementing a step-by-step pasture land management system and creating a pasture land information system.
3. Work to create ideal conditions to increase the economic turnover of agricultural and livestock products;
4. Implement forward-looking policies to build capacity of herders and to prepare their next generation in partnership of professional organization;

Чандмань сумын хувьд ГНС-н тайланд хадлангийн зориулалттай 135 га газар бүртгэлтэй байна. Статистик мэдээгээр /1212.тн-с/ 2014 онд 264.0тн тэжээлийн ургамал үүнээс 217.2тн олон наст, 46.8тн ногоон тэжээл бэлтгэдэг байсан бол 2019 онд 399.0 тн тэжээл ургамал хураан авсан нь бүгд ногоон тэжээл байна. мөн 2019 онд 344.45тн өвс, 3тн дарш, 1тн сүрэл, 20.2тн гар тэжээл, 21тн хужир шүү тус тус бэлтгэсэн мэдээ байна. 2019 онд бэлтгэсэн тэжээлийн хэмжээг тэжээлийн нэгжид шилжүүлэн хангамжийн байдлыг тооцоход нийт хэрэгцээний 9.6%-ийг хангасан байна. Чандмань сумын гол хадлан тэжээл бэлтгэдэг газар нь Хүрхрээгийн усалгаатай тариалангийн газарт байдаг. сүүлийн 5 жилийн байдлаар хамгийн их өвс хадлан бэлтгэсэн нь 2019 онд байх бөгөөд хамгийн их тэжээл бэлтгэсэн жил 2017 онд байна. 2017 онд 931 тн тэжээл бэлтгэсэн бөгөөд үүний 826 тн олон наст байсан байна. ГНС-н тоон зургаар Хүрхрээгийн талбайд 39.9га хадлангийн газар бүртгэсэн байх бөгөөд газрын кадастрын нэгдсэн цахим мэдээллийн санд Хүрхрээгийн тариалангийн газар болох хадлангийн газар аль нь ч баталгаажиж ороогүй байна.

*Measures to be implemented in regarding the hayfield*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Significance
To transfer the hayfields into possession	Provisions 53.2 and 53.5 of the Land Law	As a result of having a responsible owner, it will be possible to protect the hayfield and increase its yields
To implement land management of hayfields, improve hayfield state and condition, and introduce technology cards for mowing by classification	Provisions 53.2 of the Land Law	It will be possible to improve the condition of hayfield rehabilitation
Carry out surveying of grassland pastures with nutritional value, and develop and implement projects on their proper use and protection	Provisions 53.2 and 53.4 of the Land Law	Fodder supply will increase

Feather-grass grows early in the spring and kept in the winter. All types of livestock fed with feather-grass and grows 5 cn in 1 ha land. Feather-grass protect a land with vulnerable soils from sand movement and wind erosion. Therefore, it is considered as strategically important plant. Some parts of feather-grass pasture land will be fenced and protected and then assigned in order to create a mechanism for the proper use and protection of pasture.

*Principles to be followed and measures to be implemented for the use of grasslands in the region of winter and spring pastures*

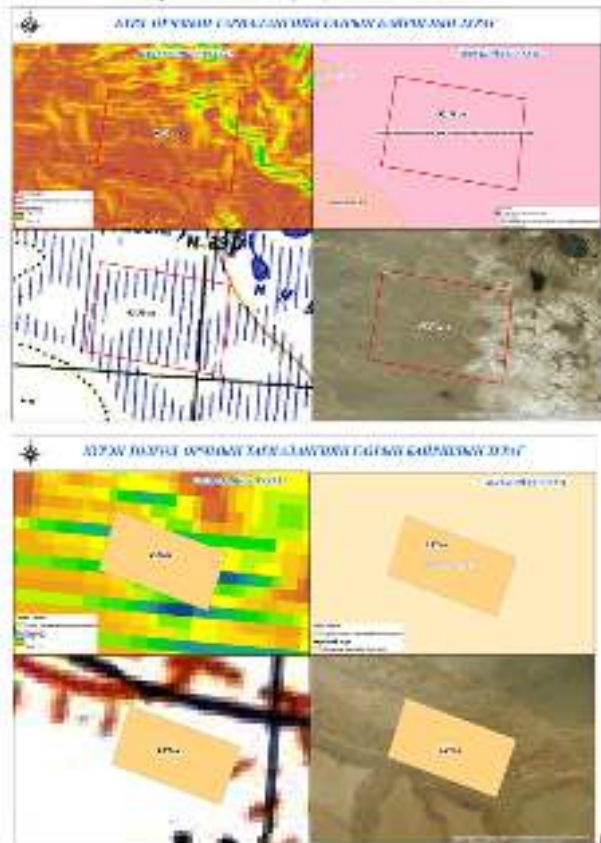
Measures to be implemented	Principles to be followed
Approve the area of grasslands to be fenced off and the procedure for its use by the bagh CPM and soum CRM.	1 өрхөд 4-5 га хүртэл байх нь тохиромжтой
Concluding a contract on proper use of pastures that can be mowed	A special contract should be concluded and it is proper to include following requirements in this contract. These are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pasture should be used according to its carrying capacity,</li> <li>• Appropriate herd structure should already be created; or a promise is given/ or a commitment is accepted to plan and implement a proper household herd turnover</li> <li>• Pastures should be used in accordance with seasonal schedule by rotation</li> <li>• Pastures also can be used in turns /in shifts/</li> <li>• Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations should be clearly stated in the contract.</li> </ul>
Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations	Revocation of pasture use rights Claim for compensation for pasture damage Termination of land tenure agreement for winter and spring camp-sites

Following measurement are to be implemented to improve the usage and expand the arable land in Chandmani soum. Due to the natural and human actions, nutritional layer of the soil might degrade by wind and water. It is needed to improve the protection of soil and establish a protective forest line. Arable and irrigated lands should be recorded in the General Cadastral Database.

*Measures to be taken to increase the area and improve the use of arable land*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person
Renew and repair irrigation system and other facilities at the waterfall	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist /due to the error in previous repair, there is not enough water to irrigate some of the land. When performing the next repair, the design must be developed to cover existing and new plan ned lands /

Introduce modern cost-effective irrigation technology to improve capacity.	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist Assess water resources and select technology depending on the size of the irrigated area
Conduct a survey of irrigated arable lands and hayfields, increase the size of the area, and update the ULF classification;	Засаг дарга, Газрын даамал, ХАА хариуцсан мэргэжилтэн Мэргэжлийн байгууллагаар зураг төслийг хийлгэх
Develop a domestic land management project for existing arable lands and hayfields as well as for areas where new cultivations and hayfields can be established.	Governor, Land Officer, Agricultural specialist Focus mainly on irrigation mode, first and secondary crystallization in irrigated condition Establish a protective forest line and develop feasibility study for irrigation system



*Measures to protect irrigated arable land*

Measures to be implemented	Instruments to be used	Responsible person
Build up a long-term protective forest strip to protect against water and wind erosion	Include in the land possession and use agreement, have the condition and quality of the land inspected and take necessary measures	Governor Land officer
Prevent soil salinization and erosion	Attach technical and technological cards for soil cultivation and reclamation to the land possession and use agreement, enforce to follow it, monitor its implementation, Provide agrochemical analysis and technical advice periodically.	Governor Land officer Agricultural specialist
Prevent from soil pollution and fertility loss	Monitor soil fertilization and fallow activities and take action to prevent potential hazards	Governor Land officer Agricultural specialist

The plan was developed to cover total **184.68** hectare land suitable for the settlement in zero sector of Gobi-Altai aimag's Chandmani soum\



The regionalization was finalized at 6 general regions and 14 subregions in accordance with the Law on Urban planning and also section 30.01.04 of the “Construction norms and rules” which includes norms and rules of urban planning. According to the Unified land territories report of 2018, the total area of land owned by citizens is 21.17 which totals 242 citizens. The needs assessment concluded that 175.0 ha land is needed for 2500 more people.

It is not possible to build this amount of ger district in the soum’s center. Therefore, if requested, these citizens can be offered land in other bag centers some distance away from the soum, which would mean the territory type will need to be changed on the Unified land territories. Baug’s center will be developed to a core point of industrialization and implement activities to bring social services closer to the community. Areas where urbanization is ideal have been assessed and included in the soum development plan.

*Measures to be implemented in case of creating a settlement in the bagh centers by allocating a land to Mongolian citizens*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	FS and design cost
Conduct research on drinking water sources and resolve water supply sources	CRM, Governor	Negotiate with a professional organization
Improve electricity and infrastructure supply	CRM, Governor	Design development costs, general routing sub-procedure 3.3.2.2
Improve the provision of social infrastructure Schools, kindergartens, cultural service organizations, bagh hospitals, etc.	CRM, Governor	An integrated design will be developed. Reference price for design work, buildings and facilities belonging to the 3rd type of BD 81-16-12, 10'116'400 MNT as calculated by package, 400m2
Establish production, jobs, small and medium business centers / partnerships, cooperatives /	CRM, Governor	

In order to develop bag centers into production and business centers, it will be necessary to connect electricity and only Khuree baugs is connected to the electricity.



Following facilities are planned to be constructed in the soum according to as specified in “Soum Development Model and One Model Design List” approved by Ordinance No.226 of the Government of Mongolia dated from 2013. It includes pipeline and network work of water supply and sewerage

The State Great Khural approved ‘The Strategy on Forests’ in 2015 by order number 49, and the Minister of Environment and Tourism the “ Mid-term plan for the implementation of the strategy on forests” by order referenced A/98 in 2017. Objective number 2 of this plan says, “For the objectives of the rehabilitation and expansion of forests, and planting of new trees, and the procurement of high quality seeds to be used for planting, and the improvement of technology: 2.1 The total percentage of land covered by forests should be increased to 8.3 percent in 2020 and 9.0 percent in 2030.”

There is not a single forest land throughout Bayantsagaan soum according to the ULT. Furthermore, the soum is planning to increase the forests and establish protective forest lines.

1. Expand the protective forest lines in the soum’s center
2. Expand the protective forest lines in arable region of the Waterfall

*Measures to be implemented to support forestry*

Measures	Activities	Responsible person
Support community initiatives to increase forest area and plant trees	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Include lands for arboriculture in the soum's current year's LMP and allocate to citizens.</li> <li>2. Organize tree planting training/ workshop,</li> <li>3. Provide incentives to citizens and enterprises that have established groves and forest strips.</li> </ol>	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish protective forest strips around cultivated lands	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Develop a design of protective forest strips in agricultural areas,</li> <li>2. Conclude contracts with farmers and cooperate by reviewing the contracts.</li> </ol>	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish tree nurseries	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Establish a tree nursery to prepare seedlings for planned agricultural zones,</li> <li>2. Provide citizens and enterprises with seedlings suitable for local natural and climatic conditions</li> </ol>	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist
Establish oases in areas where protective measures for springs & streams will be implemented /To include in planning of land water reservoirs/	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select a site for afforestation in areas where springs and streams are to be protected, decide whether to develop a design or not;</li> <li>2. Design of a reservoir in a location where it is possible to build reservoir should be developed by a professional organization together with design of irrigation system of afforestation /saxaul planting/ area;</li> <li>3. Select investors to implement activities in accordance with the developed design, select a project.</li> </ol>	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist

Due to the revision to Law on Water, the law on land was revised. As a result, the definition of water reservoir in the Revised Law on Land 2019 was amended and yet to conduct the census. Therefore, it is top priority to update the borderline of water reservoirs and record the number in the ULT report. In this regard, 3063.58 ha land is within range of protection zone.

*Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer
Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer

*Unified Land Territory Classification /by fixed method/*

	Classification	Size	Area ha	Quantity
Spring	Spring Hygiene zone	100m from the shore	3.16	1
	Prohibited area in Spring Protection Zone	200 m from EAB	25.31	
	Restricted area in Spring Protection Zone	Determined by MB		
Springlet	Head of Springlet		0.004	56
	Springlet's Specially Protected Zone	50 m from the shore	3.15622	
	Springlet's Ordinary Protected Zone	200 m from the shore	53.9512	
Lake, pond, salt marsh	Size of lake* /Lakes in Shinejinst soum does not permanent water and forms a lake with rainfall/	Satellite data	14.40	9
	Lake's Specially Protected Zone	50M	33.95	
	Lake's Ordinary Protected Zone	200M	156.72	
* If the lake dries up occasionally, there is no need to set up protection zone. 2.7 of Procedure for Special and Ordinary Protection, and Hygiene Zone Regime for Water Reservoir and Water Resource: Protection zone shall not be set up for dry land fed by rainfall or whey.				
River	Size of river* /River in the soum does not permanent water and forms a lake with rainfall/		208.13	11
	River's Specially Protected Zone	50M	5002.214	
	River's Ordinary Protected Zone	200M	14986.1	
* If the river dries up occasionally, there is no need to set up protection zone. 2.7 of Procedure for Special and Ordinary Protection, and Hygiene Zone Regime for Water Reservoir and Water Resource: Protection zone shall not be set up for dry land fed by rainfall or whey.				
Well	Hygiene zone of the well *	100 m	507.15	174
	*Well is considered as drinking water resource and if it is not used for drinking water, there is no need for hygiene zone			

Clause 1.1.4 of the Mongolian Law on Water states that Procedure to enforce special and ordinary protected zone of water basin area and hygiene zone regime shall be approved by Cabinet members in charge of nature and environment and land affairs and the procedure shall determine the boundaries of special and ordinary protected zones as well as regime to be enforced according to as stated in the Clause 22.1-22.4. Drinking water resource comes from 2 groundwater wells, 1 600m<sup>3</sup> wooden well and 500 m<sup>3</sup> ZAAH HOUSE well. These two wells does not meet the drinking water requirements and water purifier should be installed at the wells/



*Measures to be taken to protect water supply sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Legal background</b>	<b>Responsible person, co-implementing organization</b>
Establish the boundaries and protection zones of the water supply source and its feeding area on- the-site and assess whether the regime has been violated.	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water Law.	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
Enforce the protection zone regime and ensure law enforcement; Implement measures to take back the lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation, improve the conditions and take measures to enforce the regime	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water Law; Provisions 3.8.1-3.8.6, article 3.8 and provisions 3.9.1-3.9.12, article 3.9 of the Joint Order No. A-230/127, 2015 of the Minister of Environment, Green Development and Tourism and the Minister of Construction and Urban Development	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's DLRCUD Land officer
Conduct a survey of soum's drinking water resources, Have a professional organization design fresh water facilities and treatment facilities	Provision 1 4.1.1, article 4.1 of the Law on use of urban and settlement water supply and sewerage	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Governor's Office

Based on the information collected during the field survey phase, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first priority, and according to Chandman soum's water census data, there are 54 springs in the soum.

*Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Investment source, Supporting organization/entity</b>
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support

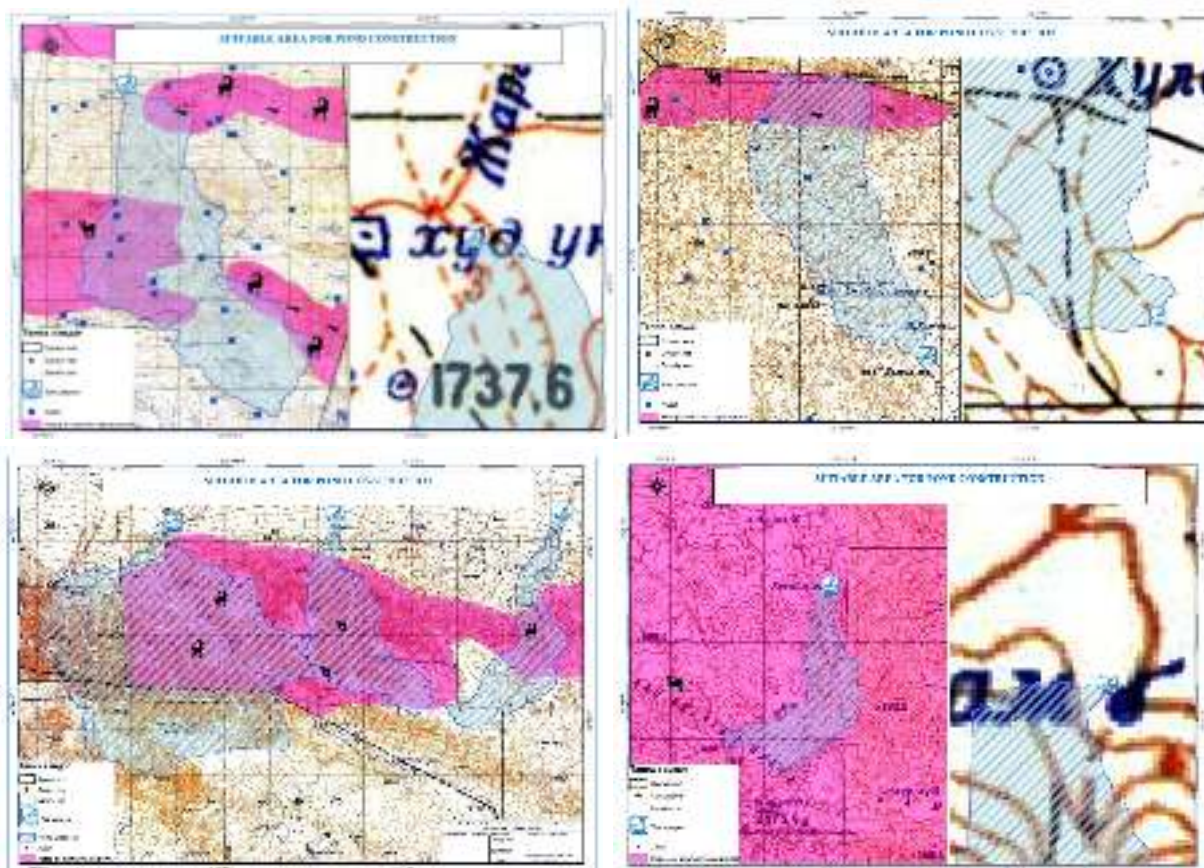
Based on the appropriateness and demand assessment, 5 potential locations for ponds /water accumulation reservoirs/ have been identified and planned in the soum.

*Measures to be implemented in areas where water accumulation reservoirs can be established*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Source of funds</b>
Conduct a demand assessment of the areas identified by the appropriateness assessment to determine their economic and environmental importance	CRM, Governor	Based on actions and activities
Priority should be given to conducting a detailed survey by a professional organization where necessary, conduct a feasibility study and develop a design if possible.	Governor	From the national and local budgets, Project and program support
Build and construct water facilities in accordance with the approved design, resolve and implement an issue of investment	CRM, Governor	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support
Carry out LM on agricultural lands, hayfields and on areas where new settlements are to be established, develop design for category shifting, and implement the design on the spot.	CRM, Governor Land officer	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support

Possible locations of pond

	Location	Water reservoir /ha/	x	y
1	Emeeltseg Mountain -1	7856	97° 32' 30.112" E	45° 24' 11.092" N
	Emeeltseg Mountain -2	1959	97° 37' 48.948" E	45° 24' 24.382" N
	Emeeltseg Mountain -3	1594	97° 45' 17.543" E	45° 24' 32.332" N
2	Mongol Altai Mountain-1	3465	98° 8' 6.339" E	45° 10' 1.219" N
	Mongol Altai Mountain -2	1239	98° 13' 40.744" E	45° 9' 19.546" N
	Mongol Altai Mountain -3	4058	98° 17' 8.498" E	45° 8' 45.735" N
	Mongol Altai Mountain -4	1556	98° 18' 40.727" E	45° 8' 32.529" N
3	Alag Tolgoi	2087	97° 44' 7.631" E	45° 45' 38.116" N
4	Samdandamba Mountain	27082	98° 13' 18.904" E	45° 34' 42.735" N
5	Цагаан бугатын нурууны орчим	405	97° 59' 43.632" E	45° 26' 52.036" N



Chandmani soum recorded 0.01159 ha land for special need in the land database. This is used for special scientific and technological purposes such as for environmental and meteorological purposes.

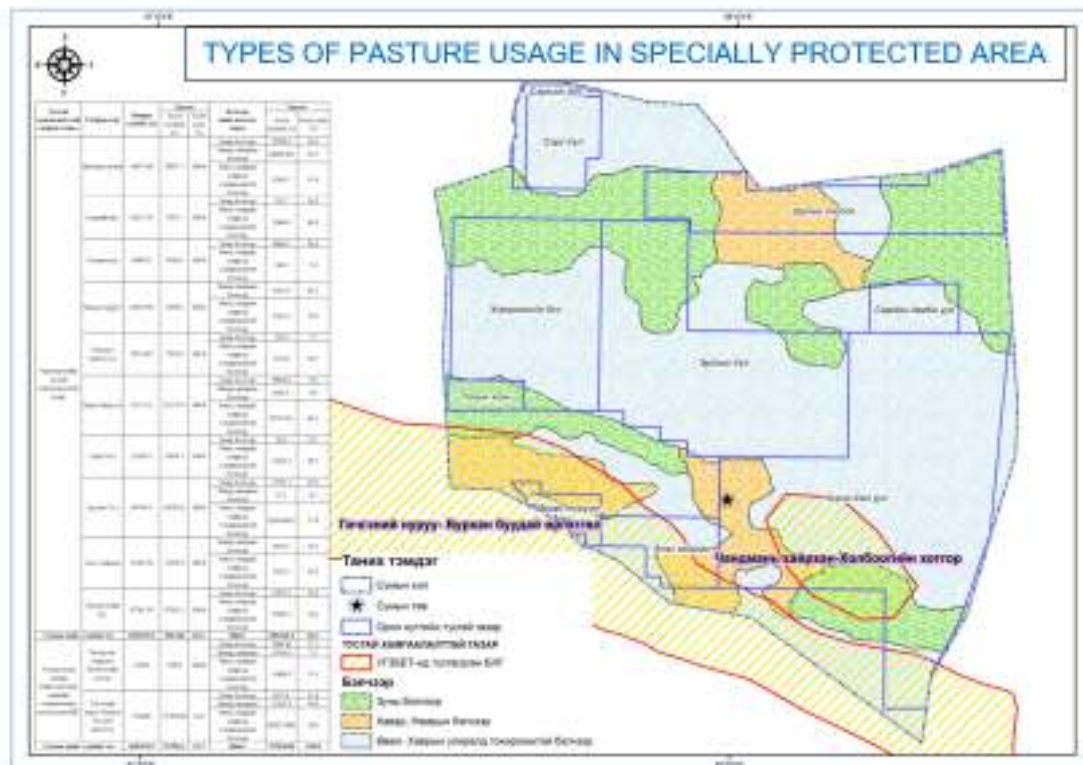
The National Land Management Plan included following 2 places in its plan to be included in the specially protected area. Including:

1. "Chandmani Khairkhan-Kholboogiin Khotgor" Natural Resource Place – total 21079 ha land
2. Gichgene Mountain-Burkhan buudai expansion" Natural Resource Area – total 212490 ha land – 26.2% or 55702.08 ha land is located in the territory of the soum.

The soum has taken 66.1% of its territory for its special needs. Local specially protected area does not need to be moved to different classification and it has minimal effect on other sectors. Therefore, it was planned to put State Special Protection at first.

*Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection*

Measures to be implemented	Basis	Responsible person
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum's CRM; To issue a CRM's resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.	Land Law of Mongolia	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.	Land Law of Mongolia	CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector
Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.	Land Law of Mongolia	Governor Land officer Environmental inspector

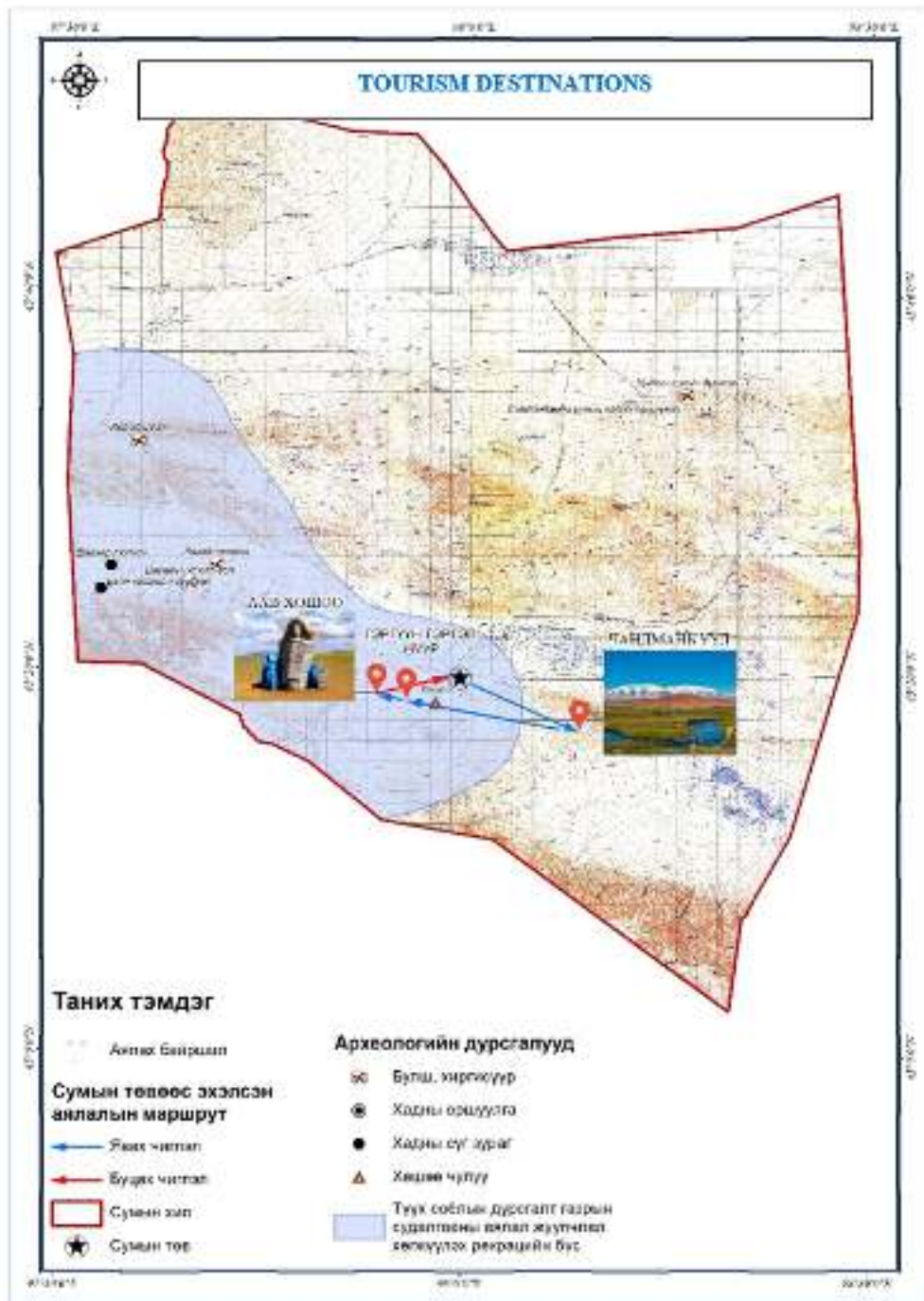


There are many beautiful place with unique formation such as Chandmani Mountain, Father Statue, Zoos Rock and Mothers' Womb in Chandmani soum. Tourism sector can be definitely developed thanks to its historical-cultural and beautiful places. The following activities will be implemented for the development of the tourism sector.



Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development

Works to be implemented	Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Develop and promote travel programs such as camel travel, adventurer's travel, etc.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix travel routes and rest areas, establish and equip tour camps and rest areas, improve infrastructure along the route, and place road signs where necessary.	Governor, CRM
Fix tourism and recreation zones, assess tourist-receiving capacity of areas that could be used as tourism products, develop a design/project to attract investors.	Governor, CRM



## INTRODUCTION

Within the framework of the assignment “To conduct landscape based soum development planning for Gobi region as indicated in the ToR”, the consulting service has been accomplished by the professional land management organization “Gazar Delkhii LLC” from September 2019 through June 2020. Contract number: C\_PROF/2019/014.

Local development plans for the soums including Tsogt, Erdene and Chandmani, Gobi-Altai aimag and Bayan-Undur, Bayantsagaan, Baatsagaan and Shinejinst, Bayankhongor aimag have been developed in accordance with the “Methodology for developing soums’ local development plans” approved upon the order A/134 of the Chairman of Office of Land Management, Geodesy and Cartography dated July 3, 2019, based on the relevant legislations and state policy documents of Mongolia, in compatibility with the local development policy documents and the development projects and programs currently implemented in the respective aimags and soums.

The task for developing the local development plans of the soums has been carried out by the Consulting team of engineers and experts from “Gazar Delkhii” LLC.

The work to develop the plan was conducted in the forms of basic data collection, compilation, analysis, calculation, planning, mapping, and field survey, ensuring due participation of the local people, and relying on the land use appropriateness and demand assessment. While performing the assignment, there has emerged a global outbreak of coronavirus, which to some extent was an undoubted force majeure, however the task has been successfully accomplished.

The plan was developed in compatibility with the reports of following independent consulting services which are being conducted simultaneously under the project. These include: “Assistance to civil groups in conducting market assessment of project landscape and preparing a marketing plan” by “Nisadon” LLC; “Intermediate report of the consulting service for assessing biological diversities and ecosystem service, and preparing a green development plan”; Lhagvasuren and Bayasgalan's “Research report on conservation species’ criteria”, and “Report of saxaul forest inventory and management” prepared by the Training and Research Center of the Mongolian University of Science and Technology (MUST).

In the frame of the field survey for developing the local development plans, the project areas /soums/ have been visited by the Consulting team 4 times in total within 60 days, by covering more than 10,000 km distance on vehicles, to conduct field surveys, make clarifications, organize meetings and interviews, learn the local herders' lives, organize a written questionnaire and group discussions, and introduce the survey reports and listen to the local residents’ opinions at the baghs’ Civil Public Meetings (CPMs). Finally, the report was discussed and approved at the extended meeting of the Presidium of the soum’s Civil Representatives’ Meeting (CRM), and was duly handed over.

## BRIEF INTRODUCTION TO SHINEJINST SOUM

### Geographical location of Shinejinst soum:

Shinejinst soum borders with Bayan-Undur soum, Bayantsagaan soum and Bayangobi soum on its north-eastern side and with Gurvantes soum of Umnugobi aimag on its northern side and with Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region on its southern side. It is located 880 km from Ulaanbaatar city and 250 km from aimag's center. Places like Burkhan, Bambuu, Ekh River, Tsagaan Burgas and Segs Tsagaan Bogd, a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve are within the territory. The soum is famous for its Zalaajinst Erdene goat to be the world's finest cashmere. Main industry is the animal husbandry.

The territory of Shinejinst soum is divided into the Gobi-Altai Mountain range /2 districts/ in the Gobi region and Altai Inner Gobi Desert Range /2 districts/ where natural complex distinct from one another in terms of natural line and characteristics. According to ecological biogeographical complex mapping, Shinejinst soum is part of Altai Mountain's Ikh and Baga Bogd Mountain areas (G-5) and Altai Inner Gobi district of Altai Inner Gobi Desert Range (G-8).

Shinejinst soum is located in the south western side of Bayankhongor aimag and in a place with mountain, ridges, hills, vast Gobi, steppes and valleys at average elevation of 2000 m. Highest point is Jinst Mountain at 2557.2 m located on the southwestern side of soum's center in Gobi-Altai Mountain and lowest point is a steppe elevated at 700-710 m located near Ingen Khuuvriin Lake /696.5 m/ on the southeastern side. State Land Management Plan indicates to take these place under special protection.

According to the 2019 ULT report, it was established that 990995.64 ha land to be used for animal husbandry which takes up to 60.1% of the total territory. It includes 990481 ha land of natural pasture or 99.5%. Land for cultivation is 210 ha. It also has record of 12.8 ha land for cultivation and 14.7 ha as fallow land. In the last 5 years, 12.77 ha land was removed from the pasture and moved to the category of land to build agricultural facilities.

### Current socio-economic situation of Shinejinst soum

*Basic socio-economic indexes of the soum*

Index	Measuring unit	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Number of baghs	Number	4	4	4	4	4	4
Population	Individual	2,287	2,317	2,386	2,450	2,449	2,493
Birth rate	--	68	61	59	74	59	
Death rate	--	18	17	18	8	13	
Actual growth	--	50	44	41	66	46	
Number of households	Number	700	712	734	750	754	768
Herders' households	--	385	411	426	462	477	500
Of these:							
Having energy source	--	343	385	364	411	415	
Having TV set	--	309	317	340	372	378	
Number of herders	--	754	805	839	855	868	
Infant mortality	--	0	3	0	0	1	
Number of livestock	Thousand heads						
Camel	Thousand heads	1.1	1.44	2.02	2.43	2.24	2.4
Horse	Thousand heads	0.13	0.16	0.18	0.34	0.33	0.3
Cattle	Thousand heads	3.91	4.23	5	5.6	6.13	6.1

Sheep	Thousand heads	13.23	15.82	20.57	23.79	22.02	23.4
Goat	Thousand heads	108.2	128.7	159.65	171.52	150.02	191.0
Number of breeding animals	Thousand heads	51.85	60.85	74.75	81.30	84.52	85.54
Number of safely-grown offspring	percent	99.9	100	100	99	98.2	
Unjustified livestock mortality	Thousand heads	0.36	0.07	0.08	0.36	5.44	
<b>Cultivated land area:</b>	Hectare	51.3	53.7	58.2	81	4.42	
Potato	Hectare	4	4	4	5		
Vegetables	Hectare	12.2	12.6	16.7	33	1.71	
Hay and fodder	Tons	49	401	157.7	1613	0	
<b>Harvested:</b>	Tons	574.6	402.9	365.4	24.8	54.8	
Potato	Tons	29	41	40	2.2		
Vegetables	Tons	257.3	160.9	158.7	11.3	27.0	
Number of fully-qualified medical doctors	Number	1	2	3	1		3
Information on general education schools							
- number of schools	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
- number of students	-:-	324	349	340	362	381	394
- number of kindergartens	-:-	1	1	1	1	1	1
-Attendants of pre-school educational organizations	-:-	159					145
-Dormitory dwellers	-:-						95
Recorded crimes	-:-	5	4	7	3	5	
Local budget income, including financial supports/ or donations	million tugrigs		71,357.70	74,156.20	78,885.30	85,320.90	
Local budget expenditure	-:-		57807.1	60721.6	67343.9	69458.7	

### PROJECT'S GOAL AND OBJECTIVE

**Goal.** To improve the quality of human life, use effectively and protect land and natural resources, support and improve ecosystem services, develop small and medium enterprises, reduce poverty, and support sustainable and green development of rural areas as a result of coordinating the soum's local development plan with the land use appropriateness and demand assessment.

#### Strategic objectives of the local development plan.

1. Transfer from the current state of development that is not environmentally favorable and that has no unified policy and planning to environment-friendly, coherent and participatory system of development policy and planning, based on traditional economic and cultural values, which is intended to improve human development and quality of life.
2. Create a suitable condition and capacity for developing and implementing the soum's land relations based on land, manpower, finance, natural resource and capacity, land management plan, main directions of economic and social development, budget, investment and financing in compatibility with the content and principles of green development.
3. Fully transfer the issues of management, possession and use of state-owned land and natural resources by property rights, registration process of state property in the state registry, and other related business matters to relevant contractual legal relationship.
4. Increase investment intended to support environmental protection, human development and clean technology by introducing optimal leverage of financing and incentives to use taxes and fees for using land and other natural resources as a tool to support the green economy,



5. Foster a green lifestyle by supporting natural resource-efficient, low-emission production and consumption, reducing poverty, and developing green employment, industry and local marketing,
6. Plan and develop settlements in compatibility with the region's natural resources and their renewable capacity.
7. Ensure long-term ecosystem balance by intensifying environmental protection and rehabilitation efforts, and reducing environmental pollution, land and pasture degradation.

Within the framework of implementing the goals and strategic objectives of the local development plan, it is suggested that the soum's CRM, Governor and the Governor's Office should be responsible for the management of local environmental protection, and socio-economic development.

Within the framework of the content of the amendments introduced to the Constitution of Mongolia, the local governments need to be the owners of state-owned land and other natural resources under their possession, put them into economic circulation, generate budget revenues and ensure their economic independence.

Therefore, it is recommended to change the concept and attitude of treating the land, pasture, water and forest as a state supply, and planned to treat them as economic objects of market relations and regulate their use and protection through relevant contractual legal relations. The sustainable development, existence or non-existence of Shinejinst soum will depend on the joint efforts of the soum administration and the local citizens to protect against land degradation, desertification and water scarcity, as well as on how they will quickly change traditional attitudes and learn to work in new ways. So, this factor is taken into account in the plan.

### **ISSUES AND ANALYSES**

Judging from the local development plan, measures to protect biodiversity and use it sustainably, support ecosystem services and increase their values are getting still more significant.

One of the components of the Shinejinst soum's local development plan consists in ensuring the concept and principles of sustainable and green development by defining the need for environmental protection, coordinating it with development planning trends of other sectors and issuing optimal spatial planning decisions.

So, there is an inevitable need to protect the most endangered wildlife species like Gobi bear (*Ursus arctos gobiensis*), Wild camel (*Camelus bactrianus ferus*), Snow leopard (*Uncia uncia*), Khulan horse, Wild sheep, Wild goat, Black-tailed gazelle, etc. which are encountered in the territory of Shinejinst soum. In addition, it is required to create favorable habitat for protection of gobi trees and woody plants that provide ecosystem services including sparse forests of saxaul, poplar and tamarisk.

*SWOT analysis on Shinejinst soum's current environmental condition*

<b>Advantages</b>	<b>Weaknesses</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a unique natural zone formation, involving multi-type landscape within the vast territory.</li> <li>• It is a place of natural beauty, representing a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species.</li> <li>• 35% of the total territory of Shinejinst soum belongs to the "A" zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area.</li> <li>• The total heat temperature for plant growth is high.</li> <li>• There are gobi provided with biologically important oases.</li> <li>• Soum's specially protected area and biologically important areas can be established with the participation of local professional authorities and communities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is very little number of partnerships which could own and protect certain types of natural resources on a basis of a relevant contract, and there is no established monitoring, inventory or registration system of natural resources.</li> <li>• There is inadequate mechanism and tools for fixing and collecting fees and compensation for use of land and natural resources.</li> <li>• There is no effective system for registration and monitoring of natural resource rights.</li> <li>• Saxaul is commonly used as a fuel.</li> <li>• Lack of rainfall, susceptible to drought and windstorms in Inner Gobi Region of the Altain Mountain</li> <li>• There is lack of water resources, water resources tend to deplete due to global climate change, resulting in poor quality of drinking water.</li> <li>• Pastureland vegetation is sparse and poor. In addition, it is overgrazed due to lack of overgrazing management mechanism. Pastureland forage capacity is low.</li> <li>• The use of pasture and saxaul forest fund is poorly regulated with no contract. Saxaul forest is used without registration and monitoring, and there is no modern production and equipment for fuel substitution and heating.</li> </ul>
<b>Opportunities</b>	<b>Risks and Hazards</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is opportunity to foster sustainable and green development approaches compatible to the diversity of the local natural zones and landscapes, and revitalize the environmental conservation traditions. In line, it is possible to develop economic sectors such as tourism by introducing proper management of places of natural beauty, and the world's rare and endangered wildlife species.</li> <li>• There is opportunity to develop foreign and domestic cooperation using the reputation and advantages of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area</li> <li>• Development of small-to-medium businesses such as growing vegetables, and fruits and greenhouse planting.</li> <li>• Improvement of the living conditions of urban areas through contracting and monitoring each landowner and resource users on the conditions of environmental protection, creation of green areas and planting of trees and tree lines.</li> <li>• The territory of Shinejinst soum is rich with renewable solar and wind energy sources</li> <li>• TESSA template (Toolkit for Ecosystem Service Site-based Assessment): To carry out the KBA of the 4 ENSURE project sites with the participation of the local government and the local residents;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Valuable, very rare and endangered species are at risk of extinction if biologically and ecologically important areas are not protected.</li> <li>• There is a risk of extensive desertification if the number of livestock is not adjusted to the carrying capacity of the pastures by establishing pasture use and protection agreements, and introducing proper norms and economic mechanisms to regulate overgrazing.</li> <li>• Desertification is likely to be subject to ecological and economic risks unless an agreement is signed with each landowner and user for conservation, greenery, afforestation, and forest management to promote efficient urban development, industry, and entrepreneurship.</li> <li>• Saxaul forests are in danger of extinction due to desertification if the policy of replacing saxaul fuels with briquettes and gases is not implemented.</li> <li>• Risks of extinction of rare plants such as nitraria, cistanche if actions are not taken immediately for proper use, protection and distribution of the land,,</li> <li>• Risk of depletion for natural resources because local authorities alone can't possibly manage the monitoring if communities and friendships are not engaged to natural conservation activities by enabling their rights to do so.</li> <li>• Failure to implement integrated land, saxaul forest and water management will jeopardize conservation and sustainable development.</li> <li>• There is a risk of water scarcity and pollution if water protection zones are not planned and established.</li> </ul>

SWOT analysis on *Shinejinst* soum's current socio-economic situation

Advantages	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are two centralized settlements: the soum center and Bayantooroi village.</li> <li>• The soum is provided with adequate manpower resources.</li> <li>• The level of education of the population is quite high.</li> <li>• The local residents are sufficiently hardworking people.</li> <li>• Shinejinst soum is a place of natural beauty rich with valuable rare animals and plants.</li>   <li>• There is a large reserve of livestock products and raw materials.</li> <li>• The soum is connected to the integrated power supply system.</li> <li>• It is located in the area with sufficient renewable solar and wind energy resources.</li> <li>• There is a big reserve of raw materials for constructions and buildings.</li>   <li>• People in this area have resources and traditional experience for land cultivation.</li> <li>• There are a lot of agricultural raw materials to develop small and medium enterprises.</li> <li>• The natural berries (for example, Nitraria) are extensively grown in this area.</li> <li>• The project "Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment" for fostering the green development and the project of World Vision International are currently being implemented in Shinejinst soum.</li>   <li>• There are sufficient resources and traditional experience in farming and fruit growing.</li> <li>• There are 2 irrigation systems provided with agricultural engineering facilities.</li> <li>• The local citizens are highly motivated, work hard, and are able to withstand natural risks.</li>   <li>• People are starting with small and medium enterprises and services, and they have quite high initiative for further development.</li> <li>• Herders' children are still interested in higher education.</li> <li>• Social infrastructure services such as hospitals and schools are developing and low pressure heating is already available.</li> <li>• There has been laid the foundation for development of communication and information technology.</li> <li>• Ekh river has an engineering facility with irrigation system. Possible to</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable and green development approaches and methods have not been effectively integrated into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning.</li>   <li>• Final resolution of relations regarding the registration, privatization, and leasing of movable and immovable property rights funded by the budgeted and/or project organizations is very slow.</li>   <li>• Herders are not sufficiently motivated to establish small and medium enterprises and/or make joint investments with the accumulated cash, and their capacity to find common ground is weak. Herders haven't yet learnt how to make a joint investment.</li>   <li>• There is a lack of market-based economic mechanisms for regulating and monitoring the use of public properties, such as pastures, forests, watery points, public lands, etc. The regulatory contractual legislation is not in place.</li>   <li>• Small and medium enterprises are at the beginning level, there is no business center to provide professional management for business economy, the sales of products manufactured by the citizens are limited, and product development and expansion are not sustainable due to the lack of developed marketing tools.</li>   <li>• Planning for human resource and capacity development is insufficient.</li> <li>• The issue of owning private land and other real estate has not been fully resolved for all households and citizens.</li> <li>• Herd structure is lost, livestock productivity is not fully utilized, and processing equipment is inadequate.</li> <li>• Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</li>   <li>• Local budgets are inadequate and interest rates are high.</li> <li>• Livestock yields are not fully utilized.</li> <li>• Roads are poorly developed and there is no high-speed internet.</li> <li>• It is geographically remote from large markets such as Ulaanbaatar, aimag centers, and border crossings, and a domestic market capacity is small.</li>   <li>• Small and medium enterprises are starting, but marketing development and capacity are weak, and the number of branded products is few.</li>   <li>• There is a lack of business facilities suitable for business and economic development.</li> <li>• There is no business information center to provide professional management of the business economy, and marketing tools are not developed.</li> <li>• Most of the foods and goods are imported from Ulaanbaatar, which is more than 1,000 km away.</li> <li>• Agricultural products are not usually processed into final products, and consequently, the competitiveness at the market is low.</li>   <li>• Herders have not yet made the transition to the modern form of farming arrangement and property management.</li>   <li>• Quality of drinking water is poor. In the soum center, there is no central heating, clean and consumption water pipelines and sewerage system.</li> <li>• Local budgets are inadequate.</li> <li>• Livestock yields are not fully utilized and processing equipment is inadequate.</li> </ul>

<p>develop agriculture, tourism and other sectors</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Road communication is poorly developed.</li> <li>Development of communication and information technology is also weak.</li> <li>The soum center is located at the altitude of 2,300 meters above sea level and is located within an unsuitable urban development zone.</li> <li>Agricultural production is directly dependent on the nature and climate conditions. It is unsuitable to conduct agricultural production without irrigation. The frequency of droughts and winter hardships (dzud) has increased, and the climate change has begun to affect.</li> </ul>
Opportunities	Risks and Hazards
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is possible to develop Shinejinst soum as a national standard soum adapted to the natural and climatic conditions of the Trans-Altai gobi.</li> <li>There are a lot of agricultural raw materials sufficient to develop small and medium enterprises.</li> <li>It is possible to produce local brand products relying on the traditional knowledge and technology.</li> <li>It should be preferred to develop small and medium enterprises and business-economy adapted to the local market conditions.</li> <li>It is possible to provide the local people with proper management and marketing skills and tools, improve their competitiveness, and establish a sales and cost network.</li> <li>Relying on the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area, it is possible to develop tourism and handicrafts, and develop foreign relations being connected to the enterprise network.</li> <li>Issues related to supporting the social and economic development of people living in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area can be addressed in the Buffer Zone Plan and resolved.</li> <li>Salt from the Buur Lake which is located on the northwest of the Eej Khairkhan mountain can be used properly for food production, health and household use.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Without optimal integration of the sustainable and green development approaches and methods into the soum's economic and social development guidelines and budget investment planning, there is a risk that the ecological and economic vulnerabilities will continue, the investment will be inefficient, and the social and economic conditions will be unstable. If small and medium enterprises are not developed due to the disadvantages of being remote from Ulaanbaatar, aimag center, and border point, the current situation of using poor quality products will remain long due to the high transport costs and poor transportation conditions.</li> <li>If livestock fodder bases and resources are not strengthened, there is a risk that direct dependence on the nature and climate will continue, leading to livestock losses, property and economic damages, and increasing poverty.</li> <li>If a management approach to adapt the livestock number to the pasture carrying capacity as well as to the drought and dzud frequency is not introduced, it could result in increased desertification and loss of herders' labor and resources.</li> <li>Competitiveness at the market will remain weak unless the agricultural products are recycled to produce final products and marketing is developed.</li> <li>If the immovable properties like the state and locally-owned water points, pens and cattle-sheds built in the remote pastures are not leased, there is a risk that they will be abandoned ownerless, plundered and destroyed.</li> <li>Without establishing a business information center to provide professional management of the business economy and introducing proper marketing activities and tools, there is a risk that the business economy will stagnate without production of value-added products, but with decrease of herders' income and workplaces.</li> <li>There is a risk that the saxaul forest resources will continue to be adversely affected if the soum center and Bayan tooroi village are not connected into the centralized heating system and the use of briquettes are not introduced.</li> <li>If small and medium enterprises are not developed and the local residents don't learn to produce consumer goods for own needs, there is a risk that the problem will remain due to remoteness.</li> <li>If the agricultural production is not regulated through proper climate change mitigation and adaptation policies and management, there is a risk that the local production will be affected with both economic crisis and desertification.</li> </ul>

*SWOT analysis on Shinejinst soum's current land relations, land use and protection*

Advantages	Weaknesses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land allocation and registration are done on every occasion.</li> <li>The annual land management plan is approved and followed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is a discrepancy in land reports.</li> <li>Land privatization is at a relatively low level.</li> <li>Attitude and method to manage a land with property rights are not fully developed.</li> <li>Pastureland is used without contract.</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is being connected to the electronic information system of land relations and land management.</li> <li>• Shinejinst soum has a vast territory rich with places of natural beauty, wildlife and plants which should be taken under protection and put into proper economic circulation.</li> <li>• There is a big reserve of raw materials for buildings and constructions.</li> <li>• The project “Ensuring the tolerance and sustainability of Mongolia's natural environment” is being implemented to integrate land assessment with ecosystem services.</li> <li>• Local development plan is being currently developed.</li> <li>• Bayan tooroi village has good engineering and geological conditions for expanding the settlement and industry.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is no local development plan or city development plan which serves a base for developing the current year's land management plan.</li> <li>• The land management plan for the current year is not closely linked to environmental protection, social and economic needs, investment and budget.</li> <li>• Due to the lack of an integrated engineering network, the basic conditions for SME development have not been created.</li> <li>• There is a need to improve coordination between the sectors of integrated land, water and forest resources management.</li> <li>• Land possessors and users do not fulfill their obligation required by the law to establish green areas for at least 10 percent of their land holdings.</li> <li>• There is insufficient reserve of land suitable for cultivation.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Opportunities</b></p>	<p><b>Risks and Hazards</b></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Allocation and registration of land can be based on appropriateness assessment</li> <li>• As a result of developing a local development plan, there will be provided the basic conditions for developing a current year's land management plan.</li> <li>• SMEs can be developed through land management policy.</li> <li>• There will be an opportunity to invest in land and diversify the economy.</li> <li>• There will be an opportunity to protect and use properly the land with rare and valuable flora and fauna.</li> <li>• There is a possibility to develop SMEs of construction materials, expand the scope of real estate, and improve housing supply and quality of life.</li> <li>• It is possible to expand irrigated agriculture and increase the efficiency of irrigation systems.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risks of land prices falling, urbanization slowing and businesses not growing persist</li> <li>• If land measurement, registration and inventory are not improved, there is a risk of land disputes and investment delay.</li> <li>• Without establishment of an integrated water and sewage pipelines and heating network in the soum center and Bayantooroi village, there is a risk that SMEs will not develop and become empty promises.</li> <li>• If protected areas are not expanded, there is a risk of depletion of rare and valuable animals and plants.</li> <li>• If land is not managed in terms of property rights, there is a risk of arbitrary land acquisition, landlessness, misuse, degradation, and failure to recover damages.</li> <li>• In the absence of local development plan, there is a risk that a current year's land management plan will be made without a concrete policy, resulting in inefficiency of private and budget investment.</li> <li>• The objective of establishing a green belt protection zone shall not be achieved if the land possession and use right agreement does not provide for the establishment of green areas for at least 10 percent of the possessed land in accordance with the law.</li> </ul>

## SOLUTIONS OF THE SOUM'S LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The Shinejinst soum's local development plan was developed as a model based on the content and structure of the European Union's rural development plan.

### *Trends of Shinejinst soum's local development plan*

Background	Types and trends of planning to diversify the economy and improve the quality of life of the population	Types and trends of planning to protect the environment and improve land resource management	Types and trends of planning to improve the competitiveness of agriculture and forestry
Environmental and territorial conditions of Shinejinst soum, appropriateness assessment of resource and capacity, knowledge of traditional farming	<p>1. Traditional animal husbandry remains a priority in economic diversification. Goats and sheep continue to have a dominant role in animal husbandry. It needs to further develop a camel breeding. In addition, it needs to develop pig and poultry farming to meet the needs of the local market. It is required to expand and develop fruit and vegetable farming.</p> <p>2. Create a healthy and safe living environment; improve access and adequacy of infrastructure.</p> <p>3. Citizens and herders need to learn how to move to a green lifestyle, green the environment, and save and use resources efficiently. Farming cattle will also need to be developed to meet local market demand.</p> <p>2. Fruit and vegetable farming will also be developed further for expansion.</p>	<p>1. Protect and put the state-owned land and other resources into the economic circulation based on the participation and suggestions of the citizens, and transfer to the system of keeping the land resource under the authority and monitoring of the local self-governing bodies.</p> <p>2. Implement sustainable and green development issues by including in the local development plan, current year's land management plan, economic and social development guidelines, and the budget.</p> <p>3. Learn adaptation management to mitigate the effects of climate change.</p> <p>4. Adjust the number of pastoral livestock to pasture's carrying capacity, use pastureland in organized groups, and transfer to contractual legal relations.</p>	<p>1. Establish a veterinary system to ensure the health and safety of animals.</p> <p>2. Establish and operate an institution to introduce and develop the territorial development marketing and management.</p> <p>3. Introduce production and technology in agriculture and forestry which are compatible to the sustainable and green development policies.</p> <p>4. Develop forestry and establish a market for seedling production including seedlings intended for protected forest strips.</p>
Sufficient resource of animal husbandry and agricultural raw materials, the soum's domestic demand for light and food industry products	<p>In the frame of economic diversification, small and medium light and food industries will be diversified and developed. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Briquette and saxaul fuel substitute plant</li> <li>-Feed &amp; fodder SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs for producing milk and dairy products</li> <li>-SMEs of meat products,</li> <li>-By-products processing SMEs,</li> <li>-Leather processing SMEs</li> <li>-Fruit and vegetable processing SMEs</li> <li>-Greenhouse SMEs</li> <li>-SMEs of bakery products,</li> <li>-Craft SMEs</li> <li>-Wool processing and wool garment manufacturing SMEs;</li> <li>-SMEs for manufacturing and repair of sewn and textile garments;</li> <li>-SMEs of artificial soils and organic fertilizers;</li> <li>-SMEs for auto repair and maintenance</li> </ul>	<p>5. Indicate the location, size and designation zone for the small and medium enterprise development area in the local development plan, develop the schemes of engineering facilities and networks such as clean and consumption water pipelines, heating and sewerage, etc. to create primary conditions for industrial development.</p> <p>2. Protect the land that rare plants such as nitraria, cistanche grows and use them as plantation</p> <p>3. Accumulate to use the surface water, proper use of deep water reserves,</p>	<p>1. Change human development capacity and attitudes, and improve competitiveness</p> <p>2. Eliminate vulnerability of the area's remoteness and meet the soum's domestic needs by developing SMEs in various areas, compete with the consumption of transported food and goods, and create jobs, income and savings in the local area.</p> <p>3. Reduce the quantity of livestock as well as increase the herder's income by using animal-originated products and developing industrialization.</p>

	-SME of construction materials; -SMEs for repairing and servicing electrical appliances and plumbing; -Road, construction and maintenance SMEs.		
Shinejinst soum has many places of natural beauty which serve a habitat for many rare and endangered wildlife species including the World-renowned Gobi bear, Wild camel, Snow leopard, Wild sheep, Ibex, etc. There is the Great Gobi SPA that can adequately advertise Shinejinst soum to the World.	Start to develop new intensive tourism sector in the frame of economic diversification	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Expand protected areas.</li> <li>2. Develop and implement a buffer zone management plan.</li> <li>3. Protected area management will be implemented in integration with the value of ecosystem services.</li> <li>4. Improve the protection management of protected areas and areas with rare and endangered species</li> <li>5. Develop community-based tourism and handicrafts relying on the achievements and outcomes of the protection of special protected areas,.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Transfer to the form of management and organization to protect special protected areas with the participation of the local citizens.</li> <li>2. Implement a project to rehabilitate and cultivate saxaul forests.</li> </ol>

Today, it is becoming a global practice to plan local development plans from the bottom up based on land management of the relevant area in compatibility with the concepts, policies and principles of sustainable and green development, or in other words, they are likely to be developed and implemented democratically based on local people's participation and initiatives.

**Basic issues to be solved:** Following are the main issues to be addressed in the Shinejinst soum's local development plan which have been identified based on the SWOT analysis of the soum's current environmental, social and economic situation; sustainable and green development policy, and the aimag and soum's development documents:

1. Issue of bringing the soum's current development policy and tendency in line with the basic content and principles of sustainable and green development.
2. Issue of promoting green development by creating a favorable investment climate and identifying sources of funding in rural areas.
1. Issue of improving contracts and legal relations for managing the land and natural resources in terms of property rights.
2. Issue of introducing public services to ensure human development and improve the quality of life, and updating approaches and methods of land and natural resource management.
3. Issues of processing agricultural raw materials, producing value-added products, developing and brand-making of traditional technologies, introducing proper marketing tools, and developing market and sales network.
4. Issue of developing comprehensive social and economic development solutions based on environmental conservation and green development intended to mitigate and adapt to climate changes, reduce land degradation, and use biodiversity resources in a sustainable manner.
5. Issues of developing the educational and health sectors to improve the quality of human life and competitiveness, and building the rule of law, customs, socialization, ethics and communication.

Within the framework of above-mentioned issues, it is required to develop a model rural development plan based on the complex natural and territorial conditions and resources (based on the landscape).



Plan of projects and measures to manage the lands in the soum's unified land fund classifications by methods of administrative law and economic approaches

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
18.2 and 18.1.1 of the Law on administrative and territorial units of Mongolia and their management, 20.1.1, 20.2.1 and 20.2.2 of the Land Law; Provision 59.1 of the General Administrative Law.	On the scale of whole soum's territory, approve and implement the act of administrative norms for land use, actions, inactions or activities which result in land relations, land legislation, integrated land management policy and principles, development, approval and monitoring of land management plan for any purpose, type and form of use.	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration
Article 6 of the Law on Land Fees.	Manage the state-owned land by property rights, economic incentives and tools in compatibility with the specifics of the soum; determine the coefficients for calculating the land fees and damages; determine, approve an implement numerical values of the coefficients, develop a methodology for its calculation and demarcation of boundaries of lands for use;	1 document	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Land officer, Natural ranger, PA administration

*Хүснэм№1. Planning of environmental protection projects and activities*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
4.11.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 10: 4.11.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 12:	Take the land reflected in the State Land Master Plan under special protection  Measures to include: - ecologically important areas in state special protected areas, - areas with unique ecosystems in local protected areas	3 areas covering 314.3 thousand hectares of land in total are to be included in SSPA, Areas with unique ecosystems are to be taken under special local protection.	2020-2022	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
4.11.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 11:	Work to develop management plans for the Great Gobi PA and and other protected areas as well as for their buffer zones	Management plans for above 3 PAs and their buffer zone	2020-2022	
4.6.3 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 13:	Projects and efforts to ensure capacity building and development of natural resources' community management partnerships to protect pastures, water resources and forest ecosystems.	At least, 5 natural resources' community management partnerships	2020-2027	
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law; 4.18.1 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 24:	Change soum's pasture use regulations based on land relations	procedure	2020-2027	
Provisions 50.1.1 and 51.152 of the Land Law, 4.19.2 of the National Biodiversity Program. Objective 27	Develop and introduce a methodology for calculating ecosystem service fees based on land quality and economic assessments.		2020-2027	

State Forest Policy: 3.3.8	Develop the production solid fuel and other fuel to replace the woods and create distribution network	Briquette production SME-1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
	Infrastructure development, General Heating System Expansion		2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor's Office, Land officer, Natural ranger
Provision 13.1.3 of the Law on Water	Conduct research and assessment of water resource scarcity, depletion and pollution of springs and wells, and plan and implement relevant protection measures	In the whole territory	2020-2027	

*Demographic development projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
"State policy on public health": 4.2.6.	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Percentage of the middle and wealthy middle class among total population	60	2021-2022	
	Percentage of economically active population in the labor age population	68 хувь	2021-2022	
	Percentage of social insurance coverage of economically active population	95.0	2021-2022	
	Develop SMEs and the agricultural sector to reduce unemployment	Will be reduced down to 4.0%.	2021-2022	
	Poverty percent will be reduced from 43% to 6.4% as a result of providing citizens with land, other property and jobs.	Will be reduced from current 43% to 6.4%.	2021-2022	
3.2.2 of the "State policy on population development".	Construction of a rental apartment for government officials, teachers and doctors who came to the soum on official business		2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
	Increasing the amount of green areas in the soum center and establishing a public park,		2021-2022	
	Build and expand a centralized boiler house to supply the ger areas with utilities		2021-2022	
4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4 and 4.3.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Grant lands for family needs to citizens and herders free, and provide them with real estate such as apartments to reduce migration due to natural disasters such as droughts and dzuds.	Every year	2021-2022	Soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of family and demographic issues, social workers, hospitals and schools
		Every year	2021-2022	

*Poverty reduction and income generation projects and measures*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
	Develop a program and plan to train and develop citizens and herders, approve procedures on preparation and functions of teacher-trainers	Soum CRM's decision -1	1st quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, soum and bagh

5.3.7 and 5.5.1 of the 5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.  Order A /136 of the Labor Minister and Order A /271 of the Minister of Education and Science.	Conduct step-by-step trainings among poor households with involvement of professional psychologists to eliminate their psychological unpreparedness to overcome difficulties and backwardness in knowledge and information. Provide them with ability to properly manage money and property, change their attitudes, and develop and implement household budgets.	Target groups	Every year	governors, agricultural department, specialist in charge of social issues
	Organize various events intended to lift poor families and citizens out of poverty shock, create a motivation in them to get out of poverty, and socialize them by involving in all-type art and sport competitions, shows, entertainments or “sightseeing” tours.	Target groups	Every year	
	Management and organizational works such as providing professional and technological skills for poor households in various fields, developing integrated programs and schedules of specialized trainings to provide business and employment guidance, selecting training centers, and concluding contracts	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.11 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Develop and implement poverty alleviation measures to provide social welfare and services to each household living below the poverty line by conducting a demand, capacity, and feasibility study, and a SWOT analysis.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide opportunity to be engaged in production and services, grant small loans, provide other type financial support, and issue a loan guarantee from the soum to poor people who have acquired knowledge and skills through training.	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”. State policy on education: 2.1.5.	Prevent discrimination against children from poor families, provide policy support for well-educated children to attend university, and render financial assistance including financial guarantee, etc.	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.12 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.  3.2.2 and 4.5.6 of the “Mongolian Herder” National Program.	In order to provide conditional welfare support as food vouchers and other similar benefits, it needs to enforce them to be engaged in socially useful works such as planting vegetables in the yard, combing goats on a contract basis, milking and processing dairy products, etc. Then, an account will be opened on their names to keep the earned income.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
	Establish a soum’s livestock turnover herd to restock impoverished households and individuals with aspirations to get out of poverty and people with few animals, and take measures to restore livestock on a rotating basis.	Target groups	Every year	
	Approve and implement procedures for restocking impoverished ex-herders by employing as assistant-herder in households with large herds to protect them from labor exploitation	CRM’s decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	
5.3.1 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Grant poor households a land for family needs or a land designated for fruit and vegetable farming in organized manner in the form of project, and provide with essential infrastructure such as water supply, energy, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
5.4.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Provide a vocational training for poor households and citizens, mediate for job placement in companies and SMEs, and set their salaries and bonuses above the minimum of living standards	CRM’s decision-1	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	

5.5.13 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Implement comprehensive activities to provide opportunity to run skills-based production and services, small loans, and other type financial support to people and households at risk of poverty;	Target groups	Every year	
5.5.9 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Approve procedures on running home-based production and services, providing financial support, and establishing a service network intended to reduce disease-induced poverty	Target groups	Every year	
	Support the participation and cooperation of families, communities and NGOs in providing comprehensive physical and psychological treatment and socialization of impoverished citizens suffering from alcoholism and drug addiction	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, hospitals, women’s, elders and youth & children’s organizations
5.2.2 of the “National Program on Reducing Unemployment and Poverty”.	Establish all types of SMEs to create jobs	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues
4.3.8 of the “State policy on population development”.	Organize activities such as home-based self-employment, land allocation, housing for consultants, providing public services at home, hiring as consultants, providing food assistance, etc.	Target groups	Every year	Soum CRM, soum and bagh governors, officer in charge of social issues, schools, hospitals and NGOs

*Health sector projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan*

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
“State policy on public health”: 2.4.4.8.	Implement projects and measures to expand and renovate the health service facilities of the hospitals of the soum center and increase investment in specialized hospital facilities	locations	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital manager
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.5.	Implement investment projects to improve drinking water supply of the soum center residents, and provide with equipment for treating and supplying drinking water which meets relevant hygienic standards.	Complete equipment	2021-2027	
“State policy on public health”: 4.1.9.	Implement investment projects and measures to bring medical services closer to citizens and herders, improve medical equipment, and build a local small-scale hospital in the center of bagh	With 2-4 beds	2021-2027	
2.4.1.9, 4.4.2 and 4.1.8 of the “State policy on public health”.	Establish and operate a freelance functional structure to implement measures to ensure human and animal health and disinfection, elimination and prevention of animal-to-human communicable diseases by a unified policy and management; establish a database on the location of disease outbreaks.	Governor’s decision-1	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer
State policy on public health: 4.1.13.	Expand domestic consumption of healthy, safe and organic eco-foods produced by the traditional pastoral animal husbandry; prepare the kindergarten and school lunches and the medical food from the soum and locality, promote health benefits, and reduce the consumption of GMO products.	3 organizations	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, Agricultural Department, Land Officer

State policy on public health: 4.4.7. 4.3.4. 4.2.5. 4.3.5.	Establish rehabilitation health resorts	At least 2	2021-2025	Soum CRM, Governor, Hospital, State health inspector
	Provide bio toilets for offices and ger districts Build a public bathroom in accordance with standards	By the number of organizations/entities and household	2021-2023	
	Construction of heating and sewage pipelines, and treatment facilities in village and the soum center	facilities	2021-2024	

**Education and culture projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of the local development plan**

<b>Background</b>	<b>Description of project/ or activity</b>	<b>Measuring unit, capacity, quantity</b>	<b>Term</b>	<b>Responsible organization/ or authorized person</b>
Provision 4.4.1, article 4.1 of the "State Policy on Education"	Provide consulting services on entrepreneurship, business management and professional technology to herders and citizens in accordance with the directions set out in this plan	For 200 individuals	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, hospital, state health inspector
4.4.6 of the "State policy on population development".	Develop a training program on providing professional orientations which meet the needs of the soum's economy and SMEs, and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
"State policy on education": 2.1.2.	Assist middle and high school students in choosing a profession that is essential for the needs of the soum's economy and SMEs, provide relevant consulting services, and facilitate them to get tuition loans.	Number of children/youth returning to the soum to work and run a business after acquiring a profession	Beginning from 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues
"State policy on education": 6.1.	Develop a training program to provide professional orientations essential for the needs of supporting herder households, and protecting pastures, water, forests, and animals and implement for middle and high school students.		2021-2022	Soum CRM, Governor, officer in charge of educational issues

Projects and activities to be implemented in the frame of management and marketing of SMEs

Background	Description of project/ or activity	Measuring unit, capacity, quantity	Term	Responsible organization/ or authorized person
Provision 18.1.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services. 3.1.3 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	1. Approve and implement procedures on establishing, registering, operating and financing a soum's "Business Development Center" 2. Approve a contract template that sets out the methodology of public and private sectors' partnership, allocation of functions, and mutual rights and obligations. 3. Conclude a cooperation contract with the ENSURE Project ("Ensuring the tolerance and stability of Mongolia's natural environment")	1 charter or procedure, Contract template	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum's CRM, Governor, entrepreneurs, herders and initiators
Provision 18.2 of the Law on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises and Services.	Establish a soum's "Business Development Center", introduce its activities and regulations to all baghs' Citizens' Public Meetings, entrepreneurs, business entities and organizations; determine the trends of cooperation, and organize contract signing meetings and events.		4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.6 and 4.6.2 of the "National Program on Supporting SME's".	Organize meetings and presentations to introduce the goal, objective, activities, cooperation and investment opportunities of the soum's "Business Development Center" to public and private organizations and enterprises of the aimag center, the national and local chambers of trade and industry, and the soum's local council in Ulaanbaatar.	Organize meetings at least in 3 places	4 <sup>th</sup> quarter of 2020	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Based on the results of the meetings, develop a policy and strategy plan for the soum's business and marketing, and an action plan of the "Business Development Center".	1 strategic plan, and an action plan every year	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.8 of the "State policy on herders"	Support the issue of providing the soum's "Business Development Center" with training tools and equipment.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.6 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Enhance the bagh centers as "Herder Development and Information Centers", provide the centers with training equipment and tools, and provide also management support.	By a project	2020-2023	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize trainings/ workshops in accordance with the topics of the training program for citizens and herders approved to be conducted by the soum's "Business Development Center"	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.3.4 of the "National Program on Supporting Small and Medium Enterprises"	Involve managers and financial staff of companies, partnerships and cooperatives in trainings/workshops on business management, strategy, information technology, marketing, human resources, corporate governance, finance, accounting, taxation, auditing, environment and quality management system, investment, labor safety and engineering.	Every year	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.1.3 and 3.1.6 of the "National Program on Supporting SMEs"	Promote the reputation and image of the soum by advertising locally specific products and services; support small businesses and SMEs by providing them with a chance to participate in various-scale fairs and events and be advertised through the media.	Based on the plan, By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors

“Green development policy”: 3.3.7	Finance small business and SMEs that meet the criteria of green production through banks, financial institutions, projects and programs, and provide them with soft loans.	By a project	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Develop, approve and implement guidelines and recommendations for creating a value-added chain to supply and sell livestock raw materials, agricultural and SME products to the soum’s food stores and shops	Procedure 1, contract template 1	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
“Green development policy”: 3.3.2	Establish criteria for green business, green production and services for running micro-businesses and SMEs at the soum level, and approve and implement procedures for providing financial support	On the grounds specified in the law	2020-2021	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.5.2 and 4.2.11 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Carry out research and assessment by green development criteria for each citizen, business entity and organization operating on the soum’s scale and implement plans and projects that comply with green development trends	By a project	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.4.3 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Get acquainted with the experience of producing cheese that meets international standards from sheep and goat milk, introduce French and Dutch technology	Consulting service	2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.5.2 of the “National Program on Supporting SMEs”	Open a foreign market channel for the sale of handicrafts such as felt souvenirs produced by herders and groups/ cooperatives in the buffer zone of the Great Gobi Strictly Protected Area in cooperation with “Irvs Enterprise” International, to supply handicraft equipment and tools, and include these measures in the buffer zone management plan and implement.		2021-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
3.3.3 and 3.3.12 of the “State policy on herders”	Involve herders and local residents in business trips to learn domestic and foreign experiences of producing value-added animal origin products and creating cost chains	At least 10 herders	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Organize short-term business trips for local citizens and herders to learn from the experience of small businesses, SMEs, handicrafts, fruit and vegetable partnerships and cooperatives	At least 5 vegetable and fruit growers	Every year	
	Support the participation of herders and local citizens in national, aimag, capital city and soum exhibitions and their involvement in foreign and domestic trips.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Learn the experience of using, protecting and improving land, pastures and hayfields.	At least 20 individuals	Every year	
	Support the establishment of a small bakery and food factory in the soum center	1 enterprise	2020-2021	
	Establish micro-dairy processing plants on-the-wheel in the baghs and support the production of local brand products	At least at 1 point in each bagh	Every year	
	Support agricultural production and use the 2 irrigation systems at full capacity		2020-2027	
Provisions 5.1.5, 5.1.8 and 5.1.9 of the “Fruits Berries” National Program	Double the soum's fruit and berry cultivation area and number of citizens and entities engaged in this trend of business , and provide financial support and other resources	At least 50 households	Every year	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
	Develop fruit and berry cost chain, provide support in marketing, and get support from the SME development fund	1 enterprise	2020-2027	



	Supply varieties of seedlings that are suitable for the soil, natural and climate conditions of the soum, cooperate with research organizations as well as with food and pharmaceutical industries.	1 project	2020-2027	
3.5.1.3 of the "Mongolian livestock" National Program	Establish a small slaughterhouse in the center of Bayantooroi village	1 enterprise	2020-2027	Soum CRM, Governor, Business Development Center, Bagh governors
4.2.2 of the "Program supporting production of construction materials"	Support and develop construction materials' industry on such as SME of standard bricks and blocks	1-2 industries	2020-2027	
"National program on supporting small and medium enterprises": 4.1.2	Implement projects and other activities to develop micro-business and SME's outlined in this plan	By a project	Every year	

### Objective and activity of "Business development center"

The "Business Development Center" defines the goals, objectives, and principles of public events (conferences, public hearings, discussions, roundtables, trainings, etc.) and cooperation that integrate organizations/entities taking a part in the local marketing in a real team work. The center also sets up a group of specialists, defines a form of collaboration, develops an action plan, defines a form of public participation and monitoring, establishes a regulatory board for implementing the territorial marketing, and develops procedures for its operation and financing.

The Regulatory Board should include a marketing specialist, legal advisor, soum's officer in charge of SME, economist, herders and farmers, individuals engaged in SMEs, household entrepreneurs, researchers, technologists, consultants, SMEs, public servant in charge of land and natural resource use and protection, and representatives of elders, youth and women's organizations. The Regulatory Board needs to operate as a non-political organization.

The rule and procedure states to eliminate a member who shows political influence from the regulatory committee.

"Business Development Center" shall conducts its activities under the engineer-technology and marketing management in accordance with the Civil Code of Mongolia. It is strictly prohibited to conduct such activities in favor of individual or group under affection of one's romantic dream, order or dishonesty.

"Business Development Center" shall be managed by an individual with a degree in marketing. Good legal consultant will lead to proper start. Successful development of SME depends on just and faithful operation of Business Development Center.

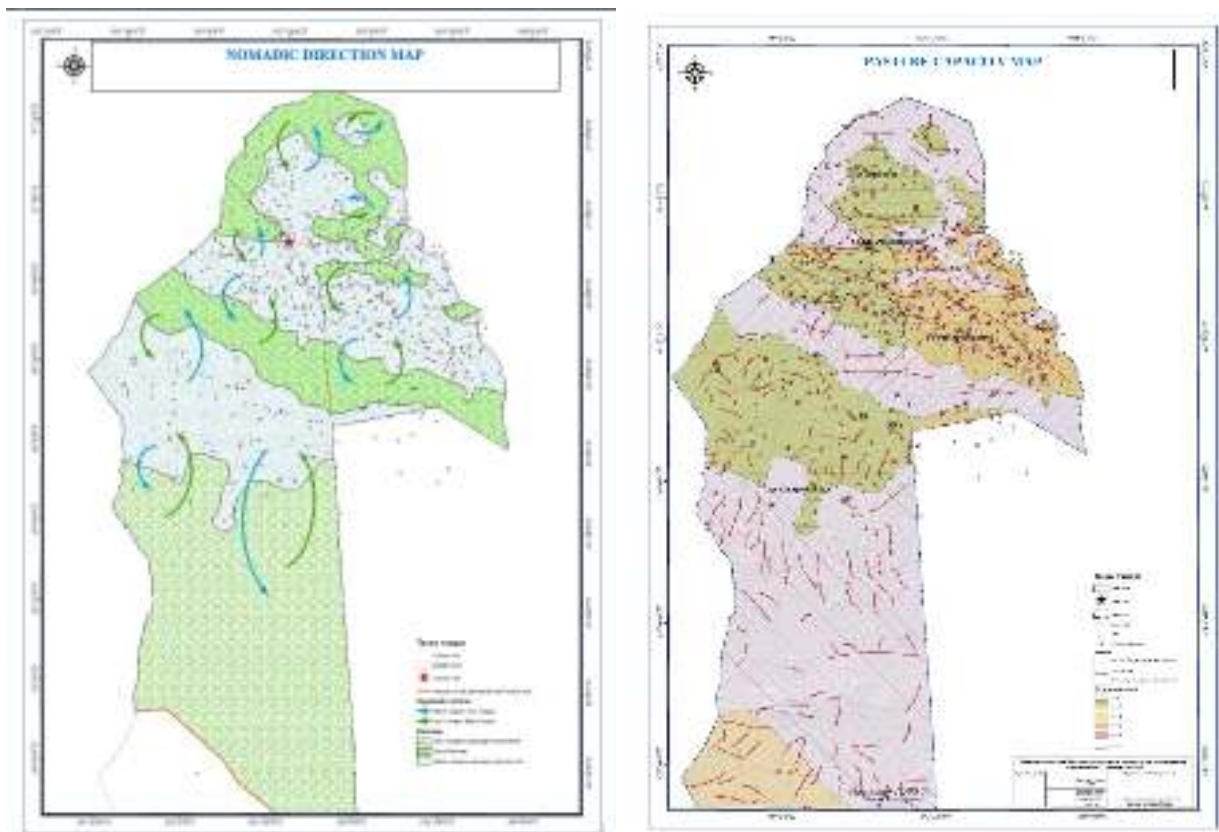
#### *Topics of training program for developing citizens and herders to be implemented by the soum's "Business Development Center"*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Course topic	Responsible organization and official	Term
1	Provision 1.4.1 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Training on providing market economy concepts as well as business-economic concepts for herders and citizens engaged in traditional pastoral and intensive livestock breedings, including their differences, approaches and methods.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021

2	Provision 2.2.1 of the "State policy on herders"	Constitution, fundamental human rights, Basic administrative concepts, administrative legal relations that herders must possess (Constitution of Mongolia, Law on Administrative and Territorial Units and Their Management (LoATUTM), General administrative law, etc.)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
3	Provisions 2.1.2 and 6.2.7 of the "State policy on food and agriculture"	Thematic classroom trainings on topics such as basic concepts of civil law, property relations, contracts, civil legal concepts to be compulsorily acquired by herders, rights, obligations and responsibilities, risks arising from lack of legal knowledge, banking, finance, credit, property management, assessment and potential risk, etc. (Civil Code, Law on Property Registration,)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2021
4	Provisions 2.3; 3.2.5, and 3.2.6 of the "State policy on herders".	Organizing specialized trainings on re-processing livestock products to produce value-added products.	Soum's CRM, Bagh's Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
5		Training on providing a knowledge on standards of preparation and processing of animal origin raw materials and products.	Soum's CRM, Bagh's Public Meeting, Governors	2020-2022
		Training on providing understanding and skills for production of value-added animal origin products, its management, promotion, marketing, sales and competitiveness.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
6	2.1.2 of the "State policy on herders"	Training on legal concept of pastoral animal husbandry, and participation, functions, rights and responsibilities of herders in the use, protection and rehabilitation of land and other natural resources. (Law on Land, Law on Environmental Protection, Law on Fauna, Flora, Forest and Water, and Law on Special Protected Areas)	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
7	2.2.5 of the "State policy on herders"	Training for herders to re-learn traditional animal husbandry, pasture use and protection techniques	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
8	2.1.3 of the "State policy on herders"	Organize field trips to develop herders and learn experiences for registering animal genetic resources and maintaining its effective state.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
9	Provisions 3.4.4.3 and 3.1.6 of the "Mongolian livestock" program	Livestock, property, social and health insurance (Insurance package laws).	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
10		Human resources, capacity, employment, social welfare, labor value	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists	2020-2022
11	3.4.4.1 of the "Mongolian livestock" program.	Training on protection of arable lands, pastures and hayfields, and their natural and artificial improvement, with consideration of climate change.	Head of Governor's office, bagh governors, Agricultural department and its specialists, land officer	2020-2022

In 2014, total number of herders in the soum was 390. It reach 500 in 2019 showing a growth of 22 households per year. Average livestock per household was 382.1 heads of livestock in 2019.

During the 2019 census, out of a total 191.04 thousand livestock, 1.3% or 2447 was horses, 0.2% or 344 thousand was cattle, 3.2% or 6072 was camels while 12.3% or 23410 of this was sheep and 83.1% or 158769 were goats. Currently, the quantity of livestock is over-capacity for the available pasture land and the herd structure is not ideal, which is why objectives to decrease the quantity of livestock, improve herd structure and releasing some of the strain on the pasture land have been set. The plan is to decrease livestock and improve herd structure slowly while taking care not to drastically affect herders' income levels.

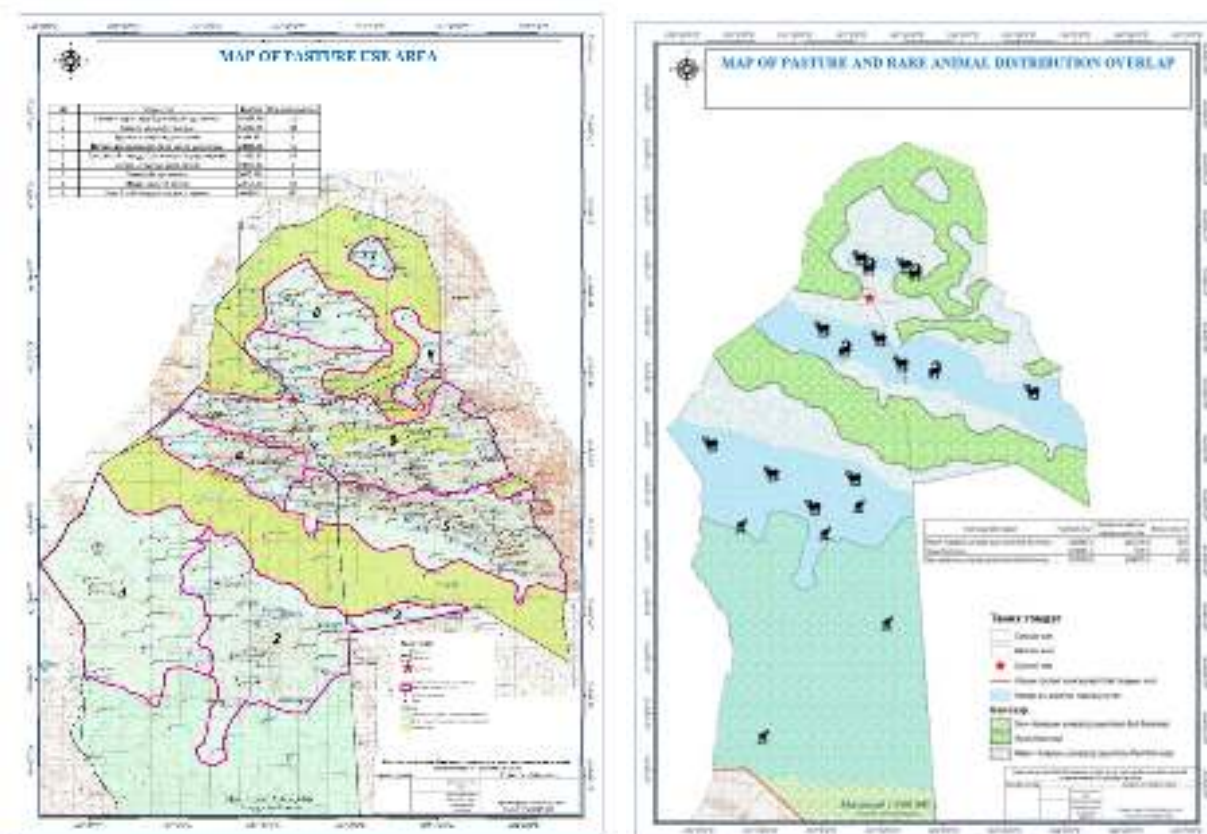


Main issues to be resolved in the pasture land plan:

1. Approve a procedure to regulate the pasture land relations and distribution in the annual plan for land management in compliance to the characteristics of nature-territory reserve and conditions
2. Make a decision and method to implement Clause 50.1.1 of the Mongolian Law on Land
3. Tour to study the training and practice to promote and strengthen herders to implement actions to keep the number of livestock at proper level and maintain proper structure of the herd
4. Establish an organization to implement pasture management and enable herders to participate in management and ensure their equal rights

The short-term plan includes capacity building and motivation of herders on the proper use of pasture land with techniques such as alternating between areas. Pasture land is sorted by its capability of rehabilitation to be used for short and long term alternation, and uses the land in conformity to the grazing capacity.

As a result of long-term plan, it transitioned to group arrangement and use the pasture land in seasonal alternation. It also improved the rehabilitation capability and reduced the grazing capacity.



*Projects and measures for rational use and protection of pastureland*

No.	Policy and legal basis	Description of location of projects and measures to be implemented, scope and indexes	Responsible organization and persons	Term of implementation
1	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Shift to an appropriate herd structure and reduce the carrying capacity of pastures; Approve and implement a strategic livestock plan	Herders, Expert in charge of Animal husbandry, Bagh governors	To develop sustainably beginning from 2021
2	2.1.13 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Projects and measures to irrigate pastures and improve pasture's water supply	Governor, Governor's Office	2021-2027
3	2.1.11 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock per herder household by number of sheep head based on the condition and carrying capacity of pastures, in accordance with the appropriate methodology, and define the amount of compensation or fee to be paid for each surplus sheep head.	Soum's CRM, Governor, Officer in charge of Agriculture Specialist of State Fund, Land officer	To start beginning from 2021
4	2.1.4 of the "State policy on food and agriculture". 2.1.9 of the "State policy on food and agriculture".	Determine the number of livestock that may come by otor /moving to good distant pastures/ to a relevant area in compatibility with the pasture use intensity of herders and herder households and the pasture's carrying capacity, and shift to a contractual legal relationship.		Beginning from 2022
5	Provisions 52.2 and 52.8 of the Land Law	Put a guard at the area where pasture protection measures are implemented, plan the amount of guard costs, and develop procedures how to generate funds for guarding.	Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
6	Provision 10.1.6, article 10 of the Law on Soil Protection and Prevention of Desertification.	Approve pastureland management plans for seasonal pasture use in rotation at bagh CPMs and soum' CRMs for each pasture use section, and enforce to implement the approved plans	Soum CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture, Land officer, Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021 2022-2026 and further

7	Provisions 50.1 and 50.1.4 of the Land Law; 6.1 and 6.1.3 of the Law on Fauna; 17.1 of the Environmental protection law.	Develop a detailed action plan for the use and protection of wildlife pastures and saxaul forests for approval by the soum Citizens' Representative Khural; Specific protection responsibilities must be included in pasture use agreements concluded with herders living in the area of influence of rare wildlife and plants.	Soum's CRM, Governor Officer in charge of Agriculture Land officer Pasture use department	Beginning from 2021
---	--	---	--	---------------------

Illegal mineral exploitation occurred and damaged the land in places namely Tuimert, Tsagaan ders, Khuviin khar, Khuren tsav, Ongon ar, Elgen in the soum. Majority of the mined land is a main deposit or hole with stones. Around 200 mineral exploiting individuals permanently reside in the soum and desire to exploit minerals as unregistered friendship. Currently, there are 6 applications consist of 60 citizens filed for unregistered friendship and number of trainings were conducted to keep in organization.

*Actions to be implemented for land rehabilitation*

Actions	Person-in-charge	Source of required budget
Land rehabilitation assessment	Governor Environment officer Land manager	Professional organization by local budget
Determine the body caused the regression, make such body to do rehabilitation	Governor Environment officer Land manager	Defaulting body
Estimate the budget for land rehabilitation design for the land which the body is not determined. Address to the related authority and implement the actions	Governor Environment officer Land manager	State budget

The actual grazing capacity of Shinejinst soum is 167865 heads of sheep. During the census of 2019, it was established that there were 214373 heads of sheep (other types of livestock were converted) which means that the soum is 27% or 46508 heads of sheep over capacity. Using economic leverage, it is important that the current levels of pasture land usage need to be decreased, its monitoring implemented and assessment of plant degradation along with providing step-by-step training for herders on the usage of pasture land and the preparation of fodder and its farming. According to the soum's pasture land capacity, the number of horses should be kept relatively the same, while goats should be reduced by 0.5 to 1 percent, sheep increased by 0.5 to 0.7 percent and cattle and camels increased by 0.1 to 0.3 percent.

*Shinejinst soum's herd turnover plan for 2020-2029*

Anima type	2020		2027		2028		2029	
	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number	Number of livestock	Percent in total number
Sheep	23915	12.8	27486	16.9	27925	17.5	28439	18.2
Goat	154523	82.4	125324	76.9	121387	76.0	117006	75.0
Cattle	355	0.2	442	0.3	461	0.3	470	0.3
Horse	2434	1.3	2350	1.4	2344	1.5	2343	1.5
Camel	6238	3.3	7452	4.6	7679	4.8	7823	5.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>187465</b>		<b>163054</b>		<b>159796</b>		<b>156081</b>	

The types and quantity of raw materials that can be continuously supplied by the soum's livestock were calculated for the next 10 years using herd turnover predictions. The following activities have been planned in accordance with Shinejinst soum's herd structure, turnover rate and the total production levels of the livestock sector:

1. Form core breeding herd by conducting herd state assessment and establishing scientific selection, to increase the economic turnover to limit the livestock growth



2. Work to build capacity of herders and specialists on the usage, protection and rehabilitation of pasture land in accordance with its capacity and its distinct feature; use all available resources of fodder and food for livestock along with completely rehabilitating pasture land with small to medium degradation levels and decrease degradation levels by implementing a step-by-step pasture land management system and creating a pasture land information system.

3. Work to create ideal conditions to increase the economic turnover of agricultural and livestock products;

4. Implement forward-looking policies to build capacity of herders and to prepare their next generation in partnership of professional organization;

It can be concluded that there is not enough arable land to operate intensified animal husbandry in the soum and lacks of land suitable for cultivation. Location of 210 ha land registered for cultivation is not recorded in the General Cadastral Database. According to studies, the amount of fodder stored was 15.5 tons in 2014 including 10.5 tons of perennial plant and 5 tons of green fodder which decreased drastically to 0.4 tons in 2019. In 2014, the amount of hay stored was 19 tons which decreased to 16 tons in 2019. Silage and thatch were prepared respectively 20 tons and 25.3 tons. According to a needs assessment by an Agricultural marketing project, and as written in the 'Herders Manual', there actual quantity necessary for fodder is 6437 tons.

Prepared fodder of 2019 was enough to cover 2% of the local demand if the quantity of fodder is converted to fodder units. This shows that livestock are almost completely dependent on pasture for the winter-spring seasons.

*Measures to be implemented in regarding the hayfield*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Significance
To transfer the hayfields into possession	Provisions 53.2 and 53.5 of the Land Law	As a result of having a responsible owner, it will be possible to protect the hayfield and increase its yields
To implement land management of hayfields, improve hayfield state and condition, and introduce technology cards for mowing by classification	Provisions 53.2 of the Land Law	It will be possible to improve the condition of hayfield rehabilitation
Carry out surveying of grassland pastures with nutritional value, and develop and implement projects on their proper use and protection	Provisions 53.2 and 53.4 of the Land Law	Fodder supply will increase

The following can be implemented individually or otherwise in order to increase fodder store and plan for fodder needs:

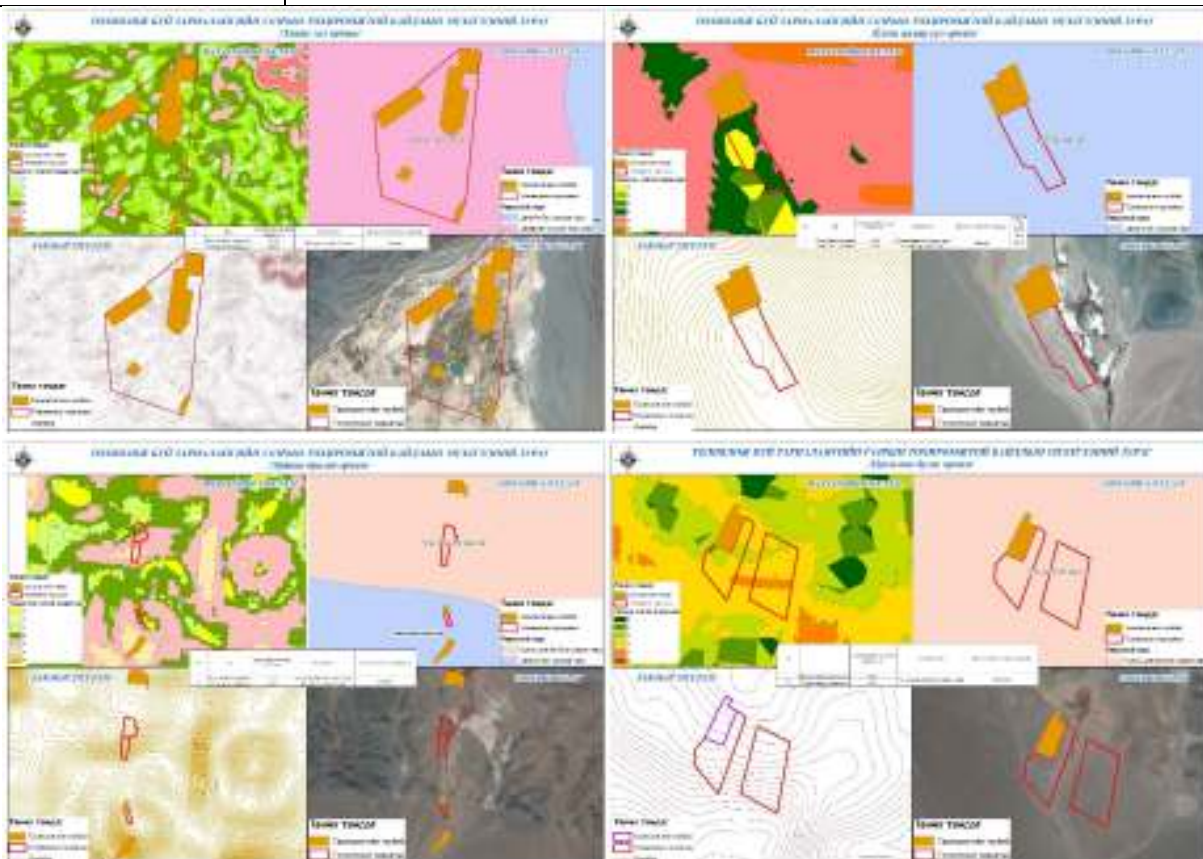
- 1.Plant perennial fodder plants (create stores of planted pasture and hay)
- 2.Plant annual fodder plants (silage, green fodder)
- 3.Prepare hand fodder using local resources (Allium polyrhizum, Mongolian wild chives, prickly russian thistle, etc)
- 4.Develop the mixed fodder sector (thatch, weeds, by products of flour production)

According to the 2018 ULT report, Shinejinst soum determined to have 12.84 ha land for cultivation. The soums uses 10.36 ha land for growing potatoes and vegetables, 1.18 ha land for growing fodder and 1.3 ha land for fruits. Besides, 14.7 ha fallow land was registered. Pursuant to the statistics in 2018, the soum harvested 27 tons of vegetables that includes 22.5 tons of tomatoes.

Arable land in Shinejinst soum is comparatively small and it is clearly shown in the crop data and the amount of crop from 2014-2019 that still they can't utilize the existing land. Furthermore, it is planned to take actions to fully utilize the arable land and increase the benefits from arable land.

*Principles to be followed and measures to be implemented for the use of grasslands in the region of winter and spring pastures*

Measures to be implemented	Principles to be followed
Approve the area of grasslands to be fenced off and the procedure for its use by the bagh CPM and soum CRM.	<u>The principle of fairness and accessibility</u> Article 52.5 of the Land law. Fenced pastures may be given into possession and use of citizens, economic entities and organizations for the purpose of intensive livestock farming and raising pets in accordance with certain conditions and agreements, regardless of the season. Article 52.6 of the Land law. The general schedule specified in the provision 52.1 of this Law, the size of land and the procedures specified in the provisions 52.4 and 52.5 related to the use of the land shall be defined by the respective level Citizens' Representatives Meeting.
Concluding a contract on proper use of pastures that can be mowed	A special contract should be concluded and it is proper to include following requirements in this contract. These are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pasture should be used according to its carrying capacity,</li> <li>• Appropriate herd structure should already be created; or a promise is given/ or a commitment is accepted to plan and implement a proper household herd turnover</li> <li>• Pastures should be used in accordance with seasonal schedule by rotation</li> <li>• Pastures also can be used in turns /in shifts/</li> <li>• Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations should be clearly stated in the contract.</li> </ul>
Measures to be taken in case of non-fulfillment of contractual obligations	Revocation of pasture use rights Claim for compensation for pasture damage Termination of land tenure agreement for winter and spring camp-sites



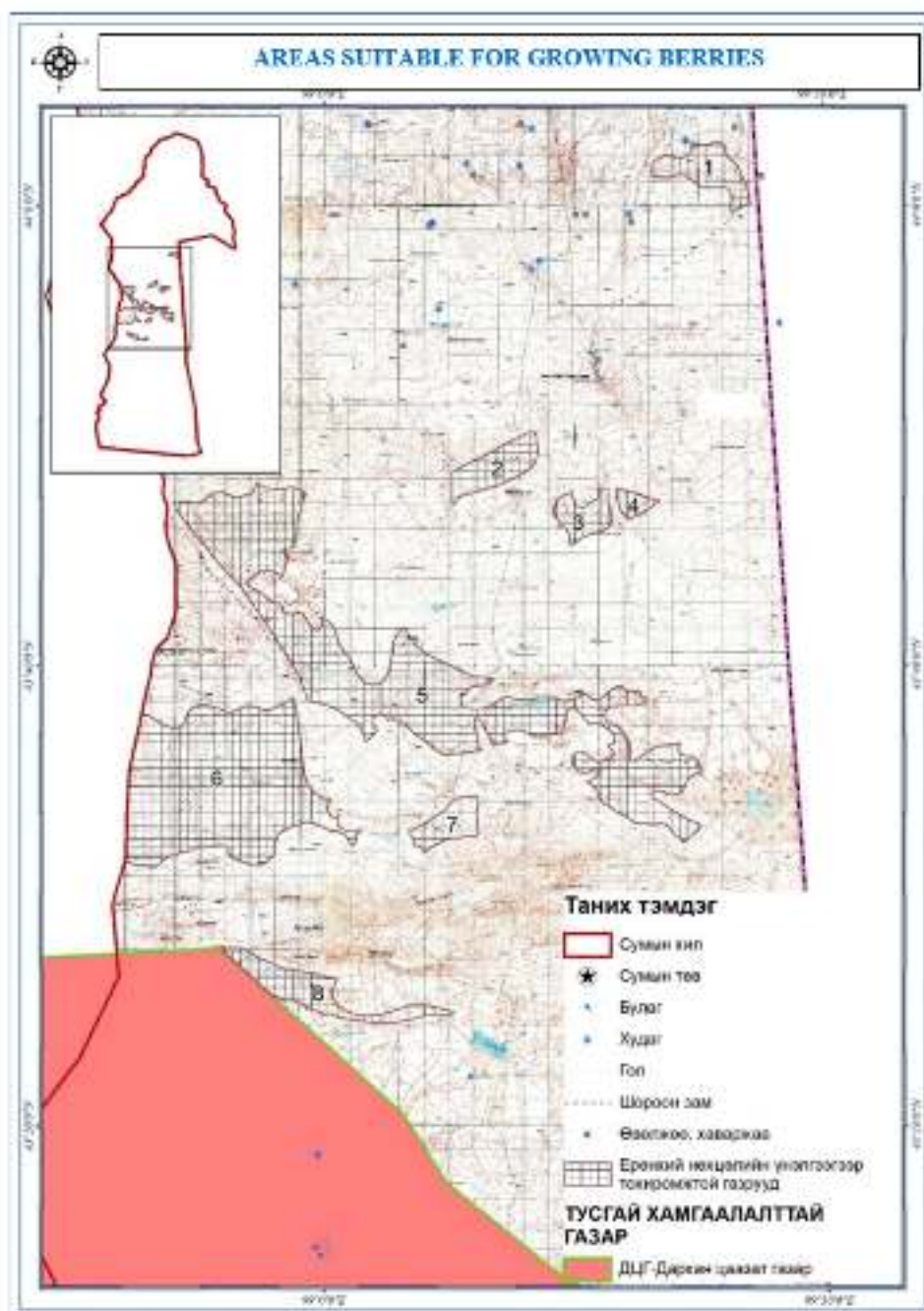
In Shinejinst soum, nitraria grows as wild plant and suitability assessment was carried out to determine suitable places to grow nitraria within the framework of plan. Following measurements shall be taken at such locations.

*Measures to be taken in areas where it is possible to cultivate nitraria as determined by the appropriateness assessment*

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Expected outcome/result
Carry out a detailed survey of the area identified by the general appropriateness assessment with involvement of a professional organization and	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	The detailed boundaries of the area where nitraria can be grown will be



perform LM work to define the boundaries of the area where nitraria is to be planted.		clearly identified and can be reflected in the soum's current year's plan.
Feasibility study for nitraria cultivation should be done by a professional organization	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Conditions and requirements for growing nitraria and investment estimates will be ready.
by Conduct a project tender in area where nitraria is to be grown, implement the feasibility study and keep a proper monitoring	Governor's Office Agricultural specialist Land officer	Certain results will be achieved during the Feasibility study
Suitable areas for nitraria cultivation: 8.5 thousand hectares on the north of Sagsain river; 9.9 thousand hectares in Toson steppe; 1 thousand hectares on the west of Teskhet valley; 0.5 thousand hectares on the west of Khashaat valley; 1.5 thousand hectares on the north of Ulgii spring; 1.3 thousand hectares in the southern part of Senjiin khyar mountain ridge, and 0.4 thousand hectares on the north of Tsagaan Ders well.		

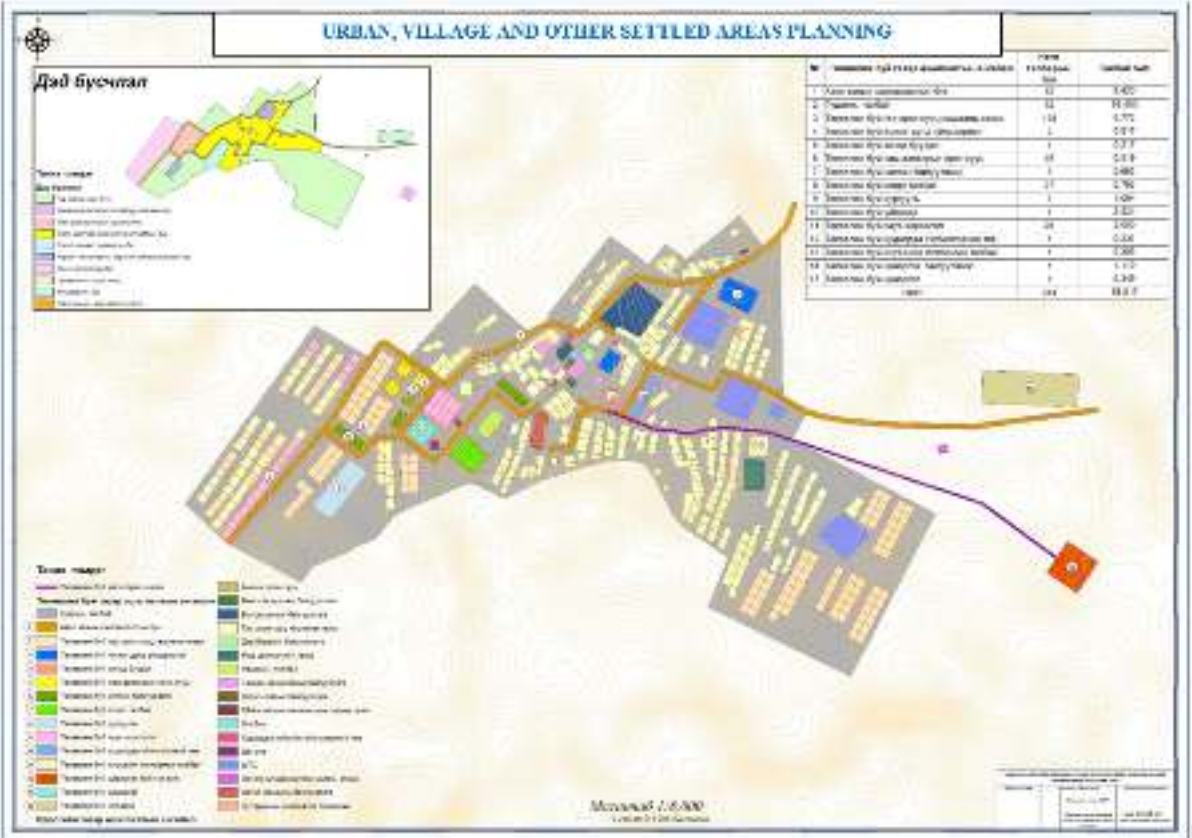


In 2014, Bayankhongor province's Baatsaagan soum's development plan was developed by 'Tumed' group and it is yet to take effect. The plan divides Shinejinst soum into 10 regions. Out of establishments reflected in the Master Plan, green buildings are not entirely left out. Lands are not privatized depending on their specific needs in terms of location and type. It includes issuance of land in industrial zone for household needs

and granting a land for gas station in household zone. Therefore, the Master Plan can't be implemented furthermore. Given that some changes were made to the Master Plan based on field research and assessment on community recommendation and needs. The city and other settlement plan were executed accordingly.

The plan was developed to cover total **124.927** hectare land suitable for the settlement in zero sector.

In the soum center plan, social services facilities were planned in accordance with needs assessment realized, but needs for citizen owned land could not be fulfilled. According to the Unified land territories report of 2019, the total area of land owned by citizens is 36.16 which totals 421 citizens. The needs assessment concluded that 170.94 ha land is needed for 2442 more people. There is not lot of land left in the soum's center. Therefore, if requested, these citizens can be offered land in other bag centers some distance away from the soum, which would mean the territory type will need to be changed on the Unified land territories. Areas where urbanization is ideal have been assessed and included in the soum development plan.



Measures to be implemented in case of creating a settlement in the bagh centers by allocating a land to Mongolian citizens

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	FS and design cost
Conduct research on drinking water sources and resolve water supply sources	CRM, Governor	Negotiate with a professional organization
Improve electricity and infrastructure supply	CRM, Governor	Design development costs, general routing sub-procedure 3.3.2.2
Improve the provision of social infrastructure Schools, kindergartens, cultural service organizations, bagh hospitals, etc.	CRM, Governor	An integrated design will be developed. Reference price for design work, buildings and facilities belonging to the 3rd type of BD 81-16-12, 10'116'400 MNT as calculated by package, 400m2
Establish production, jobs, small and medium business centers / partnerships, cooperatives /	CRM, Governor	

In order to develop bag centers into production and business centers, it will be necessary to connect electricity initially which would take a total of **73.00** km of electricity lines that will reach 3 bags.

According to the Unified land territories, the total land covered by forests for this soum is 66770.08 ha. It includes 39118 ha of haloxylon forest, 66 ha of tree-cut land and 27584 ha of other forests.

When planning the land covered by the forest, two directions were followed in the plan to protect and forest the land covered by the forest.

*Measures to protect saxaul forests*

Measures to be implemented	Works to be done	Responsible person
Develop a forest management plan	Conduct an inventory of saxaul forests and other types of forests to update the information and conduct a detailed study of suitable areas for reforestation and afforestation Reforestation work plan Forest fund protection work plan Work plan for forest maintenance and regeneration	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Professional forestry organization
Protect saxaul forest areas	Establish partnerships in saxaul forest areas Conclude saxaul forest protection agreements with users of pastures with saxaul forests Avoid of using pastures with young saxaul forests	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer
Afforestation in areas with scattered saxaul	Implement jointly with users of pastures with scattered saxauls Introduce and train saxaul pasture users and community members on practices and techniques of generating saxaul forests; Provide individuals who want to plant saxaul and users of pastures with scattered saxauls with seeds and seedlings.	Governor Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users
Reduce the use of saxaul for fuel	Support briquette production Use more coal in consumption Establish a nomadic route to stop/ prevent collecting saxaul along the nomadic route	CRM, Governor, Environmental inspector Land officer Pasture users

At first, it is necessary to choose suitable location by conducting survey on following sites. It includes:

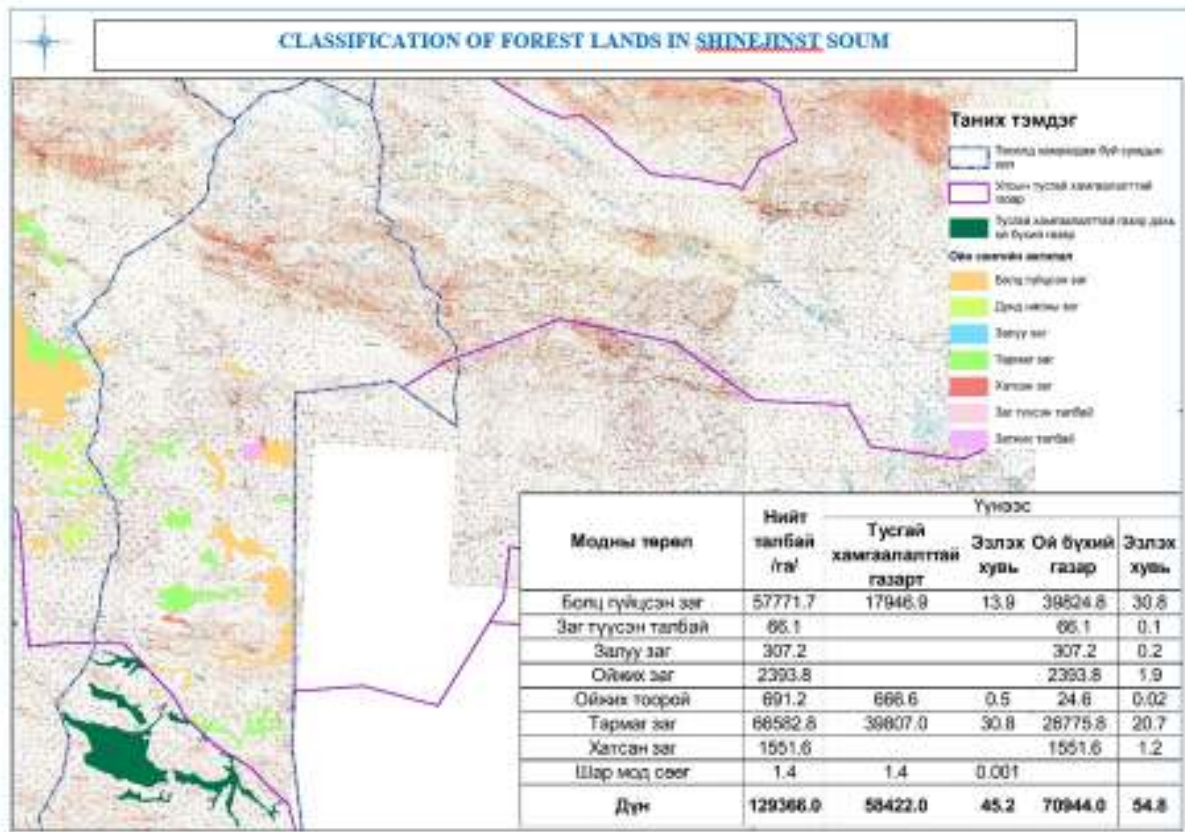
1. Increase the saxaul forest area by foresting open saxaul area and area where saxauls are cut. /according to the saxaul forest statistics in the past, open saxaul area – 66.5 thousand ha, area where saxauls are cut -66.1 ha/
2. Establish forest-cover in the protection strip in the cultivation zone
3. Build pond and springs, to implement actions to protect the oasis

*Measures to be implemented to support forestry*

Actions	Activities	Person-in-charge	Source of fund
Increase the saxaul forest area by foresting open saxaul area and area where saxauls are cut	1. Conduct forest census and forest management. Selection of land for growing saxaul 2. Draft a design detailing location, size, required investment of the land for growing saxaul 3. Appoint a person-in-charge for the land for growing saxaul	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support
Grow saxaul forest in the protection zone of agricultural land	1. Develop a design for establishing forest protection zone in agricultural regions 2. Contracting with agricultural operators and conclude the contracts	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support



Implement actions to build ponds and protect springs and oases	1. Selection of the land for growing sexual at possible location to form a pond, decision-making for developing the design 2. Develop irrigation system design for the land for growing sexual by professional organization at possible location to form a pond 3. Selection of investor and project to carried out activities according to the design	Governor Land manager Environment officer	Local budget, project and program funding, support
--	--	---	--



There has been no change in Shinejinst soum's unified land fund since 2014, and the total area of lands with water reservoirs makes up 127 hectares. Following the revision of the Water Law, the Land Law was also revised in 2019 and the definition of lands with water reservoirs was changed. After that, the statistics regarding the lands with water reservoirs have not been updated. So, priority should be given to redefining the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and registering them in the ULF report.

*Measures to be taken to redefine boundaries of a land with water reservoirs*

Measures to be implemented	Legal basis	Responsible person, co-implementing organization
Renew the boundaries of lands with water reservoirs and have them approved by the aimag CRM Renew the unified land fund /ULF/ classification and have it approved by the Government	Provisions 11.1.4 and 12.1.4 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's Land affairs, Construction, Urban Development Office (LACUDO) Land officer
Assess the state of use of lands with water reservoirs, enforce to follow the protection zone regime, and ensure implementation of the law Organize the redemption of lands that need to be revoked due to violation of the regime with compensation	Provisions 13.1.6 and 42.2 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer

Establish and mark protection zones for soum water supply sources and enforce to follow protection regimes	Provisions 12.1.4 and 13.1.6 of the Water law	Aimag Governor Soum Governor Aimag's LACUDO Land officer
--	---	---

*Areas in the soum's unified land fund subject to category transfer*

	<b>Classification</b>	<b>Size</b>	<b>Area ha</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
Spring	Spring Hygiene zone	100m from the shore	3.15	1
	Prohibited area in Spring Protection Zone	200 m from EAB	22.10	
	Restricted area in Spring Protection Zone	Determined by MB		
Springlet	Head of Springlet		0.046	29
	Springlet's Specially Protected Zone	50 m from the shore	30.4592	
	Springlet's Ordinary Protected Zone	200 m from the shore	416.764	
Lake, pond, salt marsh	Size of lake* /Lakes in Shinejinst soum does not permanent water and forms a lake with rainfall/	Satellite data	766.25	22
	Lake's Specially Protected Zone	50M	1046.19	
	Lake's Ordinary Protected Zone	200M	2397.26	
	* If the lake dries up occasionally, there is no need to set up protection zone. 2.7 of Procedure for Special and Ordinary Protection, and Hygiene Zone Regime for Water Reservoir and Water Resource: Protection zone shall not be set up for dry land fed by rainfall or whey.			
Well	Hygiene zone of the well *	100 n	1086.75	345
	*Well is considered as drinking water resource and if it is not used for drinking water, there is no need for hygiene zone.			

Based on the information collected during the field survey phase, the following springs are planned to be protected in the first priority, and according to Shinejinst soum's water census data, there are 29 springs in the soum.

*Measures to be taken to protect springs and water sources*

<b>Measures to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person</b>	<b>Investment source, Supporting organization/entity</b>
Conduct a study of water quality and resource of springs and, an assessment of use and condition of the surrounding land with involvement of a professional organization, identify the springs that need to be protected in the first priority, and determine the direction of measures to be taken to protect springs.	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Develop a design for protection of springs & streams in conjunction with afforestation design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support
Implement activities according to the developed design	Governor Land officer Environmental specialist	Local budget, project and program support

Clause 1.1.4 of the Mongolian Law on Water states that Procedure to enforce special and ordinary protected zone of water basin area and hygiene zone regime shall be approved by Cabinet members in charge of nature and environment and land affairs and the procedure shall determine the boundaries of special and ordinary protected zones as well as regime to be enforced according to as stated in the Clause 22.1-22.4. State Land Management Plan also includes the actions to determine and protect the boundaries of groundwater recharges. The soum's groundwater recharge points were determined in 4 different locations.



Actions to be implemented in the groundwater recharge

Actions	Legal grounds	Source of required funds	Person-in-charge, shareholders
Assessment on violation of procedure by holding the borders of water resource recharge at the place	Law on Water 11.1.4. 12.1.4.	Aimag's budget	Aimag's Governor Soums' Governor Aimag's Land Relations, Construction and Urban Development Authority, Land manager
Enforce law implementation and cause protection zone regime to be followed. Retake the land possession certificates together with compensation payment from those violated the regime, organize the actions to enforce the regime and procedure to recover the condition	Law on Water 13.1.6. 42.2. <i>Joint Ordinance No.A-230/127 of the Minister of Environment, Green Development and Tourism and the Minister of Construction and Urban Development dated from 2015</i>	State budget	Aimag's Governor Soums' Governor Aimag's Land Relations, Construction and Urban Development Authority, Land manager

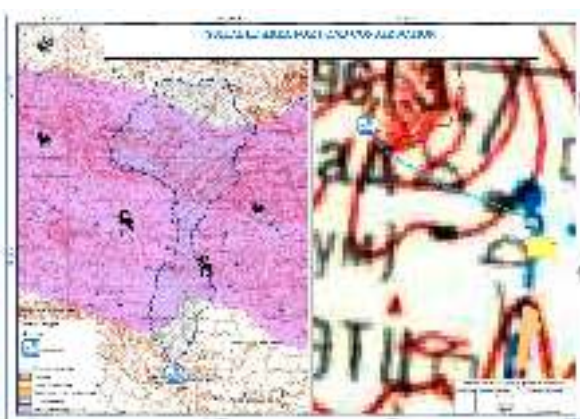
According to the suitability assessment and needs assessment, 4 locations were determined to be suitable to form ponds in the territory. It includes 2 locations significantly important for the settlement and water resource of wild animals.

Possible locations for Shinejinst soum's water accumulation reservoirs

Location	Coordination	Water accumulation area /hectare/	Surface water	Importance	
				Agriculture	Agriculture
Tsakhildag	99° 22' 28.835" 44° 20' 45.007"	1831.0	Tsakhildag spring	Existing- 0.3ra Planned - 1.79ra	Argali, Ibex
Urtiin bulag	99° 12' 49.057" 44° 22' 37.546"	3911.0	Urt spring	Existing -0.98ra Planned -0.88ra	Argali, Ibex
Khuren nuruunii sair	99° 18' 07.754" 43° 12' 40.927"	161761	-	-	Argali, , blacktail
Khutsiin shand	99° 17' 50.680" 43° 10' 51.499"	156414	Khutsiin shand spring	-	Gobi Great National Park

Measures to be implemented in areas where water accumulation reservoirs can be established

Measures to be implemented	Responsible person	Source of funds
Conduct a demand assessment of the areas identified by the appropriateness assessment to determine their economic and environmental importance	CRM, Governor	Based on actions and activities
Priority should be given to conducting a detailed survey by a professional organization where necessary, conduct a feasibility study and develop a design if possible.	Governor	From the national and local budgets, Project and program support
Build and construct water facilities in accordance with the approved design, resolve and implement an issue of investment	CRM, Governor	From the national and local budgets, Investor individuals and entities Project and program support



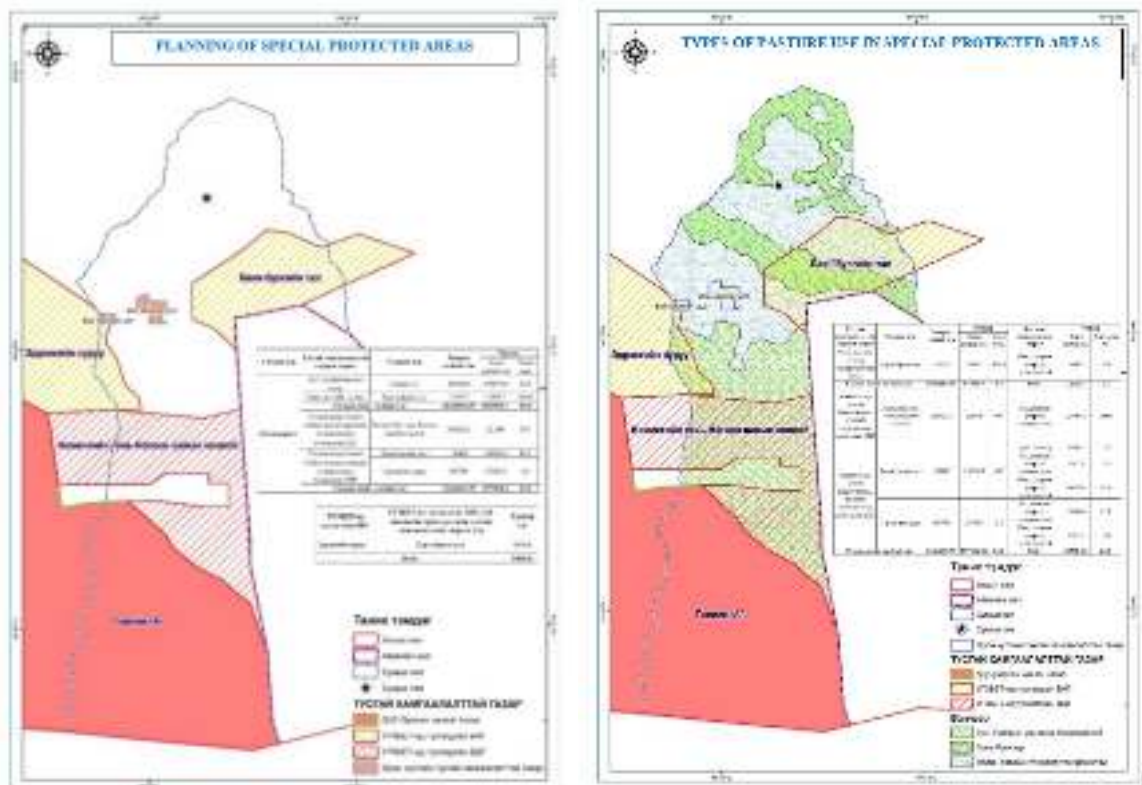
589371 ha land was taken for State Special needs in the soum and it takes up to 35.7% of the soum's territory. State Specially Protected Area covers 546880 ha lands which includes 54880 ha or 96.9% in A section of the Gobi-Ikh Darkhan Mountain and 16880 ha or 3.1% of Gobi Gurvansaikhan Natural Park. It is planned to take "Nomingiin gobi- Nagoon tsaviin khooloi", "Edrengeiin nuruu" and "Bayan bulgeen tal" under state special protection in the State Land Management Plan. It was recommended to take such territory for State Special Needs in the report of research on "Ecology Region Assessment: Environment Friendly Plan for Development of Southern Gobi in Mongolia" made by The Nature Conservancy.

Measures to be implemented in areas to be taken under special state protection

Measures to be implemented	Basis	Responsible person
Ensure that areas that can be used for business and settlement are not included in the state special protected areas, thoroughly define the boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas, collect comments from local citizens, submit the project to higher level organizations after its discussion at the soum's CRM; To issue a CRM's resolution not to allocate additional land to the public until a decision is made to take the land under special state protection and inform the public.	Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management /GPLM/	Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector



<p>Develop a detailed design and feasibility study which indicate direction and location of areas where local development and livelihood support projects/ programs could be implemented as well as the amount of required investment, Vote on government programs, / In the GPLM, it is reflected that if more than 70 percent of the total territory is to be taken under special state protection, a special program shall be developed to support local development/</p>	<p>Government resolution which approved the State general plan of Land management, Plan of implementation measures</p>	<p>CRM, Governor's Office</p>
<p>Conduct a land use survey within the concretely defined boundaries of the land to be taken to the State Special Protected Areas to determine types of land use other than those permitted; identify degraded and damaged areas which are subject to reclamation, and calculate the required compensation and submit it to the relevant authorities.</p>	<p>Land Law of Mongolia</p>	<p>Chairman of the Citizens' Representative Meeting, Governor Land officer Environmental inspector</p>
<p>Take measures to suspend and revoke unauthorized land possession, use and ownership rights in accordance with the law, provided that the issue of compensation costs is resolved.</p>	<p>Land Law of Mongolia</p>	<p>CRM Governor Land officer Environmental inspector</p>
<p>Implement rehabilitation measures in damaged and degraded areas which are subject to rehabilitation.</p>	<p>Land Law of Mongolia</p>	<p>Governor Land officer Environmental inspector</p>



Shinejinst sum has unique formation of natural places such as Burkhand, Bambuu, Ekh River, Tsagaan burgas, Ulziit and Mukhar Zadgai. World's extinct animals such as goitered gazelle, wild horse, Bactrian wild camel, mazaalai bear, hyena, leopard gathers at the naturally beautiful oasis. There are naturally beautiful places that magnetizes the attraction of tourists namely Nogoon Tsaviin Khooloi, Dush Khaikhan, Darkhan Khaalga, Ulaan Khaikhan, Zuun Mod, Khuj Khad.

Currently, tourism sector is still underdeveloped. However, the sector can be developed based on its historical-cultural monuments and beautiful places. In the recent

years, a route from Shinejinst soum to Gobi-Altai aimag was created by the tourists travelling through Gurvan tes soum of Umnugobi aimag.

*Measures to be taken in the field of tourism development*

<b>Works to be implemented</b>	<b>Responsible person, Co-implementing subjects</b>
Promote and advertise historical and cultural monuments, places of natural beauty, and relevant histories and legends which can be potential tourism products	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM, Local council
Build a tourist complex relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain.	Governor, Governor's Office, Citizens' Representative Meeting
Establish a hot sand and camel milk sanatorium relying on the Eej Khairkhan mountain	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Develop and promote travel programs such as camel travel, adventurist's travel, etc.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix travel routes and rest areas, establish and equip tour camps and rest areas, improve infrastructure along the route, and place road signs where necessary.	Governor, Governor's Office, CRM
Fix tourism and recreation zones, assess tourist-recvieing capacity of areas that could be used as tourism products, develop a design/project to attract investors.	Governor, CRM
Encourage and support individuals and partnerships who want to establish a small resort with green areas, gardens, sports and fitness facilities that meet relevant standards and norms.	Governor, CRM
Develop tourism to get acquainted with traditional culture based on the local people and herders, promote handicrafts and trade of local brand products.	Governor, Environmental Officer Land officer, Specialist in charge of SME

*Landscaping with travel and recreation resources*

<b>Recreation type</b>	<b>Activities</b>	<b>Person in charge</b>
Game and Hunting Tourism Development	Conduct wild animal census	Governor, Environment officer
	Development, Approval of Hunting Zone Management Plan and Hunting Organization Plan and Registration to the Database of Environment	Governor, Environment officer, Hunting Friendship
	Choose and landscape the land to build hunter's camp	Governor, Environment officer, Hunting Friendship
	Develop in harmony with the General Plan on Tourism Development	Governor, Environment officer, Hunting Friendship
Nursing resorts	Conduct a research on protection and landscaping of spring, spring quality and service by Professional Organization	Governor, Environment officer
	Build Nursing Resort	Governor, Environment officer, Land Manager
	Study the opportunity to build spring packaging shop, draft Feasibility Study if reserve can be determined	Governor, Environment officer, Land Manager
	Develop and promote nursing resort tourism policy	Governor, Environment officer, Land Manager, Citizen, Entities

